

500

Gt



Class PR 5306

Book G 7

By bequest of  
William Lukens Shoemaker











THE SELECT

# POETICAL WORKS

OF

SIR WALTER SCOTT;

74  
474

COMPRISING

THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL;  
MARMION, A TALE OF FLODDEN FIELD;  
THE LADY OF THE LAKE;  
BALLADS, LYRICAL PIECES, &c.

WITH ILLUSTRATIVE NOTES.



GLASGOW:  
PUBLISHED BY RICHARD GRIFFIN AND CO.

MDCCCXXXVIII.

TR5306  
G7

Gift.  
W: L. Shoemaker  
7 S '06

A Poem, in Six Cantos.

BY SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

For these reasons, the poem was put into the mouth of an ancient Minstrel, the last of the race, who, as he is supposed to have survived the Revolution, might have caught somewhat of the refinement of modern poetry, without losing the simplicity of his original model. The date of the tale itself is about the middle of the 16th century, when most of the persons actually flourished.—The time occupied by the action is three nights and three days.

## INTRODUCTION.

He passed where Newark's stately tower  
Looks out from Yarrow's birchen bower;  
The Minstrel gazed with wishful eye—  
No humbler resting-place was nigh,  
With hesitating step, at last,  
The embattled portal-arch he passed,  
Whose ponderous grate, and massy bar,  
Had oft rolled back the tide of war,  
But never closed the iron door  
Against the desolate and poor.  
The Duchess\* marked his weary pace,  
His timid mien, and reverend face,

The humble boon was soon obtained ;  
The aged Minstrel audience gained,  
But, when he reached the room of state,  
Where she, with all her ladies, sat,  
Perchance he wished his boon denied ;  
For, when to tune his harp he tried,  
His trembling hand had lost the ease,  
Which marks security to please ;  
And scenes, long past, of joy and pain,  
Came wildering o'er his aged brain—  
He tried to tune his harp in vain,  
The pitying Duchess praised its chime,  
And gave him heart, and gave him time,  
Till every string's according gleed  
Was blended into harmony.  
And then, he said, he would full fain  
He could recal an ancient strain,  
He never thought to sing again.

† Walter, grandfather to the duchess.



It was not framed for village churles,  
But for high dames and mighty earls;  
He had played it to King Charles the Good,  
When he kept court at Holyrood;  
And much he wished, yet feared, to try  
The long forgotten melody.

Amid the strings his fingers strayed,  
And an uncertain warbling made,  
And oft he shook his hoary head.  
But when he caught the measure wild,  
The old man raised his face, and smiled;

And lightened up his faded eye,  
With all a poet's ecstasy!  
In varying cadence, soft or strong,  
He swept the sounding chords along;  
The present scene, the future lot;  
His toils, his wants, were all forgot;  
Cold diffidence, and age's frost,  
In the full tide of song were lost;  
Each blank, in faithless memory void,  
The poet's glowing thought supplied;  
And, while his harp responsive rung,  
'Twas thus the LATEST MINSTREL sung.

## CANTO I.

## I.

THE feast was over in Branksome tower,  
And the Ladye had gone to her secret bower;  
Her bower, that was guarded by word and by  
spell,

Deadly to hear, and deadly to tell—  
Jesu Maria, shield us well!  
No living wight, save the Ladye alone,  
Had dared to cross the threshold stone.

## II.

The tables were drawn, it was idlesse all;  
Knight, and page, and household squire,  
Loitered through the lofty hall,  
Or crowded round the ample fire.  
The stag-hounds, weary with the chace,  
Lay stretched upon the rushy floor,  
And urged, in dreams, the forest race,  
From Teviot-stone to Eskdale-moor.

## III.

Nine-and-twenty knights of fame  
Hung their shields in Branksome Hall;  
Nine-and-twenty squires of name  
Brought them their steeds from bower to stall,  
Nine-and-twenty yeomen tall  
Waited, duteous, on them all:  
They were all knights of mettle true,  
Kinsmen to the bold Bucleuch.

## IV.

Ten of them were sheathed in steel,  
With belted sword, and spur on heel;  
They quitted not their harness bright,  
Neither by day, nor yet by night:  
They lay down to rest  
With corslet laced,  
Pillowed on buckler cold and hard;  
They carved at the meal  
With gloves of steel,  
And they drank the red wine through the hel-  
met barred.

## V.

Ten squires, ten yeomen, mail-clad men,  
Waited the beck of the warders ten.  
Thirty steeds, both fleet and wight,  
Stood saddled in stable day and night,  
Barbed with frontlet of steel I trow,  
And with Jedwood-axe at saddle bow.  
A hundred more fed free in stall—  
Such was the custom of Branksome Hall.

## VI.

Why do these steeds stand ready dight?  
Why watch these warriors, armed, by night?  
They watch, to hear the blood-hound baying;  
They watch, to hear the war-horn braying;  
To see St George's red cross streaming,  
To see the midnight beacon gleaming,

They watch, against Southern force and guile,  
Lest Scroop, or Howard, or Percy's powers,  
Threaten Branksome's lordly towers,  
From Warkworth, or Naworth, or merry Car-  
lisle.

## VII.

Such is the custom of Branksome Hall,  
Many a valiant knight is here;  
But he, the Chieftain of them all,  
His sword hangs rusting on the wall,  
Beside his broken spear.  
Bards long shall tell,  
How Lord Walter fell!  
When startled burghers fled afar,  
The furies of the Border war;  
When the streets of high Dunedin  
Saw lances gleam, and falchions redden,  
And heard the slogan\* deadly yell—  
Then the Chief of Branksome fell.

## VIII.

Can piety the discord heal,  
Or staunch the death-feud's enmity?  
Can Christian lore, can patriot zeal,  
Can love of blessed charity?  
No! vainly to each holy shrine,  
In mutual pilgrimage, they drew;  
Implored, in vain, the grace divine  
For chiefs, their own red falchions slew.  
While Cessford owns the rule of Car,  
While Ettrick boasts the line of Scott,  
The slaughtered chiefs, the mortal jar,  
The havoc of the feudal war,  
Shall never, never be forgot!

## IX.

In sorrow, o'er lord Walter's bier  
The warlike foresters had bent  
And many a flower, and many a tear,  
Old Teviot's maids and matrons lent:  
But o'er her warrior's bloody bier  
The Ladye dropped nor flower nor tear!  
Vengeance, deep-brooding o'er the slain,  
Had locked the source of softer woe;  
And burning pride, and high disdain,  
Forbade the rising tear to flow;  
Until, amid his sorrowing clan,  
Her son lisped from the nurse's knee—  
"And, if I live to be a man,  
My father's death revenged shall be!"  
Then fast the mother's tears did seek  
To dew the infant's kindling cheek.

## X.

All loose her negligent attire  
All loose her golden hair,  
Hung Margaret o'er her slaughtered sire,  
And wept in wild despair.

\* The war-cry, or gathering word, of a Border clan.

But not alone the bitter tear  
 Had filial grief supplied;  
 For hopeless love, and anxious fear,  
 Had lent their mingled tide:  
 Nor in her mother's altered eye  
 Dared she to look for sympathy,  
 Her lover, 'gainst her father's clan,  
 With Car in arms had stood,  
 When Mathouse burn to Melrose ran,  
 All purple with their blood.  
 And well she knew, her mother dread,  
 Before lord Cranstoun she should wed,  
 Would see her on her dying bed.

## XI.

Of noble race the Ladye came;  
 Her father was a clerk of fame,  
 Of Bethune's line of Picardie:  
 He learned the art, that none may name,  
 In Padua, far beyond the sea,  
 Men said, he changed his mortal frame  
 By feat of magic mystery;  
 For when, in studious mood, he paced  
 St Andrew's cloistered hall,  
 His form no darkening shadow traced  
 Upon the sunny wall!

## XII.

And, of his skill, as bards avow,  
 He taught that Ladye fair,  
 Till to her bidding she could bow  
 The viewless forms of air.  
 And now she sits in secret bower,  
 In old Lord David's western tower,  
 And listens to a heavy sound,  
 That moans the mossy turrets round.  
 Is it the roar of Teviot's tide,  
 That chafes against the scaur's\* red side?  
 Is it the wind, that swings the oaks?  
 Is it the echo from the rocks?  
 What may it be, the heavy sound,  
 That moans old Branksome's turrets round!

## XIII.

At the sullen, moaning sound,  
 The ban-dogs bay and howl;  
 And, from the turrets round,  
 Loud whoops the startled owl.  
 In the hall, both squire and knight  
 Swore that a storm was near,  
 And looked forth to view the night;  
 But the night was still and clear!

## XIV.

From the sound of Teviot's tide,  
 Chafing with the mountain's side,  
 From the groan of the wind-swung oak,  
 From the sullen echo of the rock,  
 From the voice of the coming storm,  
 The Ladye knew it well!  
 It was the Spirit of the Flood that spoke,  
 And he called on the Spirit of the Fell.

## XV.

## RIVER SPIRIT.

"Sleepest thou, brother?"

## MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

"Brother, nay—

On my hills the moonbeams play  
 From Craik-cross to Skelfhill pen,  
 By every rill, in every glen,  
 Merry elves, their morrice pacing,  
 To aerial minstrelsy.  
 Emerald rings on brown heath tracing,  
 Trip it deft and merrily.

\* Scaur, a precipitous bank of earth.

Up, and mark their nimble feet!  
 Up, and list their music sweet!

## XVI.

## RIVER SPIRIT.

"Tears of an imprisoned maiden  
 Mix with my polluted stream;  
 Margaret of Branksome, sorrow-laden,  
 Mourns beneath the moon's pale beam.  
 Tell me, thou, who view'st the stars,  
 When shall cease these feudal jars?  
 What shall be the maiden's fate?  
 Who shall be the maiden's mate?"

## XVII.

## MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

"Arthur's slow wain his course doth roll,  
 In utter darkness, round the pole;  
 The Northern Bear lowers black and grim;  
 Orion's studded belt is dim;  
 Twinkling faint, and distant far,  
 Shimmers through mist each planet star;  
 Ill may I read their high decree;  
 But no kind influence deign they shower,  
 On Teviot's tide and Branksome's tower,  
 Till pride be quelled, and love be free."

## XVIII.

The unearthly voices ceas'd,  
 And the heavy sound was still;  
 It died on the river's breast,  
 It died on the side of the hill.—  
 But round Lord David's tower  
 The sound still floated near;  
 For it rung in the Ladye's bower,  
 And it rung in the Ladye's ear.  
 She raised her stately head,  
 And her heart throbb'd high with pride.  
 "Your mountains shall bend,  
 And your streams ascend,  
 Ere Margaret be our foeman's bride."

## XIX.

The Ladye sought the lofty hall,  
 Where many a bold retainer lay,  
 And, with jocund din, among them all,  
 Her son pursued his infant play.  
 A fancied moss-trooper, the boy  
 The truncheon of a spear bestrode,  
 And round the hall, right merrily,  
 In mimic foray\* rode,  
 Even bearded knights, in arms grown old  
 Share in his frolic gambols bore,  
 Albeit their hearts, of rugged mould,  
 Were stubborn as the steel they wore.  
 For the gay warriors prophesied,  
 How the brave boy in future war,  
 Should tame the Unicorn's pride,  
 Exalt the Crescent and the Star.†

## XX.

The Ladye forgot her purpose high,  
 One moment, and no more;  
 One moment gazed with a mother's eye,  
 As she paused at the arched door.  
 Then from amid the armed train,  
 She called to her William of Deloraine.

## XXI.

A stark moss-trooping Scott was he,  
 As e'er couched border lance by knee;  
 Through Solway sands, through Tarras moss,  
 Blindfold he knew the paths across;

\* Foray, a predatory inroad.

† Alluding to the armorial bearings of the Scotts and Cars.



By wily turns, by desperate bounds,  
Had baffled Percy's best blood-hounds;  
In Eske, or Liddel, fords were none,  
But he would ride them one by one;  
Alike to him was time, or tide,  
December's snow, or July's pride;  
Alike to him was tide, or time,  
Moonless midnight, or matin prime;  
Steady of heart, and stout of hand,  
As ever drove prey from Cumberland;  
Five times outlawed had he been,  
By England's king and Scotland's queen.

## XXII.

"Sir William of Deloraine, good at need,  
Mount thee on the wightest steed;  
Spare not to spur, nor stint to ride,  
Until thou come to fair Tweedside;  
And in Melrose's holy pile  
Seek thou the Monk of St Mary's aisle:  
Greet the father well from me;  
Say, that the fated hour is come,  
And to-night he shall watch with thee,  
To win the treasure of the tomb:  
For this will be St Michael's night  
And though stars be dim the moon is bright;  
And the cross of bloody red  
Will point to the grave of the mighty dead.

## XXIII.

"What he gives thee, see thou keep;  
Stay not thou for food or sleep.  
Be it scroll or be it book,  
Into it, knight, thou must not look;  
If thou redest thou art lorn!  
Better hadst thou ne'er been born."

## XXIV.

"O swiftly can speed my dapple-gray steed,  
Which drinks of the Teviot clear;  
Ere break of day," the warrior 'gan say,  
"Again will I be here:  
And safer by none may thy errand be done,  
Than, noble dame, by me;  
Letter nor line know I never a one,  
Wer't my neck-verse at Hairibee."\*

## XXV.

Soon in his saddle sate he fast,  
And soon the steep descent he past;  
Soon crossed the sounding barbican,†  
And soon the Teviot side he won.  
Eastward the wooded path he rode;  
Green hazels o'er his basnet nod:  
He passed the Peel‡ of Goldiland,  
And crossed old Borwick's roaring strand,  
Dimly he viewed the Moat-hill's mound,  
Where Druid shades still flitted round:  
In Hawick twinkled many a light;  
Behind him soon they set in night;  
And soon he spurred his courser keen  
Beneath the tower of Hazeldean.

## XXVI.

The clattering hoofs the watchmen mark;  
"Stand, ho! thou courier of the dark."  
"For Branksome, ho!" the knight rejoined,  
And left the friendly tower behind.  
He turned him now from Teviotside,  
And, guided by the tinkling rill,

Northward the dark ascent did ride,  
And gained the moor at Horseliehill;  
Broad on the left before him lay,  
For many a mile, the Roman way.\*

## XXVII.

A moment now he slacked his speed,  
A moment breathed his panting steed;  
Drew saddle-girth and corset-band  
And loosened in the sheath his brand.  
On Minto-crag the moon-beams glint,  
Where Barnhill hewed his bed of flint;  
Who flung his outlawed limbs to rest,  
Where falcons hang their giddy nest,  
Mid cliffs, from whence his eagle eye  
For many a league his prey could spy;  
Cliffs doubling, on their echoes borne,  
The terrors of the robber's horn;  
Cliffs, which for many a later year,  
The warbling Doric reed shall hear,  
When some sad swain shall teach the grove,  
Ambition is no cure for love.

## XXVIII.

Unchallenged, thence past Deloraine  
To ancient Riddell's fair domain,  
Where Aill, from mountains freed,  
Down from the lakes did raving come;  
Each wave was crested with tawny foam,  
Like the main of a chestnut steed.  
In vain! no torrent deep or broad,  
Might bar the bold moss-trooper's road.

## XXIX.

At the first plunge the horse sunk low,  
And the water broke o'er the saddle bow;  
Above the foaming tide, I ween,  
Scarce half the charger's neck was seen;  
For he was barded † from counter to tail,  
And the rider was armed complete in mail;  
Never heavier man and horse  
Stemmed a midnight torrent's force;  
The warrior's very plume, I say,  
Was daggled by the dashing spray;  
Yet, through good heart, and our Ladye's grace,  
At length he gained the landing place.

## XXX.

Now Bowden Moor the march-man won,  
And sternly shook his plumed head,  
As glanced his eye o'er Halidon §  
For on his soul the slaughter red  
Of that unhallowed morn arose,  
When first the Scott and Car were foes;  
When royal James beheld the fray,  
Prize to the victor of the day;  
When Home and Douglas in the van,  
Bore down Buccleuch's retiring clan,  
Till gallant Cessford's heart-blood dear  
Reeked on dark Elliot's Border spear.

## XXXI.

In bitter mood he spurred fast,  
And soon the hated heath was past;  
And far beneath, in lustre wan,  
Old Melrose rose, and fair Tweed ran:  
Like some tall rock, with lichens gray,  
Seemed, dimly huge, the dark abbaye.  
When Hawick he passed, had curfew rung,  
Now midnight lauds || were in Melrose sung.

\* Hairibee, the place of executing the Border Marauders at Carlisle. The neck verse is the beginning of the 51st psalm, Miserere mei, &c. anciently read by criminals claiming the benefit of clergy.

† Barbican, the defences of the outer gate of a feudal castle.

‡ Peel, a Border tower.

\* An ancient Roman road, crossing through part of Roxburghshire.

† Barded, or barbed, applied to a horse accoutered with defensive armour.

§ Halidon-hill on which the battle of Melrose was fought.

|| Lauds, the midnight service of the Catholic church.



The sound upon the fitful gale,  
In solemn wise, did rise and fall,  
Like that wild harp, whose magic tone  
Is wakened by the winds alone:  
But when Melrose he reached, 'twas silence all;  
He meetly stabled his steed in stall,  
And sought the convent's lonely wall.

Here paused the harp; and with its swell  
The Master's fire and courage fell:  
Dejectedly, and low, he bowed,  
And, gazing timid on the crowd,

He seemed to seek, in every eye,  
If they approved his minstrelsy;  
And, diffident of present praise,  
Somewhat he spoke of former days,  
And how old age, and wandering long,  
Had done his hand and harp some wrong.  
The Duchess and her daughters fair,  
And every gentle lady there,  
Each after each, in due degree,  
Gave praises to his melody,  
His hand was true, his voice was clear,  
And much they longed the rest to hear,  
Encouraged thus, the aged man,  
After meet rest, again began.

## CANTO II.

## I.

If thou wouldst view fair Melrose aright,  
Go visit it by the pale moon light;  
For the gay beams of lightsome day  
Gild, but to flout, the ruins gray.  
When the broken arches are black in night,  
And each shafted oriel glimmers white;  
When the cold light's uncertain shower  
Streams on the ruined central tower;  
When buttress and buttress, alternately,  
Seem framed of ebony and ivory;  
When silver edges the imagery,  
And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die;  
When distant Tweed is heard to rave,  
And the owlet to hoot o'er the dead man's grave;  
Then go—but go alone the while—  
Then view St David's ruined pile;  
And, home returning, soothly swear,  
Was never scene so sad and fair!

## II.

Short halt did Deloraine make there;  
Little recked he of the scene so fair.  
With dagger's hilt, on the wicket strong,  
He struck full loud, and struck full long,  
The porter hurried to the gate—  
“Who knocks so loud, and knocks so late?”  
“From Branksome I,” the warrior cried;  
And strait the wicket opened wide,  
For Branksome's chiefs had in battle stood,  
To fence the rights of fair Melrose;  
And lands and livings, many a rood,  
Had gifted the shrine for their souls' repose.

## III.

Bold Deloraine his errand said;  
The porter bent his humble head;  
With torch in hand, and foot unshod,  
And noiseless step, the path he trod;  
The arched cloysters, far and wide,  
Rang to the warrior's clanking stride;  
Till, stooping low his lofty crest,  
He entered the cell of the ancient priest,  
And lifted his barred aventayle,\*  
To hail the monk of St Mary's aisle.

## IV.

“The ladye of Branksome greets thee by me;  
Says, that the fated hour is come,  
And that to-night I shall watch with thee  
To win the treasure of the tomb.  
From sackcloth couch the monk arose,  
With toil his stiffened limbs he reared;  
A hundred years had flung their snows  
On his thin locks and floating beard.

## V.

And strangely on the knight looked he,  
And his blue eyes gleamed wild and wide:  
“And, darest thou, warrior! seek to see  
What heaven and hell alike would hide?  
My breast, in belt of iron pent,  
With shirt of hair and scourge of thorn;  
For threescore years, in penance spent,  
My knees those flinty stones have worn:  
Yet all too little to atone  
For knowing what should ne'er be known,  
Wouldst thou thy every future year  
In ceaseless prayer and penance dree,  
Yet wait thy latter end with fear—  
Then, daring warrior, follow me!”

## VI.

“Penance, father, will I none;  
Prayer know I hardly one;  
For mass or prayer can I rarely tarry,  
Save to patten an Ave Mary,  
When I ride on a Border foray:  
Other prayer can I none;  
So speed me my errand, and let me begone.”

## VII.

Again on the knight looked the churchman old,  
And again he sighed heavily;  
For he had himself been a warrior bold,  
And fought in Spain and Italy,  
And he thought on the days that were long since  
by,  
When his limbs were strong, and his courage  
was high:—  
Now, slow and faint he led the way,  
Where, cloistered round, the garden lay;  
The pillared arches were over their head,  
And beneath their feet were the bones of the  
dead.

## VIII.

Spreading herbs, and flowerets bright,  
Glistened with the dew of night;  
Nor herb nor floweret glistened there,  
But was carved in the cloister-arches as fair.  
The monk gazed long on the lovely moon,  
Then into the night he looked forth;  
And red and bright the streamers' light  
Were glancing in the glowing north.  
So had he seen in fair Castile,  
The youth in glittering squadrons start;  
Sudden the flying jennet wheel,  
And hurl the unexpected dart.  
He knew, by the streamers that shot so bright,  
That spirits were riding the northern light.

## IX.

By a steel-clenched postern door,  
They entered now the chancel tall?

\* Aventale, visor of the helmet.

The darkened roof rose high aloof

On pillars, lofty, and light, and small;  
The key-stone, that locked each ribbed aisle,  
Was a fleur-de-lys, or a quatro-feuille;  
The corbells\* were carved grotesque and grim;  
And the pillars, with clustered shafts so trim,  
With base and with capital flourished around,  
Seemed bundles of lances which garlands had bound.

## X.

Full many a scutcheon and banner riven,  
Shook to the cold night-wind of heaven,  
Around the screened altar's pale;  
And there the dying lamps did burn,  
Before thy low and lonely urn,  
O gallant chief of Otterburne,  
And thine, dark knight of Liddesdale!  
O fading honours of the dead!  
O high ambition, lowly laid!

## XI.

The moon on the east oriel shone,  
Through slender shafts of shapely stone,  
By foliated tracery combined:  
Thou wouldst have thought some fairy's hand,  
'Twixt poplars straight, the osier wand,  
In many a freakish knot, had twined;  
Then framed a spell, when the work was done,  
And changed the willow wreaths to stone.  
The silver light, so pale and faint,  
Showed many a prophet and many a saint,  
Whose image on the glass was dyed;  
Full in the midst his Cross of Red  
Triumphant Michael brandished,  
And trampled the Apostate's pride.  
The moon-beam kissed the holy pane,  
And threw on the pavement a bloody stain.

## XII.

They sate them down on a marble stone  
A Scottish monarch slept below;  
Thus spake the Monk, in solemn tone—  
"I was not always a man of woe;  
For Paynim countries I have trod  
And fought beneath the cross of God;  
Now, strange to my eyes thine arms appear,  
And their iron-clang sounds strange to mine ear.

## XIII.

"In these far climes, it was my lot  
To meet the wondrous Michael Scott;  
A wizard of such dreaded fame,  
That when, in Salamanca's cave,  
Him listed his magic wand to wave,  
The bells would ring in Notre Dame!  
Some of his skill he taught to me;  
And, warrior, I could say to thee  
The words that cleft Eildon hills in three,  
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone:  
But to speak them were a deadly sin;  
And for having but thought them my heart  
within,  
A treble penance must be done.

## XIV.

"When Michael lay on his dying bed,  
His conscience was awakened;  
He bethought him of his sinful deed,  
And he gave me a sign to come with speed;  
I was in Spain when the morning rose,  
But I stood by his bed ere evening close.  
The words may not again be said,  
'That he spoke to me on death-bed laid;

\* Corbells, the projections from which the arches spring, usually cut in a fantastic face, or mask.

They would rend this abbaye's massy nave,  
And pile it in heaps above his grave.

## XV.

"I swore to bury his mighty Book,  
That never mortal might therein look;  
And never to tell where it was hid,  
Save at his chief of Branksome's need;  
And when that need was past and o'er,  
Again the volume to restore.  
I buried him on St Michael's night,  
When the bell tolled one, and the moon was bright,  
And I dug his chamber among the dead,  
When the floor of the chancel was stained red,  
That his patron's cross might over him wave,  
And scare the fiends from the wizard's grave.

## XVI.

"It was a night of woe and dread,  
When Michael in the tomb I laid!  
Strange sounds along the chancel past;  
The banners waved without a blast."  
—Still spoke the Monk, when the bell tolled one!

I tell you, that a braver man  
Than William of Deloraine, good at need,  
Against a foe ne'er spurred a steed;  
Yet somewhat was he chilled with dread,  
And his hair did bristle upon his head.

## XVII.

"Lo, warrior; now the Cross of Red  
Points to the grave of the mighty dead;  
Within it burns a wondrous light,  
To chase the spirits that love the night:  
That lamp shall burn unquenchably,  
Until the eternal doom shall be."  
Slow moved the Monk to the broad flag-stone  
Which the bloody cross was traced upon:  
He pointed to a secret nook;  
An iron bar the warrior took;  
And the Monk made a sign with his withered hand  
The grave's huge portals to expand.

## XVIII.

With beating heart to the task he went;  
His sinewy frame o'er the grave-stone bent;  
With bar of iron heaved amain,  
Till the toil drops fell from his brows like rain.  
It was by dint of passing strength,  
That he moved the massy stone at length.  
I would you had been there to see  
How the light broke forth so gloriously;  
Streamed upward to the chancel roof,  
And through the galleries far aloof:  
No earthly flame blazed e'er so bright:  
It shone like heaven's own blessed light;  
And issuing from the tomb,  
Showed the Monk's cowl, and visage pale;  
Danced on the dark-brow'd Warrior's mail  
And kissed his waving plume.

## XIX.

Before their eyes the Wizard lay,  
As if he had not been dead a day;  
His hoary beard in silver rolled,  
He seemed some seventy winters old  
A palmer's amice wrapped him round,  
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,  
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;  
His left hand held his Book of might;  
A silver cross was in his right;  
The lamp was placed beside his knee;  
High and majestic was his look,  
At which the fellest fiends had shook;  
And all unruffled was his face—  
They trusted his soul had gotten grace.



## XX.

Often had William of Deloraine  
Rode through the battle's bloody plain,  
And trampled down the warriors slain,  
And neither known remorse nor awe;  
Yet now remorse and awe he own'd;  
His breath came quick, his head swam round,  
When this strange scene of death he saw,  
Bewildered and unnerved, he stood;  
And the priest prayed fervently, and loud;  
With eyes averted prayed he,  
He might not endure the sight to see,  
Of the man he had loved so brotherly.

## XXI.

And when the priest his death-prayer had prayed,  
Thus unto Deloraine he said—  
"Now speed thee what thou hast to do,  
Or, warrior, we may dearly rue;  
For those, thou mayest not look upon,  
Are gathering fast round the yawning stone!"—  
Then Deloraine in terror took  
From the cold hand the Mighty Book,  
With iron clasped, and with iron bound:  
He thought as he took it, the dead man frowned;  
But the glare of the sepulchral light,  
Perchance, had dazzled the warrior's sight.

## XXII.

When the huge stone sunk o'er the tomb,  
The night returned in double gloom;  
For the moon had gone down, and the stars were  
few;  
And, as the Knight and Priest withdrew,  
With wavering steps and dizzy brain,  
They hardly might the postern gain.  
'Tis said, as through the aisles they passed,  
They heard strange noises on the blast;  
And through the cloister-galleries small,  
Which at mid-height thread the chancel wall,  
Loud sobs, and laughter louder, ran,  
And voices unlike the voice of man;  
As if the fiends kept holiday,  
Because these spells were wrought to-day,  
I cannot tell how the truth may be;  
I say the tale as 'twas said to me.

## XXIII.

"Now, hie thee hence," the father said;  
"And when we are on death-bed laid,  
O may our dear Lady, and sweet St John,  
Forgive our souls for the deed we have done!"  
The Monk returned him to his cell,  
And many a prayer and penance sped;  
When the convent met at the noontide bell—  
The Monk of St Mary's aisle was dead!  
Before the cross was the body laid,  
With hands clasped fast, as if still he prayed.

## XXIV.

The knight breathed free in the morning wind,  
And strove his hardihood to find:  
He was glad when he passed the tombstones grey,  
Which girdle round the fair abbaye;  
For the mystic book, to his bosom prest,  
Felt like a load upon his breast;  
And his joints, with nerves of iron twined,  
Shook, like the aspen leaves, in wind,  
Full fain was he, when the dawn of day  
Began to brighten the Cheviot gray;  
He joyed to see the cheerful light,  
And he said Ave Mary, as well as he might.

## XXV.

The sun had brightened Cheviot gray,  
The sun had brightened the Carter's side;  
And soon beneath the rising day  
Smiled Branksome's towers and Teviot's tide.

The wild birds told their warbling tale,  
And wakened every flower that blows;  
And peeped forth the violet pale,  
And spread her breast the mountain rose;  
And lovelier than the rose so red,  
Yet paler than the violet pale,  
She early left her sleepless bed,  
The fairest maid of Teviotdale.

## XXVI.

Why does fair Margaret so early awake,  
And don her kirtle so hastilie;  
And the silken knots which in haste she would  
make,  
Why tremble her slender fingers to tie;  
Why does she stop, and look often around,  
As she glides down the secret stair;  
And why does she pat the shaggy blood-hound,  
As he rouses him up from his lair;  
And though she passes the postern alone,  
Why is not the watchman's bugle blown?

## XXVII.

The lady steps in doubt and dread,  
Lest her watchful mother hear her tread;  
The lady caresses the rough blood-hound,  
Lest his voice should awaken the castle round;  
The watchman's bugle is not blown,  
For he was her foster father's son;  
And she glides through the greenwood at dawn  
of light,  
To meet Baron Henry, her own true knight.

## XXVIII.

The knight and lady fair are met,  
And under the hawthorn's boughs are set.  
A fairer pair were never seen  
To meet beneath the hawthorn green;  
He was stately, and young, and tall;  
Dreaded in battle, and loved in hall:  
And she, when love, scarce told, scarce hid,  
Lent to her cheek a livelier red;  
When the half sigh her swelling breast  
Against the silken ribband pressed;  
When her blue eyes their secret told,  
Though shaded by her locks of gold—  
Where would you find the peerless fair,  
With Margaret of Branksome might compare?

## XXIX.

And now, fair dames, methinks I see  
You listen to my minstrelsy:  
Your waving locks ye backward throw,  
And sidelong bend your necks of snow:—  
Ye ween to hear a melting tale  
Of two true lovers in a dale;  
And how the knight, with tender fire,  
To paint his faithful passion strove;  
Swore, he might at her feet expire,  
But never, never cease to love;  
And how she blushed, and how she sighed,  
And, half consenting, half denied,  
And said that she would die a maid—  
Yet, might the bloody feud be stayed,  
Henry of Cranstoun, and only he,  
Margaret of Branksome's choice should be.

## XXX.

Alas! fair dames, your hopes are vain!  
My harp has lost the enchanting strain;  
Its lightness would my age reprove:  
My hairs are gray, my limbs are old,  
My heart is dead, my veins are cold—  
I may not, must not, sing of love.

## XXXI.

Beneath an oak, mossed o'er by eld,  
The Baron's Dwarf his courser held,  
And held his crested helm and spear:

That Dwarf was scarcely an earthly man,  
 If the tales were true that of him ran  
 Through all the Border, far and near.  
 'Twas said, when the Baron a hunting rode  
 Through Redesdale's glens, but rarely trod,  
 He heard a voice cry, "Lost! lost! lost!"  
 And, like tennis-ball by racket tossed,  
 A leap, of thirty feet and three,  
 Made from the gorse this elfin shape,  
 Distorted like some dwarfish ape,  
 And lighted at Lord Cranstoun's knee,  
 Lord Cranstoun was some whit dismayed;  
 'Tis said that five good miles he rode,  
 To rid him of his company;  
 But where he rode one mile, the Dwarf ran  
 four,  
 And the Dwarf was first at the castle door.

## XXXII.

Use lessens marvel, it is said,  
 This elvish Dwarf with the Baron staid;  
 Little he ate, and less he spoke,  
 Nor mingled with the menial flock;  
 And oft apart his arms he tossed,  
 And often muttered "Lost! lost! lost!"  
 He was waspish, arch, and litherlie,  
 But well Lord Cranstoun served he:  
 And he of his service was full fain;  
 For once he had been ta'en or slain,  
 An' it had not been his ministry.  
 All, between Home and Hermitage,  
 Talked of Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page.

## XXXIII.

For the Baron went on pilgrimage,  
 And took with him this elvish Page,  
 To Mary's chapel of the Lowes:  
 For there, beside Our Lady's lake,  
 An offering he had sworn to make,  
 And he would pay his vows.  
 But the Ladye of Branksome gathered a band  
 Of the best that would ride at her command;  
 The trysting place was Newark Lee.

Wat of Harden came thither amain,  
 And thither came John of Thirlestaine,  
 They were three hundred spears and three.  
 Through Douglas-burn, up Yarrow stream,  
 Their horses prance, their lances gleam.  
 They came to St Mary's lake ere day;  
 But the chapel was void, and the Baron away,  
 They burned the chapel for very rage,  
 And cursed Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page.

## XXXIV.

And now, in Branksome's good green wood,  
 As under the aged oak he stood,  
 The Baron's courser pricks his ears,  
 As if a distant noise he hears.  
 The Dwarf waves his long lean arm on high,  
 And signs to the lovers to part and fly;  
 No time was then to vow or sigh.  
 Fair Margaret, through the hazel grove,  
 Flew like the startled cushat-dove;\*  
 The Dwarf the stirrup held and rein:  
 Vaulted the knight on his steed amain,  
 And, pondering deep that morning's scene,  
 Rode eastward through the hawthorns green.

While thus he poured the lengthened tale,  
 The Minstrel's voice began to fail:  
 Full slyly smiled the observant page,  
 And gave the withered hand of age  
 A goblet, crowned with mighty wine,  
 The blood of Velez' scorched vine.  
 He raised the silver cup on high,  
 And, while the big drop filled his eye,  
 Prayed God to bless the Duchess long,  
 And all who cheered a son of song.  
 The attending maidens smiled to see,  
 How long, how deep, how zealously,  
 The precious juice the Minstrel quaffed!  
 And he, emboldened by the draught,  
 Looked gaily back to them, and laughed,  
 The cordial nectar of the bowl  
 Swelled his old veins, and cheered his soul;  
 A lighter, livelier prelude ran,  
 Ere thus his tale again began.

## CANTO III.

And said I that my limbs were old;  
 And said I that my blood was cold,  
 And that my kindly fire was fled,  
 And my poor withered heart was dead,  
 And that I might not sing of love?—  
 How could I to the dearest theme,  
 That ever warmed a minstrel's dream,  
 So foul, so false, a recreant prove;  
 How could I name love's very name,  
 Nor wake my harp to notes of flame!

## II.

In peace, Love tunes the shepherd's reed;  
 In war, he mounts the warrior's steed;  
 In halls, in gay attire is seen;  
 In hamlets, dances on the green,  
 Love rules the court, the camp, the grove,  
 And men below, and saints above;  
 For love is heaven, and heaven is love.

## III.

So thought Lord Cranstoun, as I ween,  
 While, pondering deep, the tender scene,  
 He rode through Branksome's hawthorn green,  
 But the page shouted wild and shrill—  
 And scarce he his helmet could he don,  
 When downward from the shady hill  
 A stately knight came pricking on.

That warrior's steed, so dapple gray,  
 Was dark with sweat, and splashed with clay;  
 His armour red with many a stain:  
 He seemed in such a weary plight,  
 As if he had ridden the live-long night;  
 For it was William of Deloraine.

## IV.

But no whit weary did he seem,  
 When, dancing in the sunny beam,  
 He marked the crane on the Baron's crest;  
 For his ready spear was in his rest.  
 Few were the words, and stern, and high,  
 That marked the foeman's feudal tie;  
 For question fierce, and proud reply,  
 Gave signal soon of dire debate.  
 Their very coursers seemed to know  
 That each was other's mortal foe;  
 And snorted fire, when wheeled around,  
 To give each knight his vantage ground.

## V.

In rapid round the Baron bent;  
 He sighed a sigh, and prayed a prayer:  
 The prayer was to his patron saint,  
 The sigh was to his ladye fair.

\* Wood pigeon.



Stout Deloraine nor sighed, nor prayed,  
Nor saint, nor ladye, called to aid;  
But he stooped his head, and couched his spear,  
And spurred his steed to full career.  
The meeting of these champions proud,  
Seemed like the bursting thunder-cloud.

## VI.

Stern was the dint the Borderer lent!  
The stately Baron backwards bent,  
Bent backwards to his horse's tail,  
And his plumes went scattering on the gale;  
The tough ash spear, so stout and true,  
Into a thousand flinders flew,  
But Cranstoun's lance, of more avail,  
Pierced through, like silk, the Borderer's mail;  
Through shield, and jack, and acton, past,  
Deep in his bosom, broke at last.  
Still sate the warrior saddle fast,  
Till, stumbling in the mortal shock,  
Down went the steed, the girthing broke,  
Hurled on a heap lay man and horse.  
The Baron onward passed his course;  
Nor knew—so giddy rolled his brain—  
His foe lay stretched upon the plain.

## VII.

But when he reined his courser round,  
And saw his foeman on the ground  
Lie senseless as the bloody clay,  
He bade his Page to stanch the wound,  
And there beside the warrior stay,  
And tend him in his doubtful state,  
And lead him to Branksome castle-gate;  
His noble mind was inly moved  
For the kinsman of the maid he loved,  
"This shalt thou do without delay;  
No longer here myself may stay:  
Unless the swifter I speed away,  
Short shrift will be at my dying day."

## VIII.

Away in speed Lord Cranstoun rode;  
The Goblin-Page behind abode:  
His Lord's command he ne'er withstood,  
Though small his pleasure to do good  
As the corslet off he took,  
The Dwarf espied the Mighty Book!  
Much he marvelled a knight of pride,  
Like a book-bosomed priest, should ride:  
He thought not to search or stanch the wound,  
Until the secret he had found.

## IX.

The iron band, the iron clasp,  
Resisted long the elfin grasp;  
For when the first he had undone,  
It closed as he the next begun.  
Those iron clasps, that iron band,  
Would not yield to unchristened hand,  
Till he smeared the cover o'er  
With the Borderer's curdled gore;  
A moment then the volume spread,  
And one short spell therein he read.  
It had much of glamour\* might,  
Could make a ladye seem a knight;  
The cobwebs, on a dungeon wall,  
Seem tapestry in lordly hall;  
A nut-shell seem a gilded barge,  
A sheeling† seem a palace large,  
And youth seem age, and age seem youth—  
All was delusion, nought was truth.

## X.

He had not read another spell,  
When on his cheek a buffet fell,

So fierce, it stretched him on the plain,  
Beside the wounded Deloraine.  
From the ground he rose dismayed,  
And shook his huge and matted head;  
One word he muttered, and no more—  
"Man of age, thou smitest sore!"  
No more the Elfin Page durst try  
Into the wondrous book to pry;  
The clasps, though smeared with Christian gore,  
Shut faster than they were before,  
He hid it underneath his cloak.—  
Now, if you ask who gave the stroke,  
I cannot tell, so mot I thrive;  
It was not given by man alive.

## XI.

Unwillingly himself he addressed,  
To do his master's high behest:  
He lifted up the living corse,  
And laid it on the weary horse;  
He led him into Branksome hall,  
Before the beards of the warders all;  
And each did after swear and say,  
There only passed a wain of hay.  
He took him to Lord David's tower,  
Even to the Ladye's secret bower;  
And, but that stronger spells were spread,  
And the door might not be opened,  
He had laid him on her very bed.  
Whate'er he did of gramarye,\*  
Was always done maliciously,  
He flung the warrior on the ground,  
And the blood welled freshly from the wound.

## XII.

As he repassed the outer court,  
He spied the fair young child at sport;  
He thought to train him to the wood;  
For, at a word, be it understood,  
He was always for ill, and never for good.  
Seemed to the boy, some comrade gay  
Led him forth to the woods to play;  
On the draw-bridge the warders stout  
Saw a terrier and lurcher passing out.

## XIII.

He led the boy o'er bank and fell,  
Until they came to a woodland brook;  
The running stream dissolved the spell,  
And his own elvish shape he took.  
Could he have had his pleasure vilde,  
He had crippled the joints of the noble child;  
Or, with his fingers long and lean,  
Had strangled him in fiendish spleen:  
But his awful mother he had in dread,  
And also his power was limited;  
So he but scowled on the startled child,  
And darted through the forest wild:  
The woodland brook he bounding crossed,  
And laughed and shouted "Lost! lost! lost."

## XIV.

Full sore amazed at the wondrous change,  
And frightened, as a child might be,  
At the wild yell and visage strange,  
And the dark words of gramarye.  
The child, amidst the forest bower,  
Stood rooted like a lilye flower;  
And when at length, with trembling pace,  
He sought to find where Branksome lay,  
He feared to see that grisly face  
Glare from some thicket on his way.  
Thus, starting off, he journeyed on,  
And deeper in the wood is gone;  
For aye the more he sought his way,  
The farther still he went astray,

\* Magical delusion.

† A shepherd's hut.

\* Magic.

Until he heard the mountains round  
Ring to the baying of a hound.

## XV.

And hark! and hark! the deep-mouthed bark  
Comes nigher still, and nigher;  
Bursts on the path a dark blood-hound,  
His tawny muzzle tracked the ground,  
And his red eye shot fire.  
Soon as the wildered child saw he,  
He flew at him right furiouſlie.  
I ween you would have seen with joy  
The bearing of the gallant boy,  
When, worthy of his noble sire,  
His wet cheek glowed 'twixt fear and ire!  
He faced the blood-hound manfully,  
And held his little bat on high;  
So fierce he struck, the dog, afraid,  
At cautious distance hoarsely bayed,  
But still in act to spring;  
When dashed an archer through the glade,  
And when he saw the hound was stayed,  
He drew his tough bow-string;  
But a rough voice cried, "Shoot not, hoy!  
Ho! shoot not, Edward—'tis a boy!"

## XVI.

The speaker issued from the wood,  
And check'd his fellow's surly mood,  
And quell'd the ban-dog's ire:  
He was an English yeoman good,  
And born in Lancashire!  
Well could he hit a fallow deer  
Five hundred feet him fro;  
With hand more true, and eye more clear,  
No archer bended bow.  
His coal-black hair, shorn round and close,  
Set off his sun-burned face;  
Old England's sign, St George's cross,  
His barret-cod did grace;  
His bugle-horn hung by his side,  
All in a wolf-skin baldric tied:  
And his short falchion, sharp and clear,  
Had pierced the throat of many a deer.

## XVII.

His kirtle, made of forest green,  
Reached scantily to his knee;  
And, at his belt, of arrows keen  
A furbished sheaf bore he;  
His buckler scarce in breadth a span,  
No larger fence had he;  
He never counted him a man,  
Would strike below the knee;  
His slackened bow was in his hand,  
And the leash that was his blood-hound's band.

## XVIII.

He would not do the fair child harm,  
But held him with his powerful arm,  
That he might neither fight nor flee;  
For when the Red-Cross spied he,  
The boy strove long and violently.  
"Now, by St George," the archer cries,  
"Edward, methinks we have a prize!  
This boy's fair face, and courage free,  
Shows he is come of high degree."

## XIX.

"Yes! I am come of high degree,  
For I am the heir of bold Buccleugh;  
And if thou dost not set me free,  
False Suthron, thou shalt dearly rue!  
For Walter of Harden shall come with speed,  
And William of Deloraine, good at need,  
And every Scott from Esk to Tweed;

And if thou dost not let me go,  
Despite thy arrows, and thy bow,  
I'll have thee hanged to feed the crow!"

## XX.

"Gramercy, for thy good will, fair boy!  
My mind was never set so high;  
But if thou art chief of such a clan,  
And art the son of such a man,  
And ever comest to thy command,  
Our vardens had need to keep good order;  
My bow of yew to a hazel wand,  
Thou'lt make them work upon the Border.  
Meantime, be pleased to come with me,  
For good Lord Dacre shalt thou see;  
I think our work is well begun,  
When we have taken thy father's son.

## XXI.

Although the child was led away  
In Branksome still he seemed to stay,  
For so the Dwarf his part did play;  
And, in the shape of that young boy,  
He wrought the castle much annoy.  
The comrades of the young Buccleugh  
He pinched, and beat, and overthrew!  
Nay, some of them he well nigh slew.  
He tore Dame Maudlin's silken tire:  
And, as Sym Hall stood by the fire,  
He lighted the match of the bandelier,\*  
And woefully scorched the hackbutteer.†  
It may be hardly thought or said,  
The mischief that the urchin made,  
Till many of the castle guessed,  
That the young Baron was possessed!

## XXII.

Well I ween the charm he held  
The noble Ladye had soon dissipated;  
But she was deeply busied then  
To tend the wounded Deloraine.  
Much she wondered to find him lie,  
On the stone threshold stretched along;  
She thought some spirit of the sky  
Had done the bold moss-trooper wrong;  
Because, despite her precept dread,  
Perchance he in the book had read;  
But the broken lance in his bosom stood,  
And it was earthly steel and wood.

## XXIII.

She drew the splinter from the wound,  
And with a charm she stanch'd the blood,  
She bade the gash be cleansed and bound:  
No longer by his couch she stood;  
But she has ta'en the broken lance,  
And washed it from the clotted gore,  
And salv'd the splinter o'er and o'er,  
William of Deloraine, in trance,  
Whene'er she turned it round and round,  
Twisted, as if she galled his wound,  
Then to her maidens she did say,  
That he should be whole man and sound,  
Within the course of a night and day.  
Full long she toiled; for she did rue  
Mishap to friend so stout and true.

## XXIV.

So passed the day—the evening fell,  
'Twas near the time of curfew bell;  
The air was mild, the wind was calm,  
The stream was smooth, the dew was balm;  
E'en the rude watchmen on the tower,  
Enjoyed and blessed the lovely hour.

\* Banelier, belt for carrying ammunition.

† Hackbutteer, musketeer.



Far more fair Margaret loved and blessed  
The hour of silence and of rest.  
On the high turret, sitting lone,  
She waked at times the lute's soft tone;  
Touched a wild note, and all between  
Thought of the bower of hawthorns green;  
Her golden hair streamed free from band,  
Her fair cheek rested on her hand,  
Her blue eyes sought the west afar,  
For lovers love the western star.

## XXV.

Is yon the star, o'er Penchryst Pen  
That rises slowly to her ken,  
And, spreading broad its wavering light,  
Shakes its loose tresses on the night?  
Is yon red glare the western star?  
O, 'tis the beacon blaze of war!—  
Scarce could she draw her tightened breath;  
For well she knew the fire of death!

## XXVI.

The warder viewed it blazing strong,  
And blew his war-note loud and long,  
Till, at the high and haughty sound,  
Rock, wood, and river, rung around;  
The blast alarmed the festal hall,  
And startled forth the warriors all;  
Far downward, in the castle-yard,  
Full many a torch and cresset glared;  
And helms and plumes, confusedly tossed,  
Were in the blaze half-seen, half-lost;  
And spears in wild disorder shook,  
Like reeds beside a frozen brook.

## XXVII.

The Seneschal, whose silver hair  
Was reddened by the torches' glare,  
Stood in the midst, with gesture proud,  
And issued forth his mandates loud.—  
"On Penchryst glows a bale\* of fire,  
And three are kindling on Priesthaughswire;  
Ride out, ride out,  
The foe to scout!  
Mount, mount for Branksome,† every man!  
Thou, Todrig, warn the Johnstone clan,  
That ever are true and stout.—  
Ye need not send to Liddesdale;  
For when they see the blazing bale,  
Elliot and Armstrongs never fail.—  
Ride, Alton, ride, for death and life!  
And warn the Warden of the strife.  
Young Gilbert, let our beacon blaze,  
Our kin, and clan, and friends to raise."

## XXVIII.

Fair Margaret, from the turret head,  
Heard, far below, the courser's tread,  
While loud the harness rung,  
As to their seats, with clamour dread,  
The ready horsemen sprung!  
And trampling hoofs, and iron coats,  
And leaders' voices, mingled notes,  
And out! and out!  
In hasty route,  
The horsemen galloped forth;  
Dispersing to the south to scout,  
And east, and west, and north,  
To view their coming enemies,  
And warn their vassals and allies.

## XXIX.

The ready page, the hurried hand,  
Awaked the need-fire's‡ slumbering brand,  
And ruddy blushed the heaven:  
For a sheet of flame, from the turret high,  
Waved like a blood-flag on the sky,  
All flaring and uneven;  
And soon a score of fires, I ween,  
From height, and hill, and cliff, were seen;  
Each with warlike tidings fraught;  
Each from each the signal caught;  
Each after each they glanced to sight,  
As stars arise upon the night.  
They gleamed on many a dusky tarn,||  
Haunted by the lonely earn;§  
On many a cairn's ¶ gray pyramid,  
Where urns of mighty chiefs lie hid;  
Till high Dunedin the blazes saw,  
From Soltra and Dumpender Law;  
And Lothian heard the regent's order,  
That all should bowne\*\* them for tae Border.

## XXX.

The livelong night in Branksome rang  
The ceaseless sound of steel;  
The castle-bell, with backward clang,  
Sent forth the alarm peal;  
Was frequent heard the heavy jar,  
Where massy stone and iron bar  
Were piled on echoing keep and tower,  
To whelm the foe with deadly shower;  
Was frequent heard the changing guard,  
And watch-word from the sleepless ward;  
While, wearied by the endless din,  
Blood-hound and ban-dog yelled within.

## XXXI.

The noble dame, amid the broil,  
Shared the gray Seneschal's high toil,  
And spoke of danger with a smile;  
Cheered the young knights, and council sage  
Held with the chiefs of riper age.  
No tidings of the foe were brought,  
Nor of his numbers knew they ought,  
Nor in what time the truce he sought.  
Some said that there were thousands ten;  
And others weened, that it was nought  
But Leven Clans, or Tynedale men,  
Who came to gather in black mail;  
And Liddesdale, with small avail,  
Might drive them lightly back agen.  
So passed the anxious night away,  
And welcome was the peep of day.

Ceased the high sound—the listening throng  
Applaud the Master of the Song;  
And marvel much, in helpless age,  
So hard should be his pilgrimage.  
Had he no friend—no daughter dear,  
His wandering toil to share and cheer;  
No son, to be his father's stay,  
And guide him on his rugged way?—  
"Aye! once he had—but he was dead!"  
Upon the harp he stooped his head,  
And busied himself the strings withal,  
To hide the tear that fain would fall,  
In solemn measure, soft and slow,  
Arose a father's notes of woe.

\* Bale, beacon-faggot.

† Mount for Branksome was the gathering word of the Scots.

‡ Need-fire, beacon.

|| Tarn, a mountain lake.

¶ Cairn, a pile of stones.

§ Earn, a Scottish eagle.

\*\* Bowne, make ready.

## CANTO IV.

## I.

SWEET Teviot! on thy silver tide  
 The glaring balefires blaze no more,  
 No longer steel-clad warriors ride  
 Along thy wild and willowed shore;  
 Where'er thou windst by dale or hill,  
 All, all is peaceful, all is still,  
 As if thy waves, since time was born,  
 Since first they rolled upon the Tweed,  
 Had only heard the shepherd's reed,  
 Nor started at the bugle-horn.

## II.

Unlike the tide of human time,  
 Which, though it change in ceaseless flow,  
 Retains each grief, retains each crime,  
 Its earliest course was doomed to know,  
 And, darker as it downward bears,  
 Is stained with past and present tears.  
 Low as that tide has ebbed with me,  
 It still reflects to memory's eye  
 The hour, my brave, my only boy,  
 Fell by the side of great Dundee.  
 Why, when the volleying musket played  
 Against the bloody Highland blade,  
 Why was not I beside him laid!—  
 Enough—he died the death of fame;  
 Enough—he died with conquering Græme.

## III.

Now over Border dale and fell,  
 Full wide and far, was terror spread;  
 For pathless marsh, and mountain cell,  
 The peasant left his lowly shed,  
 The frightened flocks and herds were pent  
 Beneath the peel's rude battlement;  
 And maids and matrons dropped the tear,  
 While ready warriors seized the spear.  
 From Branksome's towers, the watchman's eye  
 Dun wreaths of distant smoke can spy,  
 Which, curling in the rising sun,  
 Showed southern ravage was begun.

## IV.

Now loud the heedful gate-ward cried—  
 "Prepare ye all for blows and blood!  
 Watt Tinnin, from the Liddle side,  
 Comes wading through the flood.  
 Full off the Tynedale snatchers knock  
 At his lone gate, and prove the lock;  
 It was but last St Barnabright  
 They sieged him a whole summer night,  
 But fled at morning; well they knew,  
 In vain he never twanged the yew,  
 Right sharp has been the evening shower,  
 That drove him from his Liddle tower;  
 And, by my faith," the gate-ward said,  
 "I think 'twill prove a warden raid."\*

## V.

While thus he spoke, the bold yeoman  
 Entered the echoing barican.  
 He led a small and shaggy nag,  
 That through a bog, from hag to hag,†  
 Could bound like any Bilhope stag;  
 It bore his wife and children twain;  
 A half-clothed serf was all their train:  
 His wife, stout, ruddy, and dark-browed,  
 Of silver brooch and bracelet proud,  
 Laughed to her friends among the crowd.

\* An inroad commanded by the warden in person.  
 † The broken ground in a bog.

He was of stature passing tall,  
 But sparely formed, and lean withal;  
 A battered morion on his brow;  
 A leathern jack, as fence enow,  
 On his broad shoulders loosely hung;  
 A border-axe behind was slung;  
 His spear, six Scottish ells in length,  
 Seemed newly died with gore;  
 His shafts and bow, of wondrous strength,  
 His hardy partner bore.

## VI.

Thus to the ladye did Tinninn show  
 The tidings of the English foe—  
 "Belted Will Howard is marching here,  
 And hot Lord Dacre, with many a spear,  
 And all the German hagbut men,  
 Who have long lain at Askerten:  
 They crossed the Liddle at curfew hour,  
 And burned my little lonely tower;  
 The fiend receive their souls therefor!  
 It had not been burned this year and more.  
 Barn-yard and dwelling, blazing bright,  
 Served to guide me on my flight;  
 But I was chased the live-long night.  
 Black John of Akeshaw, and Fergus Græme,  
 Fast-upon my traces came,  
 Until I turned at Priesthaugh-Scrogg,  
 And shot their horses in the bog,  
 Slew Fergus with my lance outright;  
 I had him long at high despite:  
 He drove my cows last Fastern's night."

## VII.

Now weary scouts from Liddesdale,  
 Fast hurrying in, confirmed the tale;  
 As far as they could judge by ken,  
 Three hours would bring to Teviot's strand  
 Three thousand armed Englishmen.—  
 Meanwhile, full many a warlike band,  
 From Teviot, Aill, and Ettrick shade,  
 Came in, their Chief's defence to aid.

## VIII.

From fair St Mary's silver wave,  
 From dreary Gamescleuch's dusky height,  
 His ready lances Thirlestane brave  
 Arrayed beneath a banner bright.  
 The tressured fleur-de-luce he claims  
 To wreath his shield, since royal James,  
 Encamped by Fala's mossy wave,  
 The proud distinction grateful gave,  
 For faith mid feudal jars;  
 What time, save Thirlestane alone,  
 Of Scotland's stubborn barons none  
 Would march to southern wars;  
 And hence, in fair remembrance worn,  
 Yon sheaf of spears his crest has borne,  
 Hence his high motto shines revealed,  
 "Ready, aye ready," for the field.

## IX.

An aged knight, to danger steeled,  
 With many a moss-trooper, came on:  
 And azure in a golden field,  
 The stars and crescent graced his shield,  
 Without the bend of Murdieston.  
 Wide lay his lands round Oakwood tower,  
 And wide round haunted Castle Over;  
 High over Borthwick's mountain flood,  
 His wood-embosomed mansion stood;  
 In the dark glen, so deep below,  
 The herds of plundered England lo;



His bold retainers' daily food,  
 And bought with danger, blows, and blood.  
 Marauding chief! his sole delight  
 The moonlight raid, the morning fight:  
 Not even the Flower of Yarrow's charms,  
 In youth, might tame his rage for arms;  
 And still his brows the helmet pressed,  
 Albeit the blanched locks below  
 Were white as Dinlay's spotless snow:  
 Five stately warriors drew the sword  
 Before their father's band;  
 A braver knight than Harden's lord  
 Ne'er belted on a brand.

## X.

Whitslade the Hawk, and Headshaw came,  
 And warriors more than I may name;  
 From Yarrow-cleuch to Hindhaugh-swar,   
 From Woodhouselie to Chester-glen,  
 Trooped man and horse, and bow and spear;  
 Their gathering word was Bellenden;  
 And better hearts o'er Border sod  
 To siege or rescue never rode.  
 The Ladye marked the aids come in,  
 And high her heart of pride arose;  
 She bade her youthful son attend,  
 That he might know his father's friend,  
 And learn to face his father's foes.  
 "The boy is ripe to look on war;  
 I saw him draw a cross-bow stiff,  
 And his true arrow struck afar  
 The raven's nest upon the cliff;  
 The Red Cross, on a southern breast,  
 Is broader than the raven's nest,  
 Thou, Whitslade, shalt teach him his weapon to  
 wield,  
 And o'er him hold his father's shield."

## XI.

Well may you think the wily Page  
 Cared not to face the Ladye sage.  
 He counterfeited childish fear,  
 And shrieked, and shed full many a tear,  
 And moaned and plained in manner wild.  
 The attendants to the Ladye told,  
 Some fairy, sure, had changed the child,  
 That wont to be so free and bold.  
 Then wrathful was the noble dame;  
 She blushed blood-red for very shame—  
 "Hence! ere the clan his faintness view;  
 Hence with the weakling to Buccleuch;  
 Watt Tinlinn, thou shalt be his guide  
 To Rangleburn's lonely side  
 Sure some fell fiend has cursed our line,  
 That coward should e'er be son of mine!"

## XII.

A heavy task Watt Tinlinn had  
 To guide the counterfeited lad.  
 Soon as his palfrey felt the weight  
 Of that ill-omen'd elvish freight,  
 He bolted, sprung, and reared amain,  
 Nor heeded bit, nor curb, nor rein.  
 It cost Watt Tinlinn mickle toil  
 To drive him but a Scottish mile;  
 But, as a shallow brook they crossed,  
 The elf, amid the running stream,  
 His figure changed, like form in dream,  
 And fled, and shouted, "Lost! lost! lost!"  
 Full fast the urchin ran and laughed,  
 But faster still a cloth-yard shaft  
 Whistled from startled Tinlinn's yew,  
 And pierced his shoulder through and through;  
 Although the imp might not be slain,  
 And though the wound soon healed again,  
 Yet, as he ran, he yelled for pain;  
 And Watt of Tinlinn, much agast,  
 Rode back to Branksome fiery fast.

## XIII.

Soon on the hill's steep verge he stood,  
 That looks o'er Branksome's towers and wood;  
 And martial murmurs, from below,  
 Proclaimed the approaching southern foe.  
 Through the dark wood, in mingled tone,  
 Were Border-pipes and bugles blown;  
 The courser's neighing he could ken,  
 And measured tread of marching men;  
 While broke at times the solemn hum,  
 The Almayn's sullen kettle drum;  
 And banners tall, of crimson sheen,  
 Above the copse appear;  
 And, glistening through the hawthorns green,  
 Shine helm, and shield, and spear.

## XIV.

Light forayers first, to view the ground,  
 Spurred their fleet coursers loosely round;  
 Behind, in close array and fast,  
 The Kendal archers, all in green,  
 Obedient to the bugle-blast,  
 Advancing from the wood were seen.  
 To back and guard the archer band,  
 Lord Dacre's bill-men were at hand;  
 A hardy race, on Irthing bred,  
 With kirtles white, and crosses red,  
 Arrayed beneath the banner tall,  
 That streamed o'er Acre's conquered wall;  
 And minstrels, as they marched in order,  
 Played, "Noble Lord Dacre, he dwells on the  
 Border."

## XV.

Behind the English bill and bow,  
 The mercenaries, firm and slow,  
 Moved on to fight, in dark array,  
 By Conrad led of Wolfenstein,  
 Who brought the band from distant Rhine,  
 And sold their blood for foreign pay.  
 The camp their home, their law the sword,  
 They knew no country, owned no lord;  
 They were not armed like England's sons,  
 But bore the levin-darting guns;  
 Buff-coats, all frounced and 'broidered o'er,  
 And morsing horns\* and scarfs they wore;  
 Each better knee was bared, to aid  
 The warriors in the escalade;  
 All, as they marched, in rugged tongue,  
 Songs of Teutonic feuds they sung.

## XVI.

But louder still the clamour grew,  
 And louder still the minstrels blew,  
 When, from beneath the greenwood tree,  
 Rode forth Lord Howard's chivalry;  
 His men at arms, with glaive and spear,  
 Brought up the battle's glittering rear.  
 There many a youthful knight, full keen  
 To gain his spurs, in arms was seen;  
 With favour in his crest or glove,  
 Memorial of his ladye-love.  
 So rode they forth in fair array,  
 Till full their lengthened lines display;  
 Then called a halt, and made a stand,  
 And cried, "St George, for merry England!"

## XVII.

Now every English eye, intent,  
 On Branksome's armed towers was bent;  
 So near they were, that they might know  
 The straining harsh of each cross bow;  
 On battlement and bartizan  
 Gleamed axe, and spear, and partizan:  
 Falcon and culver, on each tower,  
 Stood prompt, their deadly hail to shower;

\* Powder flasks.

And flashing armour frequent broke  
From eddying whirls of sable smoke,  
Where, upon tower and turret head,  
The seething pitch and molten lead  
Reeked, like a witch's caldron red.  
While yet they gaze, the bridges fall,  
The wicket opes, and from the wall  
Rides forth the hoary Seneschal.

## XVIII.

Armed he rode, all save the head,  
His white beard o'er his breast-plate spread;  
Unbroke by age, erect his seat,  
He ruled his eager courser's gait;  
Forced him, with chastening fire, to prance,  
And, high curvetting, slow advance;  
In sign of truce, his better hand  
Displayed a peeled willow wand;  
His squire, attending in the rear,  
Bore high a gauntlet on a spear.  
When they espied him riding out,  
Lord Howard and Lord Dacre stout  
Sped to the front of their array,  
To hear what this old knight should say.

## XIX.

"Ye English warden lords, of you  
Demands the Ladye of Buccleuch.  
Why, 'gainst the truce of border-tide,  
In hostile guise ye dare to ride  
With Kendal bow, and Gilsland brand,  
And all your mercenary band,  
Upon the bounds of fair Scotland?  
My Ladye redes you swith return;  
And, if but one poor straw you burn,  
Or do our towers so much molest,  
As scare one swallow from her nest,  
St Mary! but we'll light a brand,  
Shall warm your hearts in Cumberland."

## XX.

A wrathful man was Dacre's lord,  
But calmer Howard took the word—  
"May't please thy Dame, Sir Seneschal,  
To seek the castle's outward wall;  
Our pursuivant-at-arms shall show,  
Both why we came, and when we go."  
The message sped, the noble Dame  
To the wall's outward circle came;  
Each chief around leaned on his spear,  
To see the pursuivant appear:  
All in Lord Howard's livery dressed,  
The lion argent decked his breast.  
He led a boy of blooming hue—  
O sight to meet a mother's view!  
It was the heir of great Buccleuch.  
Obeisance meet the herald made,  
And thus his master's will he said.

## XXI.

"It irks, high Dame, my noble Lords,  
'Gainst ladye fair to draw their swords;  
But yet they may not tamely see,  
All through the western wardenry,  
Your law-contemning kinsmen ride,  
And burn and spoil the Border-side:  
And ill beseems your rank and birth  
To make your towers a flemens firth.\*  
We claim from thee William of Deloraine,  
That he may suffer march-treason pain:  
It was but last St Cuthbert's even  
He pricked to Stapleton on Leven,  
Harried the lands of Richard Musgrave,  
And slew his brother by dint of glaive;  
Then, since a lone and widowed Dame  
These restless riders may not tame,

\* An asylum for outlaws.

Either receive within thy towers  
Two hundred of my master's powers,  
Or straight they sound their warisson,  
And storm and spoil thy garrison;  
And this fair boy to London led,  
Shall good king Edward's page be bred."

## XXII.

He ceased—and loud the boy did cry,  
And stretched his little arms on high;  
Implored for aid each well-known face,  
And strove to seek the Dame's embrace.  
A moment changed that Ladye's cheer,  
Gushed to her eye the unbidden tear:  
She gazed upon the leaders, round,  
And dark and sad each warrior frowned;  
Then, deep within her sobbing breast  
She locked the struggling sigh to rest;  
Unaltered and collected stood,  
And thus replied in dauntless mood.

## XXIII.

"Say to your Lords of high emprise,  
Who war on women and on boys,  
That either William of Deloraine [stain.  
Will cleanse him, by oath, of march-treason  
Or else he will the combat take  
'Gainst Musgrave, for his honour's sake.  
No knight in Cumberland so good,  
But William may count with him kin and blood;  
Knighthood he took of Douglas' sword,  
When English blood swelled Ancram ford;  
And but that Lord Dacre's steed was wight,  
And bare him ably in the flight,  
Himself had seen him dubbed a knight,  
For the young heir of Branksome's line,  
God be his aid, and God be mine;  
Through me no friend shall meet his doom;  
Here, while I live, no foe finds room.  
Then if thy lords their purpose urge,  
Take our defiance loud and high;  
Our slogan is their lyke-wake dirge,  
Our moat the grave where they shall lie."

## XXIV.

Proud she looked round, applause to claim—  
Then lightened Thirlestane's eye of flame;  
His bugle Wat of Harden blew;  
Pensils and pennons wide were flung,  
To heaven the Border slogan rung,  
"St Mary for the young Buccleuch!"  
The English war-cry answered wide,  
And forward bent each southern spear;  
Each Kendal archer made a stride,  
And drew the bow-string to his ear;  
Each minstrel's war-note loud was blown;—  
But ere a gray-goose shaft had flown,  
A horseman galloped from the rear.

## XXV.

"Ah! noble lords!" he, breathless, said,  
"What treason has your march betrayed?  
What make you here, from aid so far,  
Before yon walls, around you war?  
Your femen triumph in the thought,  
That in the toils the lion's caught.  
Already on dark Ruberslaw  
The Douglas holds his weapon-schaw;  
The lances, waving in his train,  
Clothe the dun heath like autumn grain;  
And on the Liddle's northern strand,  
To bar retreat to Cumberland,  
Lord Maxwell ranks his merry-men good  
Beneath the eagle and the rood;  
And Jedwood, Eske, and Teviotdale  
Have to proud Angus come;  
And all the Merse and Lauderdale  
Have risen with haughty Home.



An exile from Northumberland,  
In Liddesdale I've wandered long;  
But still my heart was with merry England,  
And cannot brook my country's wrong;  
And hard I've spurred all night to show  
The mustering of the coming foe."

## XXVI.

"And let them come!" fierce Dacre cried;  
"For soon yon crest, my father's pride,  
That swept the shores of Judah's sea,  
And waved in gales of Galilee,  
From Branksome's highest towers displayed,  
Shall mock the rescue's lingering aid!—  
Level each harquebuss on row;  
Draw, merry archers, draw the bow;  
Up, bill-men, to the walls, and cry,  
Dacre for England, win or die!"

## XXVII.

"Yet hear," quoth Howard, "calmly hear,  
Nor deem my words the words of fear:  
For who in field or foray slack  
Saw the blanche lion e'er fall back?  
But thus to risk our Border flower  
In strife against a kingdom's power,  
Ten thousand Scots 'gainst thousands three,  
Certes, were desperate policy.  
Nay, take the terms the Ladye made,  
E'er conscious of the advancing aid:  
Let Musgrave meet fierce Deloraine  
In single fight: and if he gain.  
He gains for us; but if he's crossed,  
'Tis but a single warrior lost;  
The rest retreating as they came,  
Avoid defeat, and death, and shame,"

## XXVIII.

Ill could the haughty Dacre brook  
His brother-warden's sage rebuke;  
And yet his forward step he staid,  
And slow and sullenly obeyed;  
But ne'er again the Border side  
Did these two lords in friendship ride;  
And this slight discontent, men say,  
Cost blood upon another day.

## XXIX.

The pursuivant-at-arms again  
Before the castle took his stand;  
His trumpet called, with parleying strain,  
The leaders of the Scottish band;  
And he defied in Musgrave's right,  
Stout Deloraine to single fight;  
A gauntlet at their feet he laid,  
And thus the terms of fight he said:—  
"If in the lists good Musgrave's sword  
Vanquish the knight of Deloraine,  
Your youthful chieftain, Branksome's lord,  
Shall hostage for his clan remain:  
If Deloraine foil good Musgrave,  
The boy his liberty shall have.  
Howe'er it falls, the English band,  
Unharming Scots, by Scots unharmed,  
In peaceful march, like men unarmed,  
Shall straight retreat to Cumberland."

## XXX.

Unconscious of the near relief,  
The proffer pleased each Scottish chief,  
Though much the Ladye sage gainsayed:  
For though their hearts were brave and true,  
From Jedwood's recent sack they knew,  
How tardy was the regent's aid;  
And you may guess the noble Dame  
Durst not the secret prescience own,  
Sprung from the art she might not name,  
By which the coming help was known.

Closed was the compact, and agreed  
That lists should be enclosed with speed  
Beneath the castle, on a lawn,  
They fixed the morrow for the strife,  
On foot with Scottish axe and knife,  
At the fourth hour from peep of dawn;  
When Deloraine, from sickness freed,  
Or else a champion in his stead,  
Should for himself and chieftain stand,  
Against stout Musgrave, hand to hand.

## XXXI.

I know right well, that, in their lay,  
Full many minstrels sing and say,  
Such combat should be made on horse,  
On foaming steed, in full career,  
With brand to aid, when as the spear  
Should shiver in the course:  
But he, the jovial Harper taught  
Me, yet a youth, how it was fought  
In guise which now I say;  
He knew each ordinance and clause  
Of black Lord Archibald's battle laws,  
In the old Douglas' day.  
He brooked not, he, that scoffing tongue  
Should tax his minstrelsy with wrong,  
Or call his song untrue:  
For this when they the goblet plied,  
And such rude taunt had chafed his pride,  
The bard of Reull he slew.  
On Teviot's side, in fight, they stood,  
And tuneful hands were stained with blood:  
Where still the thorn's white branches wave,  
Memorial o'er his rival's grave.

## XXXII.

Why should I tell the rigid doom,  
That dragged my master to his tomb;  
How Ouseman's maidens tore their hair,  
Wept till their eyes were dead and dim,  
And rung their hands for love of him,  
Who died at Jedwood Air?  
He died!—his scholars one by one,  
To the cold silent grave are gone;  
And I, alas! survive alone,  
To muse o'er rivalries of yore,  
And grieve that I shall hear no more;  
For, with my minstrel brethren fled,  
My jealousy of song is dead.

He paused—the listening dames again  
Applaud the hoary Minstrel's strain;  
With many a word of kindly cheer,  
In pity half, and half sincere.  
Marvelled the Duchess how so well  
His legendary song could tell—  
Of ancient deeds so long forgot;  
Of feuds, whose memory was not;  
Of forests, now laid waste and bare;  
Of towers, which harbour now the hare;  
Of manners, long since changed and gone;  
Of chiefs, who under their gray stone  
So long had slept, that fickle fame  
Had blotted from her rolls their name,  
And twined round some new minion's head  
The fading wreath for which they bled—  
In sooth, 'twas strange, this old man's verse  
Could call them from their marble hearse.  
The Harper smiled, well pleased; for ne'er  
Was flattery lost on poet's ear:  
A simple race! they waste their toil  
For the vain tribute of a smile;  
E'en when in age their flame expires,  
Her dulcet breath can fan its fires;  
Their drooping fancy wakes at praise,  
And strives to trim the short-lived blaze.  
Smiled then, well pleased, the Aged Man,  
And thus his tale continued ran.

## CANTO V.

CALL it not vain—they do not err,  
 Who say, that, when the poet dies,  
 Mute Nature mourns her worshipper,  
 And celebrates his obsequies;  
 Who say, tall cliff, and cavern lone,  
 For the departed bard make moan;  
 That mountains weep in crystal rill;  
 That flowers in tears of balm distil;  
 Through his loved groves that breezes sigh,  
 And oaks, in deeper groan, reply;  
 And rivers teach their rushing wave  
 To murmur dirges round his grave.

## II.

Not that, in sooth, o'er mortal urn  
 Those things inanimate can mourn;  
 But that the stream, the wood, the gale,  
 Is vocal with the plaintive wail  
 Of those, who, else forgotten long,  
 Lived in the poet's faithful song,  
 And with the poet's parting breath,  
 Whose memory feels a second death.  
 The maid's pale shade who wails her lot,  
 That love, true love, should be forgot,  
 From rose and hawthorn shakes the tear  
 Upon the gentle minstrel's bier;  
 The phantom knight, his glory fled,  
 Mourns o'er the field he heaped with dead;  
 Mounts the wild blast that sweeps amain,  
 And shrieks along the battle-plain;  
 The chief, whose antique crownlet long  
 Still sparkled in the feudal song,  
 Now, from the mountain's misty throne,  
 Sees, in the thanedom once his own,  
 His ashes undistinguished lie,  
 His place, his power, his memory die:  
 His groans the lonely caverns fill,  
 His tears of rage impel the rill:  
 All mourn the minstrel's harp unstrung,  
 Their name unknown, their praise unsung.

## III.

Scarcely the hot assault was staid,  
 The terms of truce were scarcely made,  
 When they could spy, from Branksome's towers  
 The advancing march of martial powers;  
 Thick clouds of dust afar appeared,  
 And trampling steeds were faintly heard;  
 Bright lances, above the columns dun,  
 Glanced momentary to the sun;  
 And feudal banners fair displayed  
 The bands that moved to Branksome's aid.

## IV.

Vails not to tell each hardy clan,  
 From the fair Middle Marches came;  
 The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,  
 Announcing Douglas, dreaded name!  
 Vails not to tell what steeds did spurn,  
 Where the Seven Spears of Wedderburne  
 Their men in battle order set;  
 And Swinton laid the lance in rest,  
 That tamed of yore the sparkling crest  
 Of Clarence's Plantagenet.  
 Nor vails to tell what hundred more,  
 From the rich Merse and Lammernore,  
 And Tweed's fair borders, to the war,  
 Beneath the crest of old Dunbar,  
 And Hepburn's mingled banners, come,  
 Down the steep mountain glittering far,  
 And shouting still, "a Home, a Home!"

## V.

Now squire and knight, from Branksome sent,  
 On many a courteous message went;

To every chief and lord they paid  
 Meet thanks for prompt and powerful aid;  
 And told them,—how a truce was made,  
 And how a day of fight was ta'en;  
 'Twixt Musgrave and stout Deloraine;  
 And how the Ladye prayed them dear,  
 That all would stay the fight to see,  
 And deign, in love and courtesy,  
 To taste of Branksome cheer.  
 Nor, while they bade to feast each Scot,  
 Were England's noble Lords forgot;  
 Himself, the hoary Seneschal,  
 Rode forth, in seemly terms to call  
 Those gallant foes to Branksome Hall.  
 Accepted Howard, than whom knight  
 Was never dubbed, more bold in fight;  
 Nor, when from war and armour free,  
 More famed for stately courtesy:  
 But angry Dacre rather chose  
 In his pavilion to repose.

## VI.

Now, noble Dame, perchance ye ask,  
 How these two hostile armies met?  
 Deeming it were no easy task  
 To keep the truce which here was set;  
 Where martial spirits all on fire,  
 Breathed only blood and mortal ire,—  
 —By mutual inroads, mutual blows,  
 By habit, and by nation, foes,  
 They met on Teviot's strand:  
 They met, and sate them mingled down,  
 Without a threat, without a frown,  
 As brothers meet in foreign land.  
 The hands, the spear that lately grasped,  
 Still in the mailed gauntlet clasped,  
 Were interchanged in greeting dear;  
 Visors were raised, and faces shown,  
 And many a friend, to friend made known,  
 Partook of social cheer.  
 Some drove the jolly bowl about;  
 With dice and draughts some chased the day;  
 And some, with many a merry shout,  
 In riot, revelry and rout,  
 Pursued the foot-ball play.

## VII.

Yet, be it known, had bugles blown,  
 Or sign of war been seen;  
 Those bands, so fair together ranged,  
 Those hands, so frankly interchanged,  
 Had dyed with gore the green:  
 The merry shout by Teviot-side  
 Had sunk in war-cries wild and wide,  
 And in the groan of death;  
 And whingers\*, now in friendship bare,  
 The social meal to part and share,  
 Had found a bloody sheath.  
 'Twixt truce and war such sudden change,  
 Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,  
 In the old Border-day;  
 But yet on Branksome's towers and town,  
 In peaceful merriment sunk down,  
 The sun's declining ray.

## VIII.

The blithesome signs of wassel gay  
 Decayed not with the dying day;  
 Soon through the latticed windows tall,  
 Of lofty Branksome's lordly hall,

\* A sort of knife or poniard.



Divided square by shafts of stone,  
Huge flakes of ruddy lustre shone ;  
Nor less the gilded rafters rang  
With merry harp and beakers' clang ;  
And frequent, on the darkening plain,  
Loud hollo, whoop, or whistle ran,  
As bands, their stragglers to regain,  
Give the shrill watch-word of their clan ;  
And revellers, o'er their bowls, proclaim  
Douglas or Dacre's conquering name.

## IX.

Less frequent heard, and fainter still,  
At length the various clamours died ;  
And you might hear, from Branksome hill,  
No sound but Teviot's rushing tide ;  
Save, when the changing sentinel  
The challenge of his watch could tell ;  
And save, where, through the dark profound,  
The clanging axe and hammer's sound  
Rung from the nether lawn ;  
For many a busy hand toiled there,  
Strong pales to shape, and beams to square,  
The list's dread barriers to prepare,  
Against the morrow's dawn.

## X.

Margaret from hall did soon retreat,  
Despite the Dame's reproving eye ;  
Nor marked she, as she left her seat,  
Full many a stifled sigh.  
For many a noble warrior strove  
To win the Flower of Teviot's love,  
And many a bold ally.  
With throbbing head and anxious heart,  
All in her lonely bower apart,  
In broken sleep she lay ;  
By times, from silken couch she rose,  
While yet the bannered hosts repose,  
She viewed the dawning day,  
Of all the hundreds sunk to rest,  
First woke the loveliest and the best.

## XI.

She gazed upon the inner court,  
Which in the tower's tall shadow lay ;  
Where coursers' clang, and stamp, and snort,  
Had rung the live-long yesterday ;  
Now still as death—till, stalking slow—  
The jingling spurs announced his tread—  
A stately warrior passed below ;  
But when he raised his plumed head—  
Blessed Mary ! can it be ?  
Secure, as if in Ousenam bowers,  
He walks through Branksome's hostile towers,  
With fearless step and free.  
She dare not sign, she dare not speak—  
Oh ! if one page's slumbers break,  
His blood the price must pay !  
Not all the pearls Queen Mary wears,  
Not Margaret's yet more precious tears,  
Shall buy his life a day.

## XII.

Yet was his hazard small—for well  
You may bethink you of the spell  
Of that sly urchin Page ;  
This to his lord he did impart,  
And made him seem, by glamour art,  
A knight from Hermitage.  
Unchallenged, thus, the warder's post,  
The court, unchallenged, thus he crossed,  
For all the vassalage :  
But, O what magic's quaint disguise  
Could blind fair Margaret's azure eyes !  
She started from her seat ;

While with surprise and fear she strove,  
And both could scarcely master love—  
Lord Henry's at her feet.

## XIII.

Oft have I mused, what purpose bad  
That foul malicious urchin had  
To bring this meeting round ;  
For happy love's a heavenly sight,  
And by a vile malignant sprite  
In such no joy is found ;  
And oft I've deemed, perchance he thought  
Their erring passion might have wrought  
Sorrow, and sin, and shame ;  
And death to Cranstoun's gallant Knight,  
And to the gentle Ladye bright,  
Disgrace, and loss of fame.  
But earthly spirit could not tell  
The heart of them that loved so well ;  
True love's the gift which God has given  
To man alone beneath the heaven.  
It is not Fantasy's hot fire,  
Whose wishes, soon as granted, fly ;  
It liveth not in fierce desire,  
With dead desire it doth not die ;  
It is the secret sympathy,  
The silver link, the silken tie,  
Which heart to heart, and mind to mind,  
In body and in soul can bind.—  
Now leave we Margaret and her Knight,  
To tell you of the approaching fight.

## XIV.

Their warning blast the bugles blew,  
The pipe's shrill port aroused each clan ;  
In haste the deadly strife to view,  
The trooping warriors eager ran.  
Thick round the lists their lances stood,  
Like blasted pines in Etrick's wood ;  
To Branksome many a look they threw,  
The combatants' approach to view,  
And bandied many a word of boast,  
About the knight each favoured most.

## XV.

Meantime full anxious was the Dame ;  
For now arose disputed claim.  
Of who should fight for Deloraine,  
'Twixt Harden and 'twixt Thirlestaine ;  
They 'gan to reckon kin and rent,  
And frowning brow on brow was bent ;  
But yet not long the strife—for, lo !  
Himself, the Knight of Deloraine,  
Strong, as it seemed, and free from pain,  
In armour sheathed from top to toe,  
Appeared, and craved the combat due.  
The Dame her charm successful knew,  
And the fierce chiefs their claims withdrew.

## XVI.

When for the lists they sought the plain,  
The stately Ladye's silken rein  
Did noble Howard hold ;  
Unarmed by her side he walked,  
And much, in courteous phrase, they talked  
Of feats of arms of old.  
Costly his garb—his Flemish ruff  
Fell o'er his doublet, shaped of buff,  
With satin slashed, and lined ;  
Tawny his boot, and gold his spur,  
His cloak was all of Poland fur,  
His hose with silver twined ;  
His Bilboa blade, by Marchmen felt,  
Hung in a broad and studded belt ;  
Hence, in rude phrase, the Borderers still  
Called Noble Howard, Belted Will.

## XVII.

Behind Lord Howard and the Dame,  
 Fair Margaret on her palfrey came,  
 Whose foot-cloth swept the ground;  
 White was her wimple, and her veil,  
 And her loose locks a chaplet pale  
 Of whitest roses bound;  
 The lordly Angus, by her side,  
 In courtesy to cheer her tried;  
 Without his aid, her hand in vain  
 Had strove to guide her broidered rein.  
 He deemed she shuddered at the sight  
 Of warriors met for mortal fight;  
 But cause of terror, all unguessed,  
 Was fluttering in her gentle breast,  
 When, in their chairs of crimson placed,  
 The Dame and she the barriers graced.

## XVIII.

Prize of the field, the young Buccleuch  
 An English knight led forth to view;  
 Scarce rued the boy his present plight,  
 So much he longed to see the fight.  
 Within the lists, in knightly pride,  
 High Home and haughty Dacre ride;  
 Their leading staffs of steel they wield,  
 As marshals of the mortal field;  
 While to each knight their care assigned  
 Like vantage of the sun and wind:  
 Then heralds hoarse did loud proclaim,  
 In king and queen, and wardens' name,  
 That none, while lasts the strife,  
 Should dare by look, or sign, or word,  
 Aid to a champion to afford,  
 On peril of his life;  
 And not a breath the silence broke,  
 Till thus the alternate heralds spoke:

## XIX.

## ENGLISH HERALD.

Here standeth Richard of Musgrave,  
 Good knight and true, and freely born,  
 Amends from Deloraine to crave,  
 For foul despiteous scathe and scorn.  
 He sayeth, that William of Deloraine  
 Is traitor false by Border laws;  
 This with his sword he will maintain,  
 So help him God, and his good cause!

## XX.

## SCOTTISH HERALD.

Here standeth William of Deloraine,  
 Good knight and true, of noble strain,  
 Who sayeth, that foul treason's stain  
 Since he bore arms, ne'er soiled his coat,  
 And that, so help him God above,  
 He will on Musgrave's body prove,  
 He lyes most foully in his throat,

## LORD DACRE.

Forward, brave champions, to the fight!  
 Sound trumpets.—

## LORD HOME.

—“God defend the right!—  
 Then, Teviot! how thine echoes rang,  
 When bugle-sound and trumpet clang  
 Let loose the mortal foes,  
 And in mid list, with shield poised high,  
 And measured step and wary eye,  
 The combatants did close.

## XXI.

Ill would it suit your gentle ear,  
 Ye lovely listeners, to hear  
 How to the axe the helms did sound,  
 And blood poured down from many a wound;

For desperate was the strife, and long,  
 And either warrior fierce and strong.  
 But, were each dame a listening knight,  
 I well could tell how warriors fight;  
 For I have seen war's lightning flashing,  
 Seen the claymore with bayonet clashing,  
 Seen through red blood the war-horse dashing,  
 And scorned, amid the reeling strife,  
 To yield a step for death or life.

## XXII.

'Tis done, 'tis done! that fatal blow  
 Has stretched him on the bloody plain;  
 He strives to rise—Brave Musgrave, no:  
 Thence never shalt thou rise again!  
 He chokes in blood—some friendly hand  
 Undo the visor's barred band,  
 Unfix the gorget's iron clasp,  
 And give him room for life to gasp!—  
 O, bootless aid—haste, holy friar,  
 Haste, ere the sinner shall expire!  
 Of all his guilt let him be shriven,  
 And smooth his path from earth to heaven!

## XXIII.

In haste the holy friar sped,  
 His naked foot was dyed with red,  
 As through the lists he ran;  
 Unmindful of the shouts on high,  
 That hailed the conqueror's victory,  
 He raised the dying man;  
 Loose waved his silver beard and hair,  
 As o'er him he kneeled down in prayer;  
 And still the crucifix on high,  
 He holds before his darkening eye,  
 And still he bends an anxious ear,  
 His faltering penitence to hear;  
 Still props him from the bloody sod,  
 Still, even when soul and body part,  
 Pours ghostly comfort on his heart,  
 And bids him trust in God!  
 Unheard he prays; the death pang's o'er!  
 Richard of Musgrave breathes no more.

## XXIV.

As if exhausted in the fight,  
 Or musing o'er the piteous sight,  
 The silent victor stands;  
 His beaver did he not unclasp,  
 Marked not the shouts, felt not the grasp  
 Of gratulating hands.  
 When lo! strange cries of wild surprise,  
 Mingled with seeming terror, rise  
 Among the Scottish bands;  
 And all, amid the thronged array,  
 In panic haste gave open way  
 To a half-naked ghastly man,  
 Who downward from the castle ran;  
 He crossed the barriers at a bound,  
 And wild and haggard looked around,  
 As dizzy, and in pain;  
 And all, upon the armed ground,  
 Knew William of Deloraine!  
 Each ladye sprung from seat with speed!  
 Vaulted each marshal from his steed;  
 “And who art thou,” they cried,  
 “Who hast this battle fought and won?”  
 His plumed helm was soon undone—  
 “Cranstoun of Teviotside!  
 For this fair prize I've fought and won,”—  
 And to the Ladye led her son.

## XXV.

Full oft the rescued boy she kissed,  
 And often pressed him to her breast;  
 For, under all her dauntless show,  
 Her heart had throbbed at every blow;



Yet not Lord Cranstoun deigned she greet,  
 Though low he kneeled at her feet,—  
 Me lists not tell what words were made,  
 What Douglas, Home, and Howard said—  
 For Howard was a generous foe  
 And how the clan united prayed,  
 The Ladye would the feud forego,  
 And deign to bless the nuptial hour  
 Of Cranstoun's Lord and Teviot's Flower.

## XXVI.

She looked to river, looked to hill,  
 Thought on the Spirit's prophecy,  
 Then broke her silence stern and still,—  
 "Not you, but Fate, has vanquished me;  
 Their influence kindly stars may shower  
 On Teviot's tide and Branksome's tower,  
 For pride is quelled, and love is free."  
 She took fair Margaret by the hand,  
 Who, breathless, trembling, scarce might stand;  
 That land to Cranstoun's lord gave she.  
 "As I am true to thee and thine,  
 Do thou be true to me and mine!  
 This clasp of love our bond shall be;  
 For this is your betrothing day.  
 And all these noble lords shall stay,  
 To grace it with their company."

## XXVII.

All as they left the listed plain,  
 Much of the story she did gain,  
 How Cranstoun fought with Deloraine,  
 And of his Page, and of the Book,  
 Which from the wounded knight he took;  
 And how he sought her castle high,  
 That morn, by help of gramarye:  
 How, in Sir William's armour dight,  
 Stolen by his Page, while slept the knight,  
 He took on him the single fight.  
 But half his tale he left unsaid,  
 And lingered till he joined the maid.—  
 Cared not the Ladye to betray,  
 Her mystic arts in view of day!  
 But well she thought, ere midnight came,  
 Of that strange Page the pride to tame,  
 From his foul hands the Book to save,  
 And send it back to Michael's grave—  
 Needs not to tell each tender word  
 'Twixt Margaret and 'twixt Cranstoun's lord;  
 Nor how she told of former woes,  
 And how her bosom fell and rose,  
 While he and Musgrave bandied blows—  
 Needs not these lovers' joys to tell;  
 One day, fair maids, you'll know them well.

## XXVIII.

William of Deloraine, some chance  
 Had wakened from his deathlike trance;  
 And taught that, in the listed plain,  
 Another in his arms and shield,  
 Against fierce Musgrave axe did wield,  
 Under the name of Deloraine.  
 Hence to the field, unarmed, he ran,  
 And hence his presence scared the clan,  
 Who held him for some fleeting wraith,  
 And not a man of blood and breath.  
 Not much this new ally he loved,  
 Yet, when he saw what hap had proved,  
 He greeted him right heartilie:  
 He would not waken old debate,  
 For he was void of rancorous hate,  
 Though rude, and scant of courtesy;  
 In raids he spilt but seldom blood,  
 Unless when men at arms withstood,  
 Or, as was meet, for deadly feud.

He ne'er bore grudge for stalwart blow,  
 Ta'en in fair fight from gallant foe:  
 And so 'twas seen of him, e'en now,  
 When on dead Musgrave he looked down;  
 Grief darkened on his rugged brow,  
 Though half disguised with a frown;  
 And thus, while sorrow bent his head,  
 His foeman's epitaph he made:—

## XXIX.

"Now, Richard Musgrave, liest thou here!  
 I ween my deadly enemy;  
 For if I slew thy brother dear,  
 Thou slewest a sister's son to me;  
 And when I lay in dungeon dark,  
 Of Naworth castle, long months three,  
 Till ransomed for a thousand mark,  
 Dark Musgrave, it was long of thee.  
 And, Musgrave, could our fight be tried,  
 And thou wert now alive, as I,  
 No mortal man should us divide,  
 Till one, or both of us, did die;  
 Yet, rest thee God! for well I know,  
 I ne'er shall find a nobler foe!  
 In all the northern counties here,  
 Whose word is Snafle, spur, and spear,  
 Thou wert the best to follow gear.  
 'Twas pleasure, as we looked behind,  
 To see how thou the chase could wind,  
 Cheer the dark blood hound on his way,  
 And with the bugle rouse the fray!  
 I'd give the lands of Deloraine,  
 Dark Musgrave were alive again."

## XXX.

So mourned he, till Lord Dacre's band  
 Were bowning back to Cumberland.  
 They raised brave Musgrave from the field,  
 And laid him on his bloody shield;  
 On levelled lances, four and four,  
 By turns the noble burden bore,  
 Before, at times, upon the gale,  
 Was heard the Minstrel's plaintive wail;  
 Behind, four priests, in sable stole,  
 Sung requiem for the warrior's soul;  
 Around, the horsemen slowly rode;  
 With trailing pikes the spearmen trod;  
 And thus the gallant knight they bore,  
 Through Liddesdale, to Leven's shore!  
 Thence to Holme Coltrane's lofty nave,  
 And laid him in his father's grave.

The harp's wild notes, though hushed the song,  
 The mimic march of death prolong;  
 Now seems it far, and now a-near,  
 Now meets, and now eludes, the ear;  
 Now seems some mountain's side to sweep,  
 Now faintly dies in valley deep;  
 Seems now as if the Minstrel's wail,  
 Now the sad requiem loads the gale;  
 Last, o'er the warrior's closing grave,  
 Rung the full choir in choral stave.  
 After due pause, they bade him tell,  
 Why he, who touched the harp so well,  
 Should thus, with ill rewarded toil,  
 Wander a poor and thankless soil,  
 When the more generous southern land  
 Would well requite his skilful hand.

The Aged Harper, howsoever  
 His only friend, his harp, was dear,  
 Liked not to hear it ranked so high  
 Above his flowing poesy!  
 Less liked he still, that scornful jeer  
 Misprized the land he loved so dear;  
 High was the sound, as thus again  
 The Bard resumed his minstrel strain:—

## CANTO VI.

## I.

BREATHES there the man, with soul so dead,  
Who never to himself hath said,

This is my own, my native land!  
Whose heart hath ne'er within him burned,  
As home his footsteps he hath turned,

From wandering on a foreign strand;  
If such there breathe, go mark him well;  
For him no Minstrel's raptures swell;  
High though his titles, proud his name,  
Boundless his wealth as wish can claim;

Despite those titles, power, and pelf,  
The wretch, concentred all in self,  
Living, shall forfeit fair renown,  
And doubly dying, shall go down  
To the vile dust, from whence he sprung,  
Unwept, unhonoured, and unsung.

## II.

O Caledonia! stern and wild,  
Meet nurse for a poetic child!  
Land of brown heath and shaggy wood,  
Land of the mountain and the flood,  
Land of my sires! what mortal hand  
Can e'er untie the filial band,  
That knits me to thy rugged strand!  
Still, as I view each well known scene,  
Think what is now, and what hath been,  
Seems as, to me, of all bereft,  
Sole friends thy woods and streams were left!  
And thus I love them better still,  
Even in extremity of ill.  
By Yarrow's stream still let me stray,  
Though none should guide my feeble way;  
Still feel the breeze down Ettrick break,  
Although it chill my withered cheek;  
Still lay my head by Teviot stone,  
Though there forgotten and alone,  
The Bard may draw his parting groan.

## III.

Not scorned like me! to Branksome Hall  
The Minstrels came, at festive call;  
Trooping they came from near and far,  
The jovial priests of mirth and war;  
Alike for feasts and fight prepared,  
Battle and banquet both they shared,  
Of late before each martial clan  
They blew their death-note in the van,  
But now, for every merry mate,  
Rose the portcullis' iron grate!  
They sound the pipe, they strike the string,  
They dance, they revel, and they sing,  
Till the rude turrets shake and ring.

## IV.

Me lists not at this tide declare  
The splendour of the spousal rite,  
How mustered in the chapel fair  
Both maid and matron, squire and knight;  
Me lists not tell of owches rare,  
Of mantles green, and braided hair,  
And kirtles furred with miniver;  
What plumage waved the altar round,  
How spurs, and ringing chainlets, sound:  
And hard it were for bard to speak  
The changeful hue of Margaret's cheek;  
That lovely hue, which comes and flies,  
As awe and shame alternate rise.

## V.

Some bards have sung, the Ladye high  
Chapel or altar came not nigh,

Nor durst the rites of spousal grace,  
So much she feared each holy place.  
False slanders these—I trust right well,  
She wrought not by forbidden spell;  
For mighty words and signs have power  
O'er sprites in planetary hour:  
Yet scarce I praise their venturous art,  
Who tamper with such dangerous art.

But this for faithful truth I say,

The Ladye by the altar stood,  
Of sable velvet her array,

And on her head a crimson hood,  
With pearls embroidered and entwined,  
Guarded with gold, with ermine lined  
A merlin sat upon her wrist,  
Held by a leash of silken twist.

## VI.

The spousal rites were ended soon;  
'Twas now the merry hour of noon,  
And in the lofty-arched hall  
Was spread the gorgeous festival:  
Steward and squire, with heedful haste,  
Marshalled the rank of every guest:  
Pages, with ready blade, were there,  
The mighty meal to carve and share:  
O'er capon, heron-shew, and crane,  
And princely peacock's gilded train,  
And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave  
And cygnet from St Mary's wave;  
O'er ptarmigan and venison,  
The priest had spoke his benison.  
Then rose the riot and the din,  
Above, beneath, without, within!  
For, from the lofty balcony,  
Rung trumpet, shalm, and psaltery;  
Their clanging bowls old warriors quaffed,  
Loudly they spoke, and loudly laughed;  
Whispered young knights, in tone more mild,  
To ladies fair, and ladies smiled.  
The hooded hawks, high perched on beam,  
The clamour joined with whistling scream,  
And flapped their wings, and shook their bells,  
In concert with the staghound's yells.  
Round go the flasks of ruddy wine,  
From Bourdeaux, Orleans, or the Rhine;  
Their tasks the busy sewers ply  
And all is mirth and revelry.

## VII.

The Goblin Page, omitting still  
No opportunity of ill,  
Strove now, while blood ran hot and high,  
To rouse debate and jealousy;  
Till Conrad, Lord of Wolfenstein,  
By nature fierce, and warm with wine.  
And now in humour highly crossed,  
About some steeds his band had lost,  
High words to words succeeding still,  
Smote with his gauntlet, stout Hunthill;  
A hot and hardy Rutherford,  
Whom men called Dickon Draw-the-sword,  
He took it on the Page's saye,  
Hunthill had driven these steeds away.  
Then Howard, Home, and Douglas rose,  
The kindling discord to compose:  
Stern Rutherford right little said,  
But bit his glove, and shook his head—  
A fortnight thence, in Inglewood,  
Stout Conrad, cold, and drenched in blood,  
His bosom gored with many a wound,  
Was by a woodman's lyne-dog found:



Unknown the manner of his death,  
Gone was his brand, both sword and sheath;  
But ever from that time, 'twas said,  
That Dickon wore a Cologne blade.

## VIII.

The Dwarf, who feared his master's eye  
Might his foul treachery espie,  
Now sought the castle buttery,  
Where many a yeoman, bold and free,  
Revelled as merrily and well  
As those, that sate in lordly selle.  
Watt Tinlinn, there, did frankly raise  
The pledge to Arthur Fire-the-braes;  
And he, as by his breeding bound,  
To Howard's merry-men sent it round.  
To quit them, on the English side,  
Red Roland Forster loudly cried,  
"A deep carouse to yon fair bride!"  
At every pledge, from vat and pail,  
Foamed forth, in floods the nut-brown ale;  
While shout the riders every one,  
Such day of mirth ne'er cheered their clan,  
Since old Buckleuch the name did gain,  
When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.

## IX.

The wily Page, with vengeful thought,  
Remembered him of Tinlinn's yew,  
And swore, it should be dearly bought,  
That ever he the arrow drew.  
First, he the yeoman did molest,  
With bitter gibe and taunting jest:  
Told how he fled at Solway strife,  
And how Hob Armstrong cheered his wife;  
Then, shunning still his powerful arm,  
At unawares he wrought him harm;  
From trencher stole his choicest cheer  
Dashed from his lips his can of beer,  
Then, to his knee sly creeping on,  
With bodkin pierced him to the bone:  
The venom'd wound, and festering joint,  
Long after rued that bodkin's point.  
The startled yeoman swore and spurned,  
And board and flagons overturned:  
Riot and clamour wild began;  
Back to the hall the urchin ran;  
Took in a darkling nook his post,  
And grimed and muttered, "Lost! lost! lost!"

## X.

By this, the Dame, lest further fray  
Should mar the concord of the day,  
Had bid the Minstrels tune their lay.  
And first stept forth old Albert Græme,  
The Minstrel of that ancient name:  
Was none who struck the harp so well,  
Within the Land Debatable;  
Well friended too, his hardy kin,  
Whoever lost were sure to win;  
They sought the beeves, that made their broth,  
In Scotland and in England both.  
In homely guise, as nature bade,  
His simple song the Borderer said:—

## XI.

## ALBERT GRÆME.

It was an English ladye bright,  
The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,  
And she would marry a Scottish knight,  
For Love will still be lord of all.

Blithely they saw the rising sun,  
When he shone fair on Carlisle wall,  
But they were sad ere day was done,  
Though Love was still the lord of all!

Her sire gave brooch and jewel fine,  
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,  
Her brother gave but a flask of wine  
For ire that Love was lord of all!

For she had lands, both meadow and lea,  
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,  
And he swore her death, ere he would see  
A Scottish knight the lord of all!

## XII.

That wine she had not tasted well,  
The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall;  
When dead, in her true love's arms, she fell,  
For Love was still the lord of all!

He pierced her brother to the heart,  
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall!—  
So perish all, would true love part,  
That Love may still be lord of all!

And then he took the cross divine,  
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,  
And died for her sake in Palestine,  
So Love was still the lord of all!

Now all ye lovers, that faithful prove,  
The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,  
Pray for their souls who died for love,  
For Love shall still be lord of all!

## XIII.

As ended Albert's simple lay,  
Arose a bard of loftier port!  
For sonnet, rhyme, and roundelay,  
Renowned in haughty Henry's court;  
There rung thy harp, unrivalled long,  
Fitztraver of the silver song.

The gentle Surrey loved his lyre—  
Who has not heard of Surrey's fame?  
His was the hero's soul of fire,  
And his the bard's immortal name,  
And his was love, exalted high  
By all the glow of chivalry.

## XIV.

They sought, together, climes afar,  
And oft, within some olive grove,  
When evening came, with twinkling star,  
They sung of Surrey's absent love.  
His step the Italian peasant staid,  
And deemed, that spirits from on high,  
Round where some hermit saint was laid,  
Were breathing heavenly melody;  
So sweet did harp and voice combine,  
To praise the name of Geraldine.

## XV.

Fitztraver! O what tongue may say  
The pangs thy faithful bosom knew,  
When Surrey, of the deathless lay,  
Ungrateful Tudor's sentence slew?  
Regardless of the tyrant's frown,  
His harp called wrath and vengeance down.  
He left, for Naworth's iron towers,  
Windsor's green glades, and courtly bowers,  
And, faithful to his patron's name,  
With Howard still Fitztraver came;  
Lord William's foremost favourite he,  
And chief of all his minstrelsy.

## XVI.

## FITZTRAVER.

'Twas All-soul's eve, and Surrey's heart beat high,  
He heard the midnight-bell with anxious [start,  
Which told the mystic hour, approaching ni gh,  
When wise Cornelius promised, by his art,

To show to him the ladye of his heart,  
 Albeit betwixt them roared the ocean grim;  
 Yet so the sage had hight to play his part,  
 That he should see her form in life and  
 limb;  
 And mark, if still she loved, and still she thought  
 of him.

## XVII.

Dark was the vaulted room of gramarye,  
 To which the wizard led the gallant knight,  
 Save that before a mirror, huge and high,  
 A halloved taper shed a glimmering light  
 On mystic implements of magic might,  
 On cross, and character, and talisman,  
 And almagest, and altar, nothing bright:  
 For fitful was the lustre, pale and wan,  
 As watch-light by the bed of some departing  
 man.

## XVIII.

But soon within that mirror, huge and high,  
 Was seen a self-emitted light to gleam;  
 And forms upon its breast the earl 'gan spy,  
 Cloudy and indistinct, as feverish dream,  
 Till, slow arranging, and defined, they seem  
 To form a lordly and a lofty room,  
 Part lighted by a lamp with silver beam,  
 Placed by a couch of Agra's silken loom,  
 And part by moonshine pale, and part was hid in  
 gloom.

## XIX.

Fair all the pageant—but how passing fair  
 The slender form, which lay on couch of Ind!  
 O'er her white bosom strayed her hazel hair,  
 Pale her dear cheek, as if for love she pined;  
 All in her night-robe loose, she lay reclined,  
 And, pensive, read from tablet eburnine  
 Some strain, that seemed her inmost soul to  
 find—  
 That favoured strain was Surrey's raptured  
 line  
 That fair and lovely form, the Ladye Geraldine.

## XX.

Slow rolled the clouds upon the lovely form,  
 And swept the goodly vision all away—  
 So royal envy rolled the murky storm  
 O'er my beloved Master's glorious day.  
 Thou jealous, ruthless tyrant! Heaven repay  
 On thee, and on thy children's latest line,  
 The wild caprice of thy despotic sway,  
 The gory bridal bed, the plundered shrine,  
 The murdered Surrey's blood, the tears of Ge-  
 raldine!

## XXI.

Both Scotts, and Southern chiefs, prolong  
 Applauses of Fitztraver's song;  
 These hated Henry's name as death,  
 And those still held the ancient faith.  
 Then, from his seat, with lofty air,  
 Rose Harold, bard of brave St Clair;  
 St Clair, who, feasting high at Home,  
 Had with that lord to battle come.  
 Harold was born where restless seas  
 Howl round the storm-swept Orcades;  
 Where erst St Clairs held princely sway,  
 O'er isle and islet, strait and bay;  
 Still nods their palace to its fall,  
 Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall!—  
 Thence oft he marked fierce Pentland rave,  
 As if grim Odin rode her wave;  
 And watched, the whilst, with visage pale,  
 And throbbing heart, the struggling sail;  
 For all of wonderful and wild,  
 Had rapture for the lonely child.

## XXII.

And much of wild and wonderful,  
 In these rude isles, might fancy cull;  
 For thither came, in times afar,  
 Stern Lochlin's sons of roving war,  
 The Norsemen, trained to spoil and blood,  
 Skilled to prepare the raven's food;  
 Kings of the main their leaders brave,  
 Their barks the dragons of the wave.  
 And there, in many a stormy vale,  
 The Scald had told his wondrous tale;  
 And many a Runie column high  
 Had witnessed grim idolatry.  
 And thus had Harold, in his youth,  
 Learned many a Saga's rhyme uncouth,  
 Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,  
 Whose monstrous circle girds the world;  
 Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell  
 Maddens the battle's bloody swell;  
 Of chiefs, who, guided through the gloom,  
 By the pale death-lights of the tomb,  
 Ransacked the graves of warriors old,  
 Their falchions wrenched from corpses' hold,  
 Waked the deaf tomb with war's alarms,  
 And bade the dead arise to arms!  
 With war and wonder all on flame,  
 To Roslin's bowers young Harold came,  
 Where, by sweet glen and greenwood tree,  
 He learned a milder minstrelsy;  
 Yet something of the Northern spell  
 Mixed with the softer numbers well.

## XXIII.

## HAROLD.

O listen, listen, ladies gay!  
 No haughty feat of arms I tell;  
 Soft is the note, and sad the lay,  
 That mourns the lovely Rosabelle.  
 —“ Moor, moor the barge, ye gallant crew!  
 And gentle ladye, deign to stay!  
 Rest thee in Castle Ravensheuch,  
 Nor tempt the stormy firth to-day.  
 “The blackening wave is edged with white;  
 To inch\* and rock the sea-mews fly;  
 The fishers have heard the Water Sprite,  
 Whose screams forbode that wreck is nigh.  
 Last night the gifted seer did view,  
 A wet shroud swathed round ladye gay;  
 Then stay thee, Fair, in Ravensheuch:  
 Why cross the gloomy firth to-day?”  
 “’Tis not because Lord Lindesay's heir  
 To night at Roslin leads the ball,  
 But that my Ladye-mother there  
 Sits lonely in her castle hall.  
 “’Tis not because the ring they ride,  
 And Lindesay at the ring rides well,  
 But that my sire the wine will chide,  
 If 'tis not filled by Rosabelle.”  
 O'er Roslin all that dreary night  
 A wondrous blaze was seen to gleam;  
 'Twas broader than the watch-fire light,  
 And redder than the bright moon-beam.  
 It glared on Roslin's castled rock,  
 It ruddied all the copse-wood glen;  
 'Twas seen from Dryden's groves of oak,  
 And seen from caverned Hawthornden.  
 Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,  
 Where Roslin's chiefs unconfined lie;

\* Inch, Isle.



Each Baron, for a sable shroud,  
Sheathed in his iron panoply.  
Seemed all on fire within, around,  
Deep sacristy and altar's pale:  
Shone every pillar foliage-bound,  
And glimmered all the dead men's mail.

Blazed battlement and pinnet high,  
Blazed every rose-carved buttress fair—  
So still they blaze, when fate is nigh  
The lordly line of high St Clair.

There are twenty of Roslin's barons bold  
Lie buried within that proud chapelle;  
Each one the holy vault doth hold—  
But the sea holds lovely Rosabelle!

And each St Clair was buried there,  
With candle, with book, and with knell:  
But the sea-caves rung, and the wild winds sung  
The dirge of lovely Rosabelle.

## XXIV.

So sweet was Harold's piteous lay,  
Scarce marked the guests the darkened hall  
Though, long before the sinking day,  
A wondrous shade involved them all;  
It was not eddying mist or fog,  
Drained by the sun from fen or bog;  
Of no eclipse had sages told;  
And yet, as it came on apace,  
Each one could scarce his neighbour's face,  
Could scarce his own stretched hand behold.  
A secret horror checked the feast,  
And chilled the soul of every guest;  
Even the high Dame stood half aghast,  
She knew some evil on the blast;  
The elvish Page fell to the ground,  
And, shuddering, muttered, "Found! found!  
found!"

## XXV.

Then sudden through the darkened air  
A flash of lightning came!  
So broad, so bright, so red the glare,  
The castle seemed on flame;  
Glanced every rafter of the hall,  
Glanced every shield upon the wall.  
Each trophied beam, each sculptured stone,  
Were instant seen, and instant gone;  
Full through the guests' bedazzled band  
Resistless flashed the levin-brand,  
And filled the hall with smouldering smoke,  
As on the elvish Page it broke;  
It broke, with thunder long and loud,  
Dismayed the brave, appalled the proud,  
From sea to sea the larum rung:  
On Berwick wall, and at Carlisle withal,  
To arms the startled wardens sprung.  
When ended was the dreadful roar,  
The elvish Dwarf was seen no more!

## XXVI.

Some heard a voice in Branksome Hall,  
Some saw a sight, not seen by all;  
That dreadful voice was heard by some,  
Cry, with loud summons, "GYLBVN, COME!"  
And on the spot where burst the brand,  
Just where the Page had flung him down,  
Some saw an arm, and some a hand,  
And some the waving of a gown.  
The guests in silence prayed and shook,  
And terror dimmed each lofty look:  
But none of all the astonished train  
Was so dismayed as Deloraine;  
His blood did freeze, his brain did burn,  
'Twas feared his mind would ne'er return;

For he was speechless, ghastly, wan,  
Like him of whom the story ran,  
Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.  
At length, by fits, he darkly told,  
With broken hint, and shuddering cold—  
That he had seen, right certainly,  
A shape, with amice wrapped around,  
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,  
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea;  
And knew—but how it mattered not—  
It was the wizard, Michael Scott.

## XXVII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,  
All trembling, heard the wondrous tale:  
No sound was made, no word was spoke,  
Till noble Angus silence broke;  
And he a solemn sacred plight  
Did to St Bryd of Douglas make,  
That he a pilgrimage would take  
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake  
Of Michael's restless sprite.  
Then each, to ease his troubled breast,  
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed;  
Some to St Modan made their vows,  
Some to St Mary of the Lowes,  
Some to the holy Rood of Lisle,  
Some to our Lady of the Isle;  
Each did his patron witness make,  
That he such pilgrimage would take,  
And monks should sing, and bells should toll,  
All for the weal of Michael's soul.  
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,  
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,  
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

## XXVIII.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,  
Which after in short space befel;  
Nor how brave sons and daughters fair  
Blessed Teviot's flower and Cranstoun's heir;  
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain  
To wake the note of mirth again;  
More meet it were to mark the day  
Of penitence and prayer divine,  
When pilgrim-chiefs, in sad array,  
Sought Melrose' holy shrine.

## XXIX.

With naked foot, and sackcloth vest,  
And arms enfolded on his breast,  
Did every pilgrim go;  
The standers-by might hear unath,  
Footstep, or voice, or high drawn-breath,  
Through all the lengthened row:  
No lordly look, no martial stride,  
Gone was their glory, sunk their pride,  
Forgotten their renown;  
Silent and slow, like ghosts they glide  
To the high altar's hallowed side,  
And there they kneel them down:  
Above the suppliant chieftains wave  
The banners of departed brave.  
Beneath the lettered stones were laid  
The ashes of their fathers dead;  
From many a garnished niche around,  
Stern saints and tortured martyrs frowned.

## XXX.

And slow up the dim aisle afar,  
With sable cowl and scapular,  
And snow-white stoles, in order due,  
The holy fathers, two and two,  
In long procession came;  
Taper, and host, and book they bare,  
And holy banner, flourished fair  
With the Redeemer's name;

Above the prostrate pilgrim band  
 The mitred abbot stretched his hand,  
 And blessed them as they kneeled;  
 With holy cross he signed them all,  
 And prayed they might be sage in hall,  
 And fortunate in field.  
 Then mass was sung, and prayers were said,  
 And solemn requiem for the dead,  
 And bells tolled out their mighty peal,  
 For the departed spirit's weal;  
 And ever in the office close  
 The hymn of intercession rose;  
 And far the echoing aisles prolong  
 The awful burthen of the song.

DIES IRÆ, DIES ILLA,  
 SOLVET SÆCLUM IN FAVILLA;

While the peeling organ rung;  
 Were it meet with sacred strain  
 To close my lay, so light and vain,  
 Thus the holy fathers sung:—

#### Hymn for the dead.

That day of wrath, that dreadful day,  
 When heaven and earth shall pass away,  
 What power shall be the sinner's stay?  
 How shall he meet that dreadful day?

When, shrivelling like a parched scroll,  
 The flaming heavens together roll;  
 When louder yet, and yet more dread,  
 Swells the high trump that wakes the dead.

O! on that day, that wrathful day,  
 When man to judgment wakes from clay,

Be THOU the trembling sinner's stay,  
 Though heaven and earth shall pass away!

HUSHED is the harp—the Minstrel gone,  
 And did he wander forth alone?  
 Alone, in indigence and age,  
 To linger out his pilgrimage?  
 No—close beneath proud Newark's tower,  
 Arose the Minstrel's lowly bower;  
 A simple hut—but there was seen  
 The little garden hedged with green,  
 The cheerful hearth, and lattice clean.  
 There sheltered wanderers, by the blaze,  
 Oft heard the tale of other days;  
 For much he loved to ope his door,  
 And give the aid he begged before.  
 So passed the winter's day—but still,  
 When summer smiled on sweet Bowhill,  
 And July's eve, with balmy breath,  
 Waved the blue-bells on Newark heath;  
 When throstles hung on Hare-head shaw,  
 And corn waved green on Carterhaugh,  
 And flourished, broad, Blackandro's oak,  
 The aged Harper's soul awoke!  
 Then would he sing achievements high,  
 And circumstance of chivalry,  
 Till the rapt traveller would stay,  
 Forgetful of the closing day;  
 And noble youths, the strain to hear,  
 Forsook the hunting of the deer;  
 And Yarrow, as he rolled along,  
 Bore burden to the Minstrel's song,

## NOTES.

### NOTES TO CANTO I.

The feast was over in Branksome tower.—Stanza i.

THE barony of Branksome, or Branhsholm, lay upon the Teviot, about three miles above Hawick, and was at an early period the principal seat of the Buccleugh family. It continued to be so while security was any object in their choice of a mansion. It has been the residence of the commissioners or chamberlains of the family.—From the various alterations which the building has undergone, it is not only greatly restricted in its dimensions, but retains little of the castellated form, if we except one square tower of massy thickness, being the only part of the original building which now remains. The extent of the ancient edifice can still be traced by some vestiges of its foundation, and its strength is obvious from the situation, on a deep bank surrounded by the Teviot, and flanked by a deep ravine, formed by a precipitous brook.

Bards long shall tell  
 How Lord Walter fell.—Stanza vii.

Walter Scott, of Buccleugh, succeeded to his grandfather, Sir David, in 1492. He was a brave and powerful baron, and warden of the west marches of Scotland. His death was the consequence of a feud betwixt the Scotts and Kerrs.

In the year 1526, in the words of Pitcottie, "The Earl of Angus, and the rest of the Douglasses, ruled all which they liked, and no man durst say the contrary: wherefore the king

(James V. then a minor,) was heavily displeased, and would fain have been out of their hands, if he might by any way: And to that effect wrote a quiet and secret letter with his own hand, and sent it to the laird of Buccleugh, beseeching him that he would come with his kin and friends, and all the force that he might be, and meet him at Melross, at his home-passing, and there to take him out of the Douglasses hands. This letter was received very thankfully by the laird of Buccleugh, and he convened all his kin and friends, to ride with him to Melross, when he knew of the king's home-coming. And so he brought with him six hundred spears, of Liddisdale, and Annandale, and held themselves quiet while that of the king returned out of Jedburgh, and came to Melrose, to remain there all that night. But when the Lord Hume, Cessford, and Fernyhirst (the chiefs of the clan of Kerr,) took their leave of the king, and returned home, then appeared the lord of Buccleugh and his company with him, in an arrayed battle, intending to have fulfilled the king's petition, and therefore came stoutly forward on the back side of Halidenhill. By that the Earl of Angus, with George Douglas his brother, marvelled what the matter meant; while at the last they knew the laird of Buccleugh, with a certain company of thieves of Annandale; with him they were less affected, and made them manfully to the field contrary them, and said to the king in this manner, "Sir, yon is Buccleugh, and thieves of Annandale with him, to unbeset your



grace from the gate (*i. e.* interrupt your passage). I vow to God they shall either fight or flee; and ye shall tarry here on this know, and my brother George with you, with any other company you please; and I shall pass, and put yon thieves off the ground." The king tarried still, as was devised: and George Douglas with him, and sundry other lords, such as the earl of Lennox and the Lord Erskine, and some of the king's own servants; but all the lave (*rest*) past with the earl of Angus to the field against the laird of Buccleuch, who joyned and countered cruelly both the said parties in the field of Darnelinvir, either against other, with uncertain victory. But at the last, the Lord Hume, hearing word of that matter how it stood, returned again to the king in all possible haste, with him the lairds of Cessford and Fairmyhirst, to the number of fourscore spears, and set freshly on the lap and wing of the laird of Buccleuch's field, and shortly bare them backward to the ground; which caused the laird of Buccleuch, and the rest of his friends, to go back and flee, whom they followed and chased; and especially the lairds of Cessford and Fairmyhirst followed furiously, till at the foot of a path the laird of Cessford was slain by the stroke of a spear by an Elliot, who was then servant to the laird of Buccleuch. But when the laird of Cessford was slain, the chase ceased. The earl of Angus returned again with great merriness and victory, and thanked God that he saved him from that chance, and past with the king to Melross, where they remained all that night. On the morn they past to Edinburgh with the king, who was very sad and dolorous of the slaughter of the laird of Cessford, and many other gentlemen and yeomen slain by the laird of Buccleuch, containing the number of fourscore and fifteen, which died in defence of the king, and at the command of his writing."

In consequence of the battle of Melrose, there ensued a deadly feud betwixt the names of Scott and Kerr, which, in spite of all means used to bring about an agreement, raged for many years upon the Borders. The most signal act of violence, to which this quarrel gave rise, was, the murder of Sir Walter himself, who was slain by the Kerrs in the streets of Edinburgh, in 1552. This is the event alluded to in Stanza VII.; and the poem is supposed to open shortly after it had taken place.

Before Lord Cranstoun she should wed.—Stanza x.

The Cranstouns, Lord Cranstoun, are an ancient Border family, whose chief seat was at Crailing in Teviotdale. They were at this time at feud with the clan of Scott, for it appears that the Lady of Buccleuch, in 1557, beset the laird of Cranstoun, seeking his life.—Nevertheless, the same Cranstoun, or perhaps his son, was married to a daughter of the same lady.

His form no darkening shadow traced  
Upon the sunny wall!—Stanza xi.

The shadow of a necromancer is independent of the sun. Glycas informs us, that Simon Magus caused his shadow to go before him, making people believe it was an attendant spirit. HEYWOOD'S *Hierarchie*, p. 475.—The vulgar conceive, that when a class of students have made a certain progress in their mystic studies, they are obliged to run through a subterranean hall, where the devil literally catches the hindmost in the race, unless he crosses the hall so speedily, that the arch enemy can only apprehend his shadow. In the latter case, the person

of the sage never after throws any shade; and those, who have thus *lost their shadow*, always prove the best magicians.

A fancied moss-trooper, &c.—Stanza xix.

This was the usual appellation of the marauders upon the Border; a profession diligently pursued by the inhabitants on both sides, and by none more actively and successfully than by Buccleuch's clan. Long after the union of the crowns, the moss-troopers, although sunk in reputation, and no longer enjoying the pretext of national hostility, continued to pursue their calling.

William of Deloraine.—Stanza xx.

The lands of Deloraine are joined to those of Buccleuch, in Ettrick Forest. They were immemorially possessed by the Buccleuch family under the strong title of occupancy, although no charter was obtained from the crown until 1545. Like other possessions, the lands of Deloraine were occasionally granted by them to vassals or kinsmen, for Border-service.

As glanced his eye o'er Halidon.—Stanza xxx.

Halidon was an ancient seat of the Kerrs of Cessford, now demolished. About a quarter of a mile to the northward lay the field of battle betwixt Buccleuch and Angus, which is called to this day the Skirmish field.

Old Melrose rose, and fair Tweed ran.—Stanza xxxi.

The ancient and beautiful monastery of Melrose was founded by King David I. Its ruins afford the finest specimen of Gothic architecture, and Gothic sculpture, which Scotland can boast. The stone, of which it is built, though it has resisted the weather for many ages, retains perfect sharpness, so that even the most minute ornaments seem as entire as when newly wrought. In some of the cloisters, as is hinted in the next Canto, there are representations of flowers, vegetables, &c., carved in stone, with accuracy and precision so delicate, that we almost distrust our senses, when we consider the difficulty of subjecting so hard a substance to such intricate and exquisite modulation. This superb convent was dedicated to St Mary, and the monks were of the Cistercian order.

## NOTES TO CANTO II.

—Thy low and lonely urn,  
O gallant chief of Otterburn.—Stanza x.

The famous and desperate battle of Otterburne was fought 15th August, 1388, betwixt Henry Percy, called Hotspur, and James Earl of Douglas. Both these renowned champions were at the head of a chosen body of troops, and they were rivals in military fame. The issue of the conflict is well known: Percy was made prisoner and the Scots won the day, dearly purchased by the death of their gallant general, the Earl of Douglas, who was slain in the action. He was buried at Melrose beneath the high altar.

—Dark knight of Liddesdale.—Stanza x.

William Douglas, called the knight of Liddesdale, flourished during the reign of David II.: and was so distinguished by his valour, that he was called the Flower of Chivalry. Nevertheless, he tarnished his renown by the cruel murder of Sir Alexander Ramsay of Dalhousie, originally his friend and brother in arms. The king had conferred upon Ramsay the sheriffdom of Teviotdale, to which Douglas pretended some claim. In revenge of this preference, the knight

of Liddesdale came down upon Ramsay, while he was administering justice at Hawick, seized, and carried him off to his remote and inaccessible castle of Hermitage, where he threw his unfortunate prisoner, horse and man, into a dungeon, and left him to perish of hunger. It is said, the miserable captive prolonged his existence for several days by the corn which fell from a granary above the vault in which he was confined. So weak was the royal authority, that David, though highly incensed at this atrocious murder, found himself obliged to appoint the knight of Liddesdale successor to his victim, as sheriff of Teviotdale. But he was soon after slain, while hunting in Ettrick Forest, by his own god-son and chieftain, William, Earl of Douglas, in revenge, according to some authors, of Ramsay's murder. The place where the knight of Liddesdale was killed, is called from his name, William's cross, upon the ridge of a hill called William-hape, betwixt Tweed and Yarrow. His body, according to Godscroft, was carried to Lindean church the first night after his death, and thence to Melrose, where he was interred with great pomp, and where his tomb is still shown.

A Scottish monarch slept below.—Stanza xii.

A large marble stone, in the chancel of Melrose, is pointed out as the monument of Alexander II., one of the greatest of our early kings; others say it is the resting place of Waldeve, one of the early abbots, who died in the odour of sanctity.

—The wondrous Michael Scott.—Stanza xiii.

Sir Michael Scott of Balwearie flourished during the thirteenth century: and was one of the ambassadors sent to bring the Maid of Norway to Scotland upon the death of Alexander III. By a poetical anachronism, he is here placed in a later era. He was a man of much learning, chiefly acquired in foreign countries. Dempster informs us, that he remembers to have heard in his youth, that the magic books of Michael Scott were still in existence, but could not be opened without danger, on account of the fiends who were thereby invoked. The memory of Sir Michael Scott survives in many a legend; and in the south of Scotland, any work of great labour and antiquity is ascribed, either to the agency of *Auld Michael*, of Sir William Wallace, or of the devil. Tradition varies concerning the place of his burial; some contend for Holme Coltrame, in Coltrame in Cumberland; others for Melrose Abbey. But all agree, that his books of magic were interred in his grave, or preserved in the convent where he died.

—Salamanca's cave.—Stanza xiii.

Spain, from the reliques, doubtless, of Arabian learning and superstition, was accounted a favourite residence of magicians.—There were public schools, where magic, or rather the sciences supposed to involve its mysteries, were regularly taught, at Toledo, Seville, and Salamanca. In the latter city, they were held in a deep cavern; the mouth of which was walled up by Queen Isabella, wife of King Ferdinand.

The bells would ring in Notre Dame.—Stanza xiii.

Michael Scott was chosen, it is said, to go upon an embassy, to obtain from the king of France satisfaction for certain piracies committed by his subjects upon those of Scotland. Instead of preparing a new equipage and splendid retinue, the ambassador retreated to his study, opened his book, and evoked a fiend in the shape of a huge black horse, mounted upon

his back, and forced him to fly through the air towards France. When he arrived at Paris, he tied his horse at the gate of the palace, entered, and boldly delivered his message. An ambassador, with so little of the pomp and circumstance of diplomacy, was not received with much respect; and the king was about to return a contemptuous refusal to his demand, when Michael besought him to suspend his resolution till he had seen his horse stamp three times. The first stamp shook every steeple in Paris, and caused all the bells to ring; the second threw down three of the towers of the palace; and the infernal steed had lifted his hoof to give the third stamp, when the king rather chose to dismiss Michael with the most ample concessions, than to stand to the probable consequences. Upon another occasion, the magician, having studied so long in the mountains that he became faint for the want of food, sent his servant to procure some from the nearest farm-house. The attendant received a churlish denial from the farmer.—Michael commanded him to return to this rustic Nabal, and lay down his cap, or bonnet, repeating these words,

Maister Michael Scott's man  
Sought meat, and gat nane.

When this was done and said, the enchanted bonnet became suddenly inflated, and began to run round the house with great speed, pursued by the farmer, his wife, his servants, and the reapers, who were on the neighbouring *har'st rigg*. No one had the power to resist the fascination, or refrain from joining in pursuit of the bonnet, until they were totally exhausted with their ludicrous exercise. Michael, like his predecessor Merlin, fell at last a victim to female art. His wife, or concubine, elicited out of him the secret, that his art could ward off any danger except the poisonous qualities of broth, made of the flesh of a *breme* sow. Such a mess she accordingly administered to the wizard, who died in consequence of eating it; surviving, however, long enough to put to death his treacherous confidant.

The words, that cleft Eildon hills in three,  
And bridged the Tweed with a curb of stone.

Stanza xiii.

Michael Scott was, once upon a time, much embarrassed by a spirit, for whom he was under the necessity of finding constant employment. He commanded him to build a *cauld*, or dam-head, across the Tweed at Kelso; it was accomplished in one night, and still does honour to the infernal architect. Michael next ordered, that Eildon hill, which was then a uniform cone, should be divided into three. Another night was sufficient to part its summit into the three picturesque peaks which it now bears. At length the enchanter conquered this indefatigable *dæmon*, by employing him in the hopeless and endless task of making ropes out of sea-sand.

The Baron's Dwarf his courser held.—Stanza xxxi.

The idea of Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page is taken from a being called Gilpin Horner, who appeared, and made some stay, at a farm-house among the Border-mountains. "The only certain, at least most probable, account, that ever I heard of Gilpin Horner, was from an old man who was born in Eskedale-muir, the place where Gilpin appeared and staid for some time. He said there were two men, late in the evening, when it was growing dark, employed in fastening the horses upon the uttermost part of their ground, when they heard a voice, at some distance, crying '*tint! tint! tint!*' (lost.) One of



the men, named Moffat, called out, 'What de'il has tint you? Come here.' Immediately a creature of something like a human form appeared. It was surprisingly little, distorted in features, and mis-shapen in limbs. As soon as the two men could see it plainly, they ran home in a great fright, imagining they had met with some goblin. By the way Moffat fell, and it ran over him, and was at the house as soon as any of them, and staid there a long time. It was real flesh and blood, and ate and drank, was fond of cream, and when it could get at it, would destroy a great deal. It seemed a mischievous creature; and any of the children whom it could master, it would beat and scratch without mercy. It was once abusing a child belonging to Moffat, and he, in a passion, struck it so violent a blow upon the side of the head, that it tumbled upon the ground: but it was not stunned; for it set up its head directly, and exclaimed, 'Ah hah, Will o' Moffat, you strike sair!' (viz. sore). After it had staid there long, one evening it was playing among the children, when suddenly they heard a loud shrill voice cry, three times, *Gilpin Horner!* It started, and said, '*That is me, I must away;*' and instantly disappeared, and was never heard of more." Besides constantly repeating the word *tint! tint!* Gilpin Horner was often heard to call upon Peter Bertram, or Bete-ram, as he pronounced the word; and when the shrill voice called Gilpin Horner, he immediately acknowledged it was the summons of the said Peter Bertram, who seems therefore to have been the devil who had tint, or lost, the little imp.

### NOTES TO CANTO III.

He marked the crane on the Baron's crest.—Stanza iv.

The crest of the Cranstouns, in allusion to their name, is a crane dormant, holding a stone in his foot, with an emphatic Border motto, *Thou shalt want ere I want.*

Like a book-bosomed priest, should ride.—Stanza viii.

"At Unthank, two miles N. E. from the church (of Ewes,) there are the ruins of a chapel for divine service, in time of popery. There is a tradition, that friars were wont to come from Melrose, or Jedburgh, to baptize and marry in this parish; and, from being in use to carry the mass-book in their bosomes, they were called by the inhabitants *Book a-bosomes*. There is a man yet alive, who knew old men who had been baptized by these Book a-bosomes, and who says one of them called Hair, used this parish for a long time."—*Account of Parish of Ewes, apud Macfarlane's MSS.*

The running stream dissolved the spell.—Stanza xiii.

It is a firm article of popular faith, that no enchantment can subsist in a living stream. Nay, if you can interpose a brook betwixt you, and witches, spectres, or even fiends, you are in perfect safety. Burns's inimitable *Tam o' Shanter* turns entirely upon such a circumstance. The belief seems to be of antiquity.

### NOTES TO CANTO IV.

Great Dundee.—Stanza ii.

The viscount of Dundee, slain in the battle of Killycrankie.

For pathless marsh, and mountain cell,

The peasant left his lowly shed.—Stanza iii.

The morasses were the usual refuge of the

Border herdsmen, on the approach of an English army. Caves, hewed in the most dangerous and inaccessible places, also afforded an occasional retreat. Such caverns may be seen in the precipitous banks of the Teviot at Sunlaws and Ancram, upon the Jed at Hundalee, and in many other places upon the Border. The banks of the Eske, at Gorton and Hawthornden, are hollowed into similar recesses. But even these dreary dens were not always secure places of concealment.

Wat Tinlinn.—Stanza iv.

This person was, in my younger days, the theme of many a fireside tale. He was a retainer of the Buccleuch family, and held for his Border service a small tower on the frontiers of Liddesdale. Wat was by profession, a *sutor*, but, by inclination and practice, an archer and warrior. Upon one occasion, the Captain of Bevecastle, military governor of that wild district of Cumberland, is said to have made an incursion into Scotland, in which he was defeated, and forced to fly. Wat Tinlinn pursued him closely through a dangerous morass: the captain however, gained the firm ground; and seeing Tinlinn dismounted, and floundering in the bog, used these words of insult; "*Sutor Wat, ye cannot sew your boots; the heels risp, [creak], and the seems rise, [tear].*" "If I cannot sew," retorted Tinlinn, discharging a shaft which nailed the captain's thigh to his saddle, —"*If I cannot sew, I can yerk.*"\*

Of silver brooch and bracelet proud.—Stanza v.

As the Borderers were indifferent about the furniture of their habitations, so much exposed to be burned and plundered, they were proportionally anxious to display splendour in decorating and ornamenting their females.

Belted Will Howard.—Stanza vi.

Lord William Howard was warden of the Western Marches; and, from the rigour with which he repressed the Border excesses, the name of Belted Will Howard is still famous in our traditions. In the castle of Naworth, his apartments, containing a bed-room, oratory, and library, are still shown. They impress us with an unpleasing idea of the life of a lord warden of the marches. Three or four strong doors, separating these rooms from the rest of the castle, indicate apprehensions of treachery from his garrison; and the secret winding passages, through which he could privately descend into the guard-room, or even into the dungeons, imply the necessity of no small degree of secret superintendence on the part of the governor. As the ancient books and furniture have remained undisturbed, the venerable appearance of these apartments, and the armour scattered around the chamber, almost lead us to expect the arrival of the warden in person. Naworth castle is situated near Brampton, in Cumberland. Lord William Howard is ancestor of the earls of Carlisle.

Lord Dacre.—Stanza vi.

The well-known name of Dacre is derived from the exploits of one of their ancestors at the siege of Acre or Ptolemais, under Richard Cœur de Lion. There were two powerful branches of that name. The first family, called Lord Dacres of the south, held the castle of the same name, and are ancestors to the present Lord Dacre. The other family, descended from the same

\* Yerke—to twitch, as shoemakers do, in securing the stitches of their work

stock, were called Lord Dacres of the north, and were barons of Gilsland and Graystock. A chieftain of the latter branch was warden of the west marches during the reign of Edward VI. He was a man of a hot and obstinate character, as appears from some particulars of Lord Surrey's letter to Henry VIII., giving an account of his behaviour at the siege of Jedburgh.

The German hagbut-men.—Stanza vi.

In the wars with Scotland, Henry VIII. and his successors employed numerous bands of mercenary troops. At the battle of Pinky, there were in the English army 600 hack-butters on foot, and 200 on horseback, composed chiefly of foreigners.

His ready lances Thirsteane brave

Arrayed beneath a banner bright.—Stanza viii.

Sir John Scott of Thirsteane flourished in the reign of James V., and possessed the estates of Thirsteane, Gamesleuch, &c., lying upon the river of Ettrick. It appears, that when James had assembled his nobility, and their feudal followers, at Fala, with the purpose of invading England, and was disappointed by the obstinate refusal of his peers, this baron alone declared himself ready to follow the king wherever he should lead. In memory of his fidelity, James granted to his family a charter of arms, entitling them to bear a border of fleurs-de-luce, with a bundle of spears for the crest; motto, *Ready, eye ready*.

Without the bend of Murdieston.—Stanza ix.

The family of Harden are descended from a younger son of the laird of Buccleuch, who flourished before the estate of Murdieston was acquired by the marriage of one of those chieftains with the heiress, in 1296. Hence they bear the cognisance of the Scotts upon the field: whereas those of the Buccleuch are disposed upon a bend dexter, assumed in consequence of that marriage.

Their gathering word was Bellenden.—Stanza ix.

Bellenden is situated near the head of Borthwick water, and, being in the centre of the possessions of the Scotts, was frequently used as their place of rendezvous and gathering word.

A gauntlet on a spear.—Stanza xviii.

A glove upon a lance was the emblem of faith among the ancient borderers, who were wont, when any one broke his word, to expose this emblem, and proclaim him a faithless villain at the first Border meeting. This ceremony was much dreaded.

When English blood swelled Ancram ford.—St. xxiii.

The battle of Ancram Moor, or Peniel-heuch, was fought A. D. 1545. The English commanded by Sir Ralph Evers and Sir Brian Latoun, were totally routed, and both their leaders slain in the action. The Scottish army was commanded by Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, assisted by the laird of Buccleuch and Norman Lesly.—See note page 35.

The blanch lion.—Stanza xxvii.

This was the cognisance of the noble house of Howard in all its branches. The crest, or bearing, of a warrior, was often used as a *nomme de guerre*. Thus, Richard III. acquired his well-known epithet, the *Boar of York*.

## NOTES TO CANTO V.

The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,  
Announcing Douglas, dreaded name!—Stanza iv.

The chief of this potent race of heroes, about the date of the poem, was Archibald Douglas,

seventh Earl of Angus, a man of great courage and activity. The bloody heart was the well-known cognisance of the house of Douglas, assumed from the time of Good Lord James, to whose care Robert Bruce committed his heart, to be carried to the Holy Land.

—The Seven Spears of Wedderburn.—Stanza iv.

Sir David Home of Wedderburn, who was slain in the fatal battle of Flodden, left seven sons who were called the seven spears of Wedderburn.

And Swinton placed the lance in rest,  
That humbled erst the sparkling crest  
Of Clarence's Plantagenet.—Stanza iv.

At the battle of Bouge in France, Thomas Duke of Clarence, brother to Henry V., was unhorsed by Sir John Swinton of Swinton, who distinguished himself by a coronet set with precious stones, which he wore around his helmet. The family of Swinton is one of the most ancient in Scotland, and produced many celebrated warriors.

Beneath the crest of old Dunbar,

And Hepburn's mingled banners, come,

Down the steep mountain glittering far,

And shouting still, "a Home! a Home!"—Stanza iv.

The Earls of Home, as descendants of the Dunbars, ancient Earls of March, carried a lion rampant, argent; but, as a difference, changed the colour of the shield from gules to vert, in allusion to Greenlaw, their ancient possession. The slogan or war-cry of this powerful family, was, "a Home! a Home!" It was anciently placed in an escroll above the crest. The helmet is armed with a lion's head erased gules, with a cap of state gules, turned up ermine.

The Hepburns, a powerful family in East Lothian, were usually in close alliance with the Homes. The chief of this clan was Hepburn, Lord of Hailes; a family which terminated in the too famous Earl of Bothwell.

## NOTES TO CANTO VI.

She wrought not by forbidden spell.—Stanza v.

Popular belief, though contrary to the doctrines of the church, made a favourable distinction betwixt magicians, and necromancers or wizards; the former were supposed to command the evil spirits, and the latter to serve, or at least to be in league and compact with those enemies of mankind.

A merlin sat upon her wrist.—Stanza v.

A merlin, or sparrow-hawk, was usually carried by ladies of rank, as a falcon was in time of peace, the constant attendant of a knight or baron.

And princely peacock's gilded train.—Stanza vi.

The peacock, it is well known, was considered, during the times of chivalry, not merely as an exquisite delicacy, but as a dish of peculiar solemnity. After being roasted, it was again decorated with its plumage, and a sponge, dipt in lighted spirits of wine, was placed in its bill. When it was introduced on days of grand festival, it was the signal for the adventurous knights to take upon them vows to do some deed of chivalry, "before the peacock and the ladies."

And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave.—Stanza vi.

The boar's head was also a usual dish of feudal splendour. In Scotland it was sometimes surrounded with little banners, displaying the colours and achievements of the baron, at whose board it was served.



And cygnet from St Mary's wave.—Stanza vi.

There are often flights of wild swans upon St Mary's Lake, at the head of the river Yarrow.

Since old Buckleuch the name did gain,  
When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.—Stanza viii.

A tradition, preserved by Scott of Satchells, who published, in 1788, *A true History of the Right Honourable name of Scott*, gives the following romantic origin of that name. Two brethren, natives of Galloway, having been banished from that country for a riot, or insurrection, came to Rangelburn, in Ettricke Forest, where the keeper, whose name was Brydone, received them joyfully, on account of their skill in winding the horn, and in the other mysteries of the chase. Kenneth Mac-Alpin, then King of Scotland, came soon after to hunt in the royal forest, and pursued a buck from Ettricke-heuch to the glen now called Buccleuch, about two miles above the junction of Rangelburn with the Ettricke. Here the stag stood at bay; and the king and his attendants, who followed on horseback, were thrown out by the steepness of the hill and the morass. John, one of the brethren from Galloway, had followed the chase on foot; and now coming in, seized the buck by the horns, and, being a man of great strength and activity, threw him on his back, and run with this burden about a mile up the steep hill, to a place called Craera Cross, where Kenneth had halted, and laid the buck at the sovereign's feet.

—old Albert Grème,  
The Minstrel of that ancient name.—Stanza x.

"John Grahame, second son of Malice, Earl of Monteith, commonly surnamed John with the Bright Sword, upon some displeasure risen against him at court, retired with many of his clan and kindred into the English Borders in the reign of king Henry the Fourth, where they seated themselves; and many of their posterity have continued there ever since. The residence of the Grèmes being chiefly in the Debatable Land, so called because it was claimed by both kingdoms, their depredations extended both to England and Scotland with impunity; for as both wardens accounted them the proper subjects of their own prince, neither inclined to demand reparation for their excesses from the opposite officers, which would have been an acknowledgment of his jurisdiction over them.

Who has not heard of Surrey's fame?—Stanza xiii.

The gallant and unfortunate Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, was unquestionably the most accomplished cavalier of his time: and his sonnets display beauties which would do honour to a more polished age. He was beheaded on Tower-hill, in 1546; a victim to the mean jealousy of Henry VIII., who could not bear so brilliant a character near his throne. The song of the supposed bard is founded on an incident said to have happened to the Earl in his travels. Cornelius Agrippa, the celebrated alchemist, showed him in a looking-glass, the lovely Geraldine, to whose service he had devoted his pen and his sword. The vision represented her as indisposed, and reclined upon a couch, reading her lover's verses by the light of a waxen taper.

—The storm-swept Orades;  
Where erst St Clairs held princely sway  
O'er isle and islet, strait and bay.—Stanza xxi.

The St Clairs are of Norman extraction, being descended of William de St Clair, second son of Walderne Compte de St Clair, and Margaret, daughter to Richard, duke of Normandy. He was called, for his fair deportment, the Seemly

St Clair, and settling in Scotland, during the reign of Malcolm Ceanmore, obtained large grants of land in Mid-Lothian. These domains were increased by the liberality of the succeeding monarchs, to the descendants of the family, and comprehended the baronies of Rosline, Pentland, Cowsland, Cardaine, and several others.

Still nods their palace to its fall,  
Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall.—Stanza xxi.

The castle of Kirkwall was built by the St Clairs while Earls of Orkney. It was dismantled by the Earl of Caithness about 1615, having been garrisoned against the government by Robert Stewart, natural son to the Earl of Orkney.

Kings of the main, their leaders brave,  
Their barks, the dragons of the wave.—Stanza xxii.

The chiefs of the *Viking*, or Scandinavian pirates, assumed the name of *Sækonungr*, or Sea-kings. Ships, in the inflated language of the Scalds, are often termed the serpents of the ocean.

Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,  
Whose monstrous circle girds the world.—Stanza xxii.

The *Jormungandr*, or Snake of the Ocean, whose folds surrounded the earth, is one of the wildest fictions of the Edda. It was very nearly caught by the god Thor, who went to fish for it with a hook baited with a bull's head. In the battle betwixt the evil demons and the divinities of Odin, which is to precede the *Ragnarock*, or Twilight of the Gods, this Snake is to act a conspicuous part.

Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell  
Maddens the battle's bloody swell.—Stanza xxii.

These were the *Valkyriur*, or Selectors of the Slain, dispatched by Odin from Valhalla, to choose those who were to die, and to distribute the contest. They are well known to the English reader as Gray's Fatal Sisters.

Ransacked the graves of warriors old,  
Their falcions wrenched from corpses' hold.—Stanza xxii.

The northern warriors were usually entombed with their arms, and their other treasures. Thus Angantyr, before commencing the duel in which he was slain, stipulated, that if he fell, his sword Tyring should be buried with him. His daughter, Hervor, afterwards took it from his tomb. The dialogue which passed betwixt her and Angantyr's spirit on this occasion has been often translated. The whole of the history may be found in the *Hervarar-Saga*. Indeed the ghosts of the northern warriors were not wont tamely to suffer their tombs to be plundered; and hence the mortal heroes had an additional temptation to attempt such adventures; for they held nothing more worthy of their valour than to encounter supernatural beings.

—Rosabelle.—Stanza xxiii.

This was a family name in the house of St Clair. Henry St Clair, the second of the line, married Rosabelle, fourth daughter of the Earl of Strathern.

—Castle Ravensheuch.—Stanza xxiii.

A large and strong castle, now ruinous, situated betwixt Kirkcaldy and Dysart, on a steep crag, washed by the Firth of Forth. It was conferred on Sir William St Clair, as a slight compensation for the earldom of Orkney, by a charter of King James III. dated in 1471, and is now the property of Sir James St Clair Erskine, (now Earl of Rosslyn) representative of the family. It was long a principal residence of the Barons of Roslin.

Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,  
Where Roslin's chiefs uncoffined lie;  
Each Baron, for a sable shroud,  
Sneathed in his iron panoply.—Stanza xxiii.

The beautiful chapel of Roslin is still in tolerable preservation. It was founded in 1446 by William St Clair, Prince of Orkney, Duke of Oldenburg, Earl of Caithness and Stratherne, Lord St Clair, Lord Niddesdale, Lord Admiral of the Scottish seas, Lord Chief Justice of Scotland, Lord Warden of the three marches, Baron of Roslin, Pentland, Pentlandmoor, &c., Knight of the Cockle and of the Garter (as is affirmed) High Chancellor, Chamberlain and Lieutenant of Scotland. This lofty person, whose titles, says Godscroft, might weary a Spaniard, built the castle of Roslin, where he resided in princely splendour, and founded the chapel, which is in the most rich and florid state of Gothic architecture. Among the profuse carving on the pillars and buttresses, the rose is frequently introduced in allusion to the name, with which, however, the flower has no connection; the etymology being *Ross-linnhe*, the promontory of the linn, or water-fall. The chapel is said to appear on fire previous to the death of any of his descendants. This superstition, noticed by Slezer in his *Theatrum Scotiae*, and alluded to in the text, is probably of Norwegian derivation, and may have been imported by the Earls of Orkney into their Lothian domains. The tomb-fires of the north are mentioned in most of the Sagas. The Barons of Roslin were buried in a vault beneath the chapel floor.

For he was speechless, ghastly wan,  
Like him of whom the story ran,  
Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.—Stanza xxvi.

The ancient castle of Peel-town, in the Isle of Man, is surrounded by four churches, now ruinous. Through one of these chapels there was formerly a passage from the guard-room of the garrison. This was closed, it is said, upon the following occasion: "They say that an apparition, called in the Monkish language, the *Mauthe Doog*, in the shape of a large black spaniel, with curled shaggy hair, was used to haunt Peel-castle; and has been frequently seen in every room, but particularly in the guard chamber, where, as soon as candles were lighted, it came and lay down before the fire, in presence of all the soldiers, who, at length, by being so much accustomed to the sight of it, lost great part of the terror they were seized with at its first appearance. They still, however, retained a certain awe, as believing it was an evil spirit, which waited permission to do them hurt; and for that reason forbore swearing, and all profane discourse while in its company. But though they endured the shock of such a guest when altogether in a body, none cared to be left alone with it. It being the custom, therefore, for one of the soldiers to lock the gates of the castle at a certain hour, and carry the keys to the captain, to whose apartment as I said before, the way led through the church, they agreed

among themselves, that whoever was to succeed the ensuing night his fellow in this errand, should accompany him that went first, and by this means no man would be exposed singly to the danger: for I forgot to mention, that the *Mauthe Doog* was always seen to come out from that passage at the close of day, and return to it again as soon as the morning dawned; which made them look on this place as its peculiar residence. One night, a fellow being drunk, and by the strength of his liquor rendered more daring than ordinarily, laughed at the simplicity of his companions; and though it was not his turn to go with the keys, would needs take that office upon him to testify his courage. All the soldiers endeavoured to dissuade him: but the more they said, the more resolute he seemed; and swore that he desired nothing more than that *Mauthe Doog* would follow him, as it had done the others; for he would try if it were dog or devil. After having talked in a very reprobat manner for some time, he snatched up the keys and went out of the guard-room: in some time after his departure, a great noise was heard, but nobody had the boldness to see what occasioned it, till the adventurer, returning, they demanded the knowledge of him: but as loud and noisy as he had been at leaving them, he was now become sober and silent enough: for he was never heard to speak more: and though all the time he lived, which was three days, he was entreated by all who came near him, either to speak, or if he could not do that, to make some signs, by which they might understand what had happened to him: yet nothing intelligible could be got from him, only that, by the distortion of limbs and features, it might be guessed that he died in agonies more than is common in a natural death. The *Mauthe Doog* was, however, never after seen in the castle, nor would any one attempt to go through that passage; for which reason it was closed up, and another way made. This accident happened about threescore years since; and I heard it attested by several, but especially by an old soldier, who assured me he had seen it oftener than he had then hairs on his head."—WALDRON'S *Description of the Isle of Man*, p. 107.

And he a solemn sacred plight  
Did to St Bryde of Douglas make.—Stanza xxvii.

This was a favourite saint of the house of Douglas and of the Earl of Angus in particular; as we learn from the following passage. The Queen-regent had proposed to raise a rival noble to the ducal dignity; and discoursing of her purpose with Angus, he answered, "Why not, madam? we are happy that we have such a princess, that can know and will acknowledge men's service, and is willing to recompense it. But, by the might of God, (this was his oath when he was serious and in anger; at other times, it was by Saint Bride of Douglas,) if he be a Duke, I will be a Drake." So she desisted from prosecuting of that purpose.



# BALLADS AND LYRICAL PIECES.

BY SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

*The following Ballads were originally published in different collections, some in the MINSTRELSY OF THE SCOTTISH BORDER, others in the TALES OF WONDER, and some in both these Miscellanies.*

## GLENFINLAS, OR LORD RONALD'S CORONACH.

THE tradition, upon which the following stanzas are founded, runs thus: While two Highland hunters were passing the night in a solitary *bothy*, (a hut, built for the purpose of hunting,) and making merry over their venison and whisky, one of them expressed a wish, that they had pretty lasses to complete their party. The words were scarcely uttered, when two beautiful young women, habited in green, entered the hut, dancing and singing. One of the hunters was seduced by the syren, who attached herself particularly to him, to leave the hut: the other remained, and, suspicious of the fair seducers, continued to play upon a trumpet, or Jew's harp, some strain, consecrated to the Virgin Mary. Day at length came, and the temptress vanished. Searching in the forest, he found the bones of his unfortunate friend, who had been torn to pieces and devoured by the fiend, into whose toils he had fallen. The place was from thence called the Glen of the Green Women. Glenfinlas is a tract of forest ground, in Perthshire, not far from Callender.

"For them the viewless forms of air obey  
Their bidding heed, and at their beck repair;  
They know what spirit brews the stormful day,  
And heartless oft, like moody madness stare,  
To see the phantom-train their secret work prepare."

O HONE a rie ! O hone a rie ! \*  
The pride of Albin's line is o'er,  
And fallen Glenartney's stateliest tree;  
We ne'er shall see Lord Ronald more!

O, sprung from great Macgillianore,  
The chief that never feared a foe,  
How matchless was thy broad claymore,  
How deadly thine unerring blow!

Well can the Saxon widows tell,  
How on the Teith's resounding shore,  
The boldest Lowland warriors fell,  
As down from Lennie's pass you bore.

But o'er his hills, on festal day,  
How blazed Lord Ronald's beltane-tree;  
While youths and maids the light strathspey  
So nimbly danced with Highland glee.

Cheer'd by the strength of Ronald's shell,  
E'en age forgot his tresses hoar;  
But now the loud lament we swell,  
O ne'er to see Lord Ronald more!

From distant isles a Chieftain came,  
The joys of Ronald's hall to find,  
And chase with him the dark-brown game,  
That bounds o'er Albin's hills of wind.

Twas Moy; whom in Columba's isle  
The seer's prophetic spirit found,  
As, with a minstrel's fire the while,  
He waked his harp's harmonious sound.

Full many a spell to him was known,  
Which wandering spirits shrink to hear;  
And many a lay of potent tone,  
Was never meant for mortal ear.

For there, 'tis said, in mystic mood,  
High converse with the dead they hold,  
And oft espy the fated shroud,  
That shall the future corpse enfold.

O so it fell, that on a day,  
To rouse the red deer from their den,  
The chiefs have ta'en their distant way,  
And scour'd the deep Glenfinlas glen.

No vassals wait their sports to aid,  
To watch their safety, deck their board;  
Their simple dress, the Highland plaid,  
Their trusty guard, the Highland sword.

Three summer days, through brake and dell  
Their whistling shafts successful flew;  
And still, when dewy evening fell,  
The quarry to their hut they drew.

In grey Glenfinlas' deepest nook  
The solitary cabin stood,  
Fast by Moneira's sullen brook,  
Which murmurs through that lonely wood.

Soft fell the night, the sky was calm,  
When three successive days had flown,  
And summer mist in dewy balm  
Steep'd heathly bank, and mossy stone.

The moon, half-hid in silvery flakes,  
Afar her dubious radiance shed,  
Quivering on Katrine's distant lakes,  
And resting on Benledi's head.

Now in their hut, in social guise,  
Their sylvan fare the chiefs enjoy;  
And pleasure laughs in Ronald's eyes,  
As many a pledge he quaffs to Moy.

—"What lack we here to crown our bliss,  
While thus the pulse of joy beat high?  
What, but fair woman's yielding kiss,  
Her panting breath, and melting eye?"

"To chase the deer of yonder shades,  
This morning left their father's pile  
The fairest of our mountain maids,  
The daughters of the proud Glengyle.

"Long have I sought sweet Mary's heart,  
And dropp'd the tear, and heav'd the sigh;  
But vain the lover's wily art,  
Beneath a sister's watchful eye.

"But thou mayst teach that guardian fair,  
While far with Mary I am flown,  
Of other hearts to cease her care,  
And find it hard to guard her own.

\* O hone a rie, signifies—"Alas for the prince, or chief."

"Touch but thy harp, thou soon shalt see  
The lovely Flora of Glengyle,  
Unmindful of her charge and me,  
Hang on 'thy notes, 'twixt tear and smile.

"Or, if she choose a melting tale,  
All underneath the greenwood bough,  
Will good St Oran's rule prevail,  
Stern huntsman of the rigid brow?"—

—"Since Enrick's fight, since Morna's death,  
No more on me shall rapture rise,  
Responsive to the panting breath,  
Or yielding kiss, or melting eyes.

"E'en then, when o'er the heath of woe,  
Where sunk my hopes of love and fame,  
I bade my harp's wild wailings flow,  
On me the Seer's sad spirit came.

"The last dread curse of angry heaven,  
With ghastly sights and sounds of woe,  
To dash each glimpse of joy, was given—  
The gift, the future ill to know.

"The bark thou saw'st, yon summer morn,  
So gaily part from Oban's bay,  
My eye beheld her dash'd and torn,  
Far on the rocky Colonsay.

"Thy Fergus too—thy sister's son,  
Thou saw'st, with pride, the gallant's power,  
As marching 'gainst the Lord of Downe,  
He left the skirts of huge Benmore.

"Thou only saw'st their tartans wave,  
As down Benvoirlich's side they wound,  
Heard'st but the pibroch, answering brave  
To many a target clanking round.

"I heard the groans, I mark'd the tears,  
I saw the wound his bosom bore,  
When on the serried Saxon spears  
He poured his clan's resistless roar.

"And thou, who bidst me think of bliss,  
And bidst my heart awake to glee,  
And court, like thee, the wanton kiss—  
That heart, O Ronald, bleeds for thee!

"I see the death damps chill thy brow;  
I hear thy Warning Spirit cry;  
The corpse-lights dance—they're gone, and now—  
No more is given to gifted eye!"—

—"Alone enjoy thy dreary dreams,  
Sad prophet of the evil hour!  
Say, should we scorn joys transient beams,  
Because to-morrow's storm may lour?

"Or false, or sooth, thy words of woe,  
Clangillian's chieftain ne'er shall fear;  
His blood shall bound at rapture's glow,  
Though doom'd to stain the Saxon spear.

"E'en now, to meet me in yon dell,  
My Mary's buskins brush the dew;"—  
He spoke, nor bade the chief farewell,  
But call'd his dogs, and gay withdrew.

Within an hour return'd each hound;  
In rush'd the rousers of the deer;  
They howl'd in melancholy sound,  
Then closely couch beside the Seer.

No Ronald yet; though midnight came,  
And sad were Moy's prophetic dreams,  
As, bending o'er the dying flame,  
He fed the watch-fire's quivering gleams.

Sudden the hounds erect their ears,  
And sudden cease their moaning howl;  
Close press'd to Moy, they mark their fears  
By shivering limbs, and stifled growl.

Untouch'd, the harp began to ring,  
As softly, slowly, oped the door;  
And shook responsive every string,  
As light a footstep press'd the floor.

And, by the watch-fire's glimmering light,  
Close by the Minstrel's side was seen  
A huntress maid, in beauty bright,  
All dropping wet her robes of green.

All dropping wet her garments seem;  
Chill'd was her cheek, her bosom bare,  
As, bending o'er the dying gleam,  
She wrung the moisture from her hair.

With maiden blush she softly said,  
"O gentle huntsman, hast thou seen,  
In deep Glenfinlas' moon-light glade,  
A lovely maid in vest of green:

"With her a chief in Highland pride;  
His shoulders bear the hunter's bow,  
The mountain dirk adorns his side,  
Far on the wind his tartans flow?"—

"And who art thou? and who are they?"  
All ghastly gazing, Moy replied:  
"And why, beneath the moon's pale ray,  
Dare ye thus roam Glenfinlas' side?"—

"Where wild Loch Katrine pours her tide,  
Blue, dark, and deep, round many an isle,  
Our father's towers o'erhang her side,  
The castle of the bold Glengyle.

"To chase the dun Glenfinlas deer,  
Our woodland course this morn we bore,  
And haply met, while wandering here,  
The son of great Macgillillanore.

"O aid me, then, to seek the pair,  
Whom, loitering in the woods, I lost;  
Alone, I dare not venture there,  
Where walks, they say, the shrieking ghost."—

"Yes, many a shrieking ghost walks there;  
Then, first, my own sad vow to keep,  
Here will I pour my midnight prayer,  
Which still must rise when mortals sleep."—

"O first for pity's gentle sake,  
Guide a lone wanderer on her way!  
For I must cross the haunted brake,  
And reach my father's towers ere day."—

"First, three times tell each Ave-bead,  
And thrice a Pater-noster say;  
Then kiss with me the holy reed;  
So shall we safely wind our way."—

"O shame to knighthood, strange and foul!  
Go, doff the bonnet from thy brow,  
And shroud thee in the monkish cowl,  
Which best befits thy sullen woe.

"Not so, by high Dunlathmon's fire,  
Thy heart was froze to love and joy,  
When gaily rung thy raptured lyre,  
To wanton Morna's melting eye."—

Wild stared the Minstrel's eyes of flame,  
And high his sable locks arose,  
And quick his colour went and came,  
As fear and rage alternate rose.

"And thou! when by the blazing oak  
I lay, to her and love resign'd,  
Say, rode ye on the eddying smoke,  
Or sailed ye on the midnight wind?

"Not thine a race of mortal blood,  
Nor old Glengyle's pretended line;  
Thy dame, the Lady of the Flood,  
Thy sire, the Monarch of the Mine."



He mutter'd thrice St Oran's rhyme,  
And thrice St Fillan's powerful prayer,  
Then turn'd him to the eastern clime,  
And sternly shook his coal-black hair.

And, bending o'er his harp, he flung  
His wildest witch-notes on the wind;  
And loud, and high, and strange, they rung,  
As many a magic change they find.

Tall wax'd the Spirit's altering form,  
Till to the roof her stature grew;  
Then, mingling with the rising storm,  
With one wild yell, away she flew.

Rain beats, hail rattles, whirlwinds tear:  
The slender hut in fragments flew;  
But not a lock of Moy's loose hair  
Was waved by wind, or wet with dew.

Wild mingling with the howling gale,  
Loud bursts of ghastly laughter rise;  
High o'er the minstrel's head they sail,  
And die amid the northern skies.

The voice of thunder shook the wood,  
As ceased the more than mortal yell:  
And spattering foul a shower of blood  
Upon the hissing firebrands fell.

Next, dropp'd from high a mangled arm;  
The fingers strain'd a half-drawn blade:  
And last, the life-blood streaming warm,  
Torn from the trunk, a gasping head.

Oft o'er that head, in battling field,  
Stream'd the proud crest of high Benmore;  
That arm the broad claymore could wield,  
Which dyed the Teith with Saxon gore.

Woe to Moneira's sullen rills!  
Woe to Glenfinlas' dreary glen!  
There never son of Albin's hills  
Shall draw the hunter's shaft agen!

E'en the tired pilgrim's burning feet  
At noon shall shun that sheltering den,  
Lest, journeying in their rage he meet  
The wayward Ladies of the Glen.

And we—behind the chieftain's shield,  
No more shall we in safety dwell;  
None leads the people to the field—  
And we the loud lament must swell.

O hone a rie! O hone a rie!  
The pride of Albin's line is o'er,  
And fallen Glenartney's stateliest tree;  
We ne'er shall see Lord Ronald more!

### THE EVE OF ST JOHN.

SMAYLHO'ME, or Smallholm Tower, the scene of the following ballad, is situated on the northern boundary of Roxburghshire, among a cluster of wild rocks, called Sandiknow-Crags. The tower is a high square building, surrounded by an outer wall, now ruinous. The circuit of the outer court, being defended, on three sides, by a precipice and morass, is accessible only from the west, by a steep and rocky path. The apartments, as is usual in a border-keep, or fortress, are placed one above another, and communicate by a narrow stair; on the roof are two bartizans, or platforms, for defence or pleasure. The inner door of the tower is wood, the outer an iron grate; the distance between them being nine feet, the thickness, namely, of the wall. From the elevated situation of Smaylho'me Tower, it is seen many miles in every direction. Among the crags, by which it is surrounded, one, more eminent, is called the *Watchfold*, and is said to have been the station of a beacon, in the times of war with England. Without the tower-court is a ruined chapel. Brotherstone is a heath in the neighbourhood of Smaylho'me Tower.

THE Baron of Smaylho'me rose with day,  
He spurred his courser on,  
Without stop or stay, down the rocky way,  
That leads to Brotherstone.

He went not with the bold Buccleuch,  
His banner broad to rear;  
He went not 'gainst the English yew,  
To lift the Scottish spear.

Yet his plate-jack was braced, and his helmet  
was laced,

And his vaunt-brace of proof he wore;  
At his saddle-gerthe was a good steel sperthe,  
Full ten pound weight and more.

The baron returned in three days' space,  
And his looks were sad and sour;  
And weary was his courser's pace,  
As he reached his rocky tower.

He came not from where Ancram Moor  
Ran red with English blood; [cleuch,  
His axe the Douglas true, and the bold Buc-  
'Gainst keen Lord Evers stood.

Yet was his helmet hacked and hewed,  
His acorn pierced and tore;  
His axe and his dagger with blood embued,  
But it was not English gore.

He lighted at the Chapelage,  
He held him close and still;  
And he whistled thrice for his little foot-page,  
His name was English Will.

"Come thou hither, my little foot-page;  
Come hither to my knee:  
Though thou art young, and tender of age,  
I think thou art true to me.

"Come, tell me all that thou hast seen,  
And look thou tell me true!  
Since I from Smaylho'me tower have been,  
What did thy lady do?"

"My lady, each night, sought the lonely light,  
That burns on the wild Watchfold;  
For, from height to height, the beacons bright  
Of the English foemen told.

"The bitter clamoured from the moss,  
The wind blew loud and shrill;  
Yet the craggy pathway she did cross,  
To the eiry beacon hill.

"I watched her steps, and silent came  
Where she sat her on a stone;  
No watchman stood by the dreary flame;  
It burned all alone.

"The second night I kept her in sight,  
Till to the fire she came,  
And, by Mary's might, an armed Knight,  
Stood by the lonely flame.

"And many a word that warlike lord  
Did speak to my lady there;  
But the rain fell fast, and loud blew the blast,  
And I heard not what they were.



"The third night there the sky was fair,  
And the mountain blast was still,  
As again I watched the secret pair,  
On the lonesome beacon hill;

"And I heard her name the midnight hour,  
And name this holy eve;  
And say, 'Come this night to thy lady's bower;  
Ask no bold Baron's leave.

"He lifts his spear with the bold Buccleuch;  
His lady is all alone;  
The door she'll undo to her knight so true,  
On the eve of good Saint John."

"I cannot come; I must not come;  
I dare not come to thee;  
On the eve of Saint John I must wander alone;  
In thy bower I may not be."

"Now, out on thee, faint-hearted knight!  
Thou shouldst not say me nay;  
For the eve is sweet, and when lovers meet,  
Is worth the whole summer's day.

"And I'll chain the blood-hound, and the war-  
der shall not sound,  
And rushes shall be strowed on the stair;  
So, by the black rood-stone, and by holy St John,  
I conjure thee, my love, to be there!"

"Though the blood-hound be mute, and the  
rush beneath my foot,  
And the warder his bugle should not blow,  
Yet there sleepeth a priest in the chamber to  
the east,  
And my foot-step he would know."

"O fear not the priest, who sleepeth to the east!  
For to Dryburgh the way he has ta'en;  
And there to say mass, till three days do pass,  
For the soul of a knight that is slayne."

"He turned him around, and grimly he frowned;  
Then he laughed right scornfully—  
'He who says the mass-rite for the soul of that  
knight,  
May as well say mass for me.

"At the lone midnight hour, when bad spirits  
have power  
In thy chamber will I be.'—  
With that he was gone, and my lady left alone,  
And no more did I see."

Then changed, I trow, was that bold Baron's  
brow,

From the dark to the blood-red high;  
Now, tell me the mien of the knight thou hast  
seen,  
For, by Mary, he shall die!"

"His arms shone full bright, in the beacon's  
red light;  
His plume it was scarlet and blue;  
On his shield was a hound, in a silver leash  
bound,  
And his crest was a branch of the yew."

"Thou liest, thou liest, thou little foot-page,  
Loud dost thou lie to me!  
For that knight is cold, and low laid in the mould,  
All under the Eildon-tree."

"Yet hear but my word, my noble lord!  
For I heard her name his name;  
And that lady bright, she called the knight,  
Sir Richard of Coldinghame."

The bold Baron's brow then changed, I trow,  
From high blood-red to pale—

"The grave is deep and dark—and the corpse is  
stiff and stark—

So I may not trust thy tale.

"Where fair Tweed flows round holy Melrose,  
And Eildon slopes to the plain,  
Full three nights ago, by some secret foe,  
That gay gallant was slain.

"The varying light deceived thy sight,  
And the wild winds drowned the name;  
For the Dryburgh bells ring, and the white  
monks do sing,  
For Sir Richard of Coldinghame!"

He passed the court-gate, and he oped the tower  
gate,  
And he mounted the narrow stair,  
To the bartizan seat, where, with maids that on  
her wait,  
He found his lady fair.

That lady sat in mournful mood;  
Looked over hill and dale:  
Over Tweed's fair flood, and Mertoun's wood,  
And all down Teviotdale.

"Now hail, now hail, thou lady bright!"  
"Now, hail, thou Baron true;  
What news, what news from Ancram fight?  
What news from the bold Buccleuch?"

"The Ancram Moor is red with gore,  
For many a southern fell;  
And Buccleuch has charged us, evermore,  
To watch our beacons well."

The lady blush'd red, but nothing she said,  
Nor added the Baron a word;  
Then she stepp'd down the stair to her chamber  
fair,  
And so did her moody lord.

In sleep the lady mourn'd, and the Baron toss'd  
and turn'd,  
And off to himself he said—  
"The worms around him creep, and his bloody  
grave is deep .....  
It cannot give up the dead!"

It was near the ringing of matin-bell,  
The night was well nigh done,  
When a heavy sleep on that Baron fell,  
On the eve of the good Saint John.

The lady looked through the chamber fair,  
By the light of a dying flame;  
And she was aware that a knight stood there—  
Sir Richard of Coldinghame!

"Alas! away, away!" she cried,  
"For the holy Virgin's sake!"

"Lady, I know who sleeps by thy side;  
But, lady, he will not awake.

"By Eildon-tree, for long nights three,  
In bloody grave have I lain;  
The mass and the death-prayer are said for me,  
But, lady, they are said in vain.

"By the Baron's brand, near Tweed's fair strand,  
Most foully slain I fell;  
And my restless sprite on the beacon's height,  
For a space is doomed to dwell.

"At our trysting-place, for a certain space,  
I must vander to and fro;  
But I had not had power to come to thy bower,  
Hadst thou not conjured me so."

Love master'd fear—her brow she crossed;  
"How, Richard, hast thou sped?  
And art thou saved, or art thou lost?"—  
The Vision shook his head!

"Who spillet life, shall forfeit life:

So bid thy lord believe:

That lawless love is guilt above,  
This awful sign receive."

He laid his left palm on an oaken beam;

His right upon her hand;

The lady shrank, and fainting sunk,

For it scorched like a fiery brand.

The sable score, of fingers four,

Remains on that board impressed;

And for evermore that lady wore

A covering on her wrist.

There is a Nun in Dryburgh bower,

Ne'er looks upon the sun:

There is a Monk in Melrose tower,

He speaketh word to none.

That Nun, who ne'er beholds the day,

That Monk, who speaks to none—

That Nun was Smaylho'me's Lady gay,

That Monk the bold Baron.

### NOTE.

#### BATTLE OF ANCRAM MOOR.—Stanza v.

Lord Evers, and Sir Brian Latoun, during the year 1544, committed the most dreadful ravages upon the Scottish frontiers, compelling most of the inhabitants, and especially the men of Liddesdale, to take assurance under the king of England. Upon the 17th November, in that year, the sum total of their depredations stood thus, in the bloody ledger of Lord Evers.

Towns, towers, &c. burned and destroyed	192
Scots slain	403
Prisoners taken	816
Wolt (cattle)	10,386
Shepe	12,492
Nags and geldings	1,296
Gayt	200
Bolls of corn	850
Insight gear, &c., an incalculable quantity.	

The king of England had promised these two barons a feudal grant of the country, which they had thus reduced to a desert; upon hearing which, Archibald Douglas, the seventh Earl of Angus, is said to have sworn to write the deed of investiture upon their skins, with sharp pens and bloody ink, in resentment for their having defaced the tombs of his ancestors, at Melrose. In 1545, Lord Evers and Latoun again entered Scotland with an army, consisting of 3,000 mercenaries, 1,500 English borderers, and 700 assured Scottishmen, chiefly Armstrongs, Turnbulls, and other broken clans. In this second incursion, the English generals even exceeded

their former cruelty. Evers burned the tower of Broomhouse, with its lady and her whole family. The English penetrated as far as Melrose, which they had destroyed last year, and which they now again pillaged. As they returned towards Jedburgh, they were followed by Angus, at the head of 1000 horse, who was shortly after joined by the famous Norman Lesley, with a body of Fife-men. The English, being probably unwilling to cross the Teviot while the Scots hung upon their rear, halted upon Ancram Moor, above the village of that name; and the Scottish general was deliberating whether to advance or retire, when Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch came up, at full speed, with a small, but chosen, body of his retainers, the rest of whom were near at hand. By the advice of this experienced warrior Angus withdrew from the height which he occupied, and drew up his forces behind it, upon a piece of low flat ground, called Panier-heugh, or Peniel-heuch. The spare horses, being sent to an eminence in their rear, appeared to the English to be the main body of the Scots, in the act of flight. Under this persuasion, Evers and Latoun hurried precipitately forward, and, having ascended the hill which their foes had abandoned, were no less dismayed than astonished, to find the phalanx of Scottish spearmen drawn up, in firm array, upon the flat ground below. The Scots in their turn became the assailants. The English, breathless and fatigued, having the setting sun and wind full in their faces, were unable to withstand the resolute and desperate charge of the Scottish lances. No sooner had they begun to waver, than their own allies, the assured borderers, who had been waiting the event, threw aside their red crosses, and, joining their countrymen, made a most merciless slaughter among the English fugitives, the pursuers calling upon each other to "remember Broomhouse!" In the battle fell Lord Evers and his son, together with Sir Brian Latoun, and 800 Englishmen, many of whom were persons of rank. A thousand prisoners were taken. Evers was much regretted by King Henry, who swore to avenge his death. The answer of Angus was worthy of Douglas. "Is our brother-in-law offended,"\* said he, "that I, as a good Scotsman, have avenged my ravaged country, and the defaced tombs of my ancestors, upon Ralph Evers? They were better men than he, and I was bound to do no less—and will he take my life for that? Little knows King Henry the skirts of Kirnetales:† I can keep myself there against all his English host."

### THE GREY BROTHERS, A FRAGMENT.

THE tradition, upon which the tale is founded, regards a house, upon the barony of Gilmerton near Laswade, in Mid Lothian. This building, now called Gilmerton Grange, was originally named Burndale, from the following tragic adventure. The barony of Gilmerton belonged, of yore, to a gentleman named Heron, who had one beautiful daughter. This young lady was seduced by the abbot of Newbottle, a richly endowed abbey, upon the south Esk, now a seat of the Marquis of Lothian. Heron came to the knowledge of this circumstance, and learned also, that the lovers carried on their guilty intercourse by the connivance of the lady's nurse, who lived at this house of Gilmerton Grange, or Burndale. He formed a resolution of bloody vengeance, undeterred by the supposed sanctity of the clerical character, or by the stronger claims of natural affection. Choosing, therefore, a dark and windy night, when the objects of his vengeance were engaged in a stolen interview, he set fire to a stack of dried thorns, and other combustibles, which he had caused to be piled against the house, and reduced to glowing ashes the dwelling, with its inmates.

\* Angus had married the widow of James IV., sister to King Henry VIII.

† Kirnetales, now called Cairntable, is a mountainous tract at the head of Douglasdale.



The pope he was saying the high, high mass,  
 All on saint Peter's day,  
 With the power to him given, by the saints in  
 heaven,  
 To wash men's sins away.

The pope he was saying the blessed mass,  
 And the people kneeled around,  
 And from each man's soul his sins did pass,  
 As he kissed the holy ground.

And all, among the crowded throng,  
 Was still, both limb and tongue,  
 While through vaulted roof, and aisles aloof,  
 The holy accents rung.

At the holiest word, he quivered for fear,  
 And faltered in the sound—  
 And, when he would the chalice rear,  
 He dropped it on the ground.

"The breath of one of evil deed  
 Pollutes our sacred day;  
 He has no portion in our creed,  
 No part in what I say.

"A being, whom no blessed word  
 To ghostly peace can bring;  
 A wretch, at whose approach abhorred,  
 Recoils each holy thing.

"Up! up! unhappy! haste, arise!  
 My adjuration fear!  
 I charge thee not to stop my voice,  
 Nor longer tarry here!"—

Amid them all a pilgrim kneeled,  
 In gown of sackcloth grey;  
 Far journeying from his native field,  
 He first saw Rome that day.

For forty days and nights, so drear,  
 I ween, he had not spoke,  
 And, save with bread and water clear,  
 His fast he ne'er had broke.

Amid the penitential flock,  
 Seemed none more bent to pray;  
 But, when the Holy Father spoke,  
 He rose, and went his way.

Again unto his native land,  
 His weary course he drew,  
 To Lothian's fair and fertile strand,  
 And Pentland's mountains blue.

His unblest feet his native seat,  
 Mid Eske's fair woods, regain;  
 Through woods more fair, no stream more sweet,  
 Rolls to the eastern main.

And lords to meet the Pilgrim came,  
 And vassals bent the knee;  
 For all mid Scotland's chiefs of fame,  
 Was none more famed than he.

And boldly for his country, still,  
 In battle he had stood,  
 Aye, even when, on the banks of Till,  
 Her noblest poured their blood.

Sweet are the paths, O passing sweet!  
 By Eske's fair streams that run,  
 O'er airy steep, through copsewood deep,  
 Impervious to the sun.

There the rapt poet's step may rove,  
 And yield the muse the day;  
 There Beauty, led by timid Love,  
 May shun the tell-tale ray:

From that fair dome, where suit is paid,  
 By blast of bugle free,

To Auchendinny's hazel glade,  
 And haunted Woodhouselee.

Who knows not Melville's beechy grove,  
 And Roslin's rocky glen,  
 Dalkeith, which all the virtues love,  
 And classic Hawthornden?

Yet never a path, from day to day,  
 The Pilgrim's footsteps range,  
 Save but the solitary way  
 To Burndale's ruined Grange.

A woeful place was that, I ween,  
 As sorrow could desire;  
 For, nodding to the fall was each crumbling wall,  
 And the roof was scathed with fire.

It fell upon a summer's eve,  
 While, on Carnethy's head,  
 The last faint gleams of the sun's low beams  
 Had streaked the gray with red;

And the convent bell did vespers tell,  
 Newbottle's oaks among,  
 And mingling with the solemn knell  
 Our Lady's evening song:

The heavy knell, the choir's faint swell,  
 Came slowly down the wind,  
 And on the Pilgrim's ear they fell,  
 As his wonted path he did find.

Deep sunk in thought, I ween, he was,  
 Nor ever raised his eye,  
 Until he came to that dreary place,  
 Which did all in ruins lie.

He gazed on the walls, so scathed with fire,  
 With many a bitter groan—  
 And there was aware of a Grey Friar,  
 Resting him on a stone.

"Now, Christ thee save!" said the Grey Brother;  
 "Some pilgrim thou seemest to be."  
 But in sore amaze did Lord Albert gaze,  
 Nor answer again made he.

"O come ye from east, or come ye from west,  
 Or bring reliques from over the sea,  
 Or come ye from the shrine of St James the  
 divine,  
 Or of St John of Beverley?"—

"I come not from the shrine of St James the  
 divine,  
 Nor bring reliques from over the sea:  
 I bring but a curse from our father, the Pope,  
 Which for ever will cling to me."

"Now, woeful Pilgrim say not so!  
 But kneel thee down by me,  
 And shrive thee so clean of thy deadly sin,  
 That absolved thou mayest be."

"And who art thou, thou Grey Brother,  
 That I should shrive to thee,  
 When he, to whom are given the keys of earth  
 and heaven,  
 Has no power to pardon me?"

"O I am sent from a distant clime,  
 Five thousand miles away,  
 And all to absolve a foul, foul crime,  
 Done here 'twixt night and day."

The Pilgrim kneeled him on the sand,  
 And thus began his saye—  
 When on his neck an ice-cold hand  
 Did that Grey Brother laye.



## NOTE.

From that fair dome, where suit is paid,  
By blast of bugle free.—Stanza xvii.

The barony of Pennycuik, the property of Sir George Clerk, Bart., is held by a singular tenure; the proprietor being bound to sit upon a large rocky fragment, called the Buckstane, and

wind three blasts of a horn, when the king shall come to hunt on the Borough Muir, near Edinburgh. Hence, the family have adopted, as their crest, a demi-forester proper, winding a horn, with the motto, *Free for a Blast*. The beautiful mansion-house of Pennycuik is much admired, both on account of the architecture and surrounding scenery.

## CADYOW CASTLE.

ADDRESSED TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LADY ANNE HAMILTON.

THE ruins of Cadyow, or Cadzow Castle, the ancient baronial residence of the family of Hamilton, are situated upon the precipitous banks of the river Evan, about two miles above its junction with the Clyde. It was dismantled, in the conclusion of the civil wars, during the reign of the unfortunate Mary. There was long preserved in the neighbouring forest the breed of the Scottish wild cattle, until their ferocity occasioned their being extirpated, about forty years ago. Their appearance was beautiful, being milk-white, with black muzzles, horns, and hoofs. The bulls are described by ancient authors, as having white manes; but those of latter days had lost that peculiarity, perhaps by intermixture with the tame breed. In detailing the death of the regent Murray, which is made the subject of the following ballad, we use the words of Dr Robertson. "Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh was the person who committed this barbarous action. He had been condemned to death soon after the battle of Langside, as we have already related, and owed his life to the regent's clemency. But part of his estate had been bestowed upon one of the regent's favourites, who seized his house, and turned out his wife, naked, in a cold night, into the open fields, where, before next morning, she became furiously mad. This injury made a deeper impression on him than the benefit he had received, and from that moment he vowed to be revenged of the regent. Party rage strengthened and inflamed his private resentment. His kinsmen, the Hamiltons, applauded the enterprise. The maxims of that age justified the most desperate course he could take to obtain vengeance. He followed the regent for some time, and watched for an opportunity to strike the blow. He resolved, at last, to wait till his enemy should arrive at Linlithgow, through which he was to pass in his way from Stirling to Edinburgh. He took his stand in a wooden gallery, which had a window towards the street; spread a feather-bed on the floor, to hinder the noise of his feet from being heard; hung up a black cloth behind him, that his shadow might not be observed from without; and, after all this preparation, calmly expected the regent's approach, who had lodged, during the night, in a house not far distant. Some indistinct information of the danger which threatened him had been conveyed to the regent, and he paid so much regard to it, that he resolved to return by the same gate through which he had entered, and to fetch a compass round the town. But, as the crowd about the gate was great, and he himself unacquainted with fear, he proceeded directly along the street; and the throng of people obliging him to move very slowly, gave the assassin time to take so true an aim that he shot him, with a single bullet, through the lower part of his belly, and killed the horse of a gentleman who rode on his other side. His followers instantly endeavoured to break into the house, whence the blow had come; but they found the door strongly barricaded, and, before it could be forced open, Hamilton had mounted a fleet horse, which stood ready for him at a back-passage, and was got far beyond their reach. The regent died the same night of his wound."

Bothwellhaugh rode straight to Hamilton, where he was received in triumph; for the ashes of the houses in Clydesdale, which had been burned by Murray's army, were yet smoking; and party prejudice, the habits of the age, and the enormity of the provocation, seemed, to his kinsmen, to justify his deed. After a short abode at Hamilton, this fierce and determined man left Scotland, and served in France, under the patronage of the family of Guise, to whom he was doubtless recommended by having avenged the cause of their niece, Queen Mary, upon her ungrateful brother. De Thou has recorded, that an attempt was made to engage him to assassinate Gaspar de Coligni, the famous admiral of France, and the buckler of the Huguenot cause. But the character of Bothwellhaugh was mistaken. He was no mercenary trader in blood, and rejected the offer with contempt and indignation. He had no authority, he said, from Scotland, to commit murders in France; he had avenged his own just quarrel, but he would neither for price nor prayer, avenge that of another man.—*Thuanus*, cap. 46.

WHEN princely Hamilton's abode  
Ennobled Cadyow's Gothic towers,  
The song went round, the goblet flowed,  
And revel sped the laughing hours.

Then, thrilling to the harp's gay sound,  
So sweetly rung each vaulted wall,  
And echoed light the dancer's bound,  
As mirth and music cheered the hall.

But Cadyow's towers, in ruins laid,  
And vaults by ivy mantled o'er,  
Thrill to the music of the shade,  
Or echo Evan's hoarser roar.

Yet still, of Cadyow's faded fame,  
You bid me tell a minstrel tale,  
And tune my harp of Border fame,  
On the wild banks of Evandale.

For thou from scenes of courtly pride,  
From pleasure's lighter scenes, canst turn,  
To draw oblivion's pall aside,  
And mark the long-forgotten urn.

Then, noble maid! at thy command,  
Again the crumbled halls shall rise,  
Lo! as on Evan's banks we stand,  
The past returns—the present flies.—

Where with the rock's wood-covered side  
Were blended late the ruins green,  
Rise turrets in fantastic pride,  
And feudal banners flaunt between:

Where the rude torrent's brawling course  
Was snag'd with thorn and tangling sloe,  
The ashler buttress braves its force,  
And ramparts frown in battled row.

'Tis night—the shades of keep and spire,  
Obscurely dance on Evan's stream,  
And on the wave the warder's fire  
Is chequering the moon lit beam.

Fades slow their light; the east is grey;  
The weary Warder leaves his tower;  
Steeds snort; uncoupled stag-hounds bay,  
And merry hunters quit the bower.

The draw-bridge falls—they hurry out—  
Clatters each plank and swinging chain,  
As, dashing o'er, the jovial route  
Urge the shy steed, and slack the rein.

First of his troop, the Chief rode on;  
His shouting merry-men throng behind;  
The steed of princely Hamilton  
Was fleetest than the mountain wind.

From the thick copse the roe-bucks bound,  
The startling red-deer scuds the plain,  
For the hoarse bugle's warrior sound  
Has roused their mountain haunts again.

Through the huge oaks of Evandale,  
Whose limbs a thousand years have worn,  
What sullen roar comes down the gale,  
And drowns the hunter's pealing horn?

Mightiest of all the beasts of chace,  
That roam in woody Caledon,  
Crashing the forest in its race,  
The Mountain Bull comes thundering on.

Fierce, on the hunter's quivered band,  
He rolls his eyes of swarthy glow,  
Spurns with black hoof and horn, the sand,  
And tosses high his mane of snow.

Aim'd well the chieftain's lance has flown;  
Struggling, in blood, the savage lies;  
His roar is sunk in hollow groan—  
Sound, merry huntsmen! sound the pryse!\*

'Tis noon—against the knotted oak  
The hunters rest the idle spear;  
Curls through the trees the slender smoke,  
Where yeomen light the woodland cheer.

Proudly the chieftain mark'd his clan,  
On greenwood lap all careless thrown,  
Yet miss'd his eye the boldest man,  
That bore the name of Hamilton.

“Why fills not Bothwellhaugh his place,  
Still wont our weal and woe to share?  
Why comes he not our sport to grace?  
Why shares he not our hunter's fare?”

Stern Claud replied, with darkening face,  
(Grey Paisley's haughty lord was he)

“At merry feast, or buxom chase,  
No more the warrior shalt thou see.

“Few suns have set, since Woodhouselee  
Saw Bothwellhaugh's bright goblets foam,  
When to his hearths, in social glee,  
The war-worn soldier turn'd him home.

“There, wan from her maternal throes,  
His Margaret, beautiful and mild,

Sate in her bower; a paild rose,  
And peaceful nursed her new-born child.

“O change accurs'd! past are those days;  
False Murray's ruthless spoilers came,  
And, for the hearth's domestic blaze,  
Ascends destruction's volumed flame.

“What sheeted phantom wanders wild,  
Where mountain Eske through woodland flows,  
Her arms enfold a shadowy child—  
Oh is it she, the pallid rose?

“The wildered traveller sees her glide,  
And hears her feeble voice with awe—  
‘Revenge,’ she cries, ‘on Murray's pride!  
And woe for injured Bothwellhaugh.’”—

He ceased—and cries of rage and grief  
Burst mingling from the kindred band,  
And half arose the kindling chief,  
And half unsheath'd his Arran brand.

But who o'er bush, o'er stream and rock,  
Rides headlong, with resistless speed,  
Whose bloody poniard's frantic stroke  
Drives to the leap his jaded steed.

Whose cheek is pale, whose eye-balls glare,  
As one, some visioned sight that saw,  
Whose hands are bloody, loose his hair?—  
—’Tis he! ’tis he! ’tis Bothwellhaugh.

From gory selle, and reeling steed,  
Sprung the fierce horseman with a bound,  
And, reeking from the recent deed,  
He dashed his carbine on the ground.

Sternly he spoke—“’Tis sweet to hear  
In good greenwood the bugle blown,  
But sweeter to Revenge's ear,  
To drink a tyrant's dying groan.

“Your slaughtered quarry proudly trod,  
At dawning morn, o'er dale and down,  
But prouder base-born Murray rode  
Through old Linnithgow's crowded town.

“From the wild Border's humbled side,  
In haughty triumph, marched he,  
While Knox relaxed his bigot pride,  
And smiled, the traitorous pomp to see.

“But, can stern Power with all his vaunt,  
Or Pomp, with all her courtly glare,  
The settled heart of Vengeance daunt,  
Or change the purpose of Despair?

“With hackbut bent,† my secret stand,  
Dark as the purposed deed, I chose,  
And mark'd, where, mingling in his band,  
Troop'd Scottish pikes and English bows.

“Dark Morton, girt with many a spear,  
Murder's foul minion, led the van;  
And clashed their broad-swords in the rear,  
The wild Macfarlane's plaided clan.

“Glencairn and stout Parkhead were nigh,  
Obsequious at their regent's rein,  
And haggard Lindsay's iron eye,  
That saw fair Mary weep in vain.

“Mid pennon'd spears, a steely grove,  
Proud Murray's plumage floated high;  
Scarce could his trampling charger move,  
So close the minions crowded nigh.

“From the raised visor's shade, his eye,  
Dark-rolling, glanced the ranks along,  
And his steel truncheon, waved on high,  
Seem'd still marshalling the iron throng.

\* Pryse—The note blown at the death of game.

† Hackbut bent—Gun cock'd.



"But yet his sadden'd brow confessed,  
A passing shade of doubt and awe;  
Some fiend was whispering in his breast,—  
'Beware of injured Bothwellhaugh!'

"The death-shot parts—the charger springs—  
Wild rises tumult's startling roar!—  
And Murray's plummy helmet rings—  
—Rings on the ground, to rise no more.

"What joy the raptured youth can feel,  
To hear her love the loved one tell;  
Or he, who broaches on his steel  
The wolf, by whom his infant fell!

"But dearer, to my injured eye,  
To see in dust proud Murray roll;  
And mine was ten times trebled joy,  
To her him groan his felon soul.

"My Margaret's spectre glided near;  
With pride her bleeding victim saw;  
And shrieked in his death-deafen'd ear,  
'Remember injured Bothwellhaugh!'

"Then speed thee, noble Chatlerault!  
Spread to the wind thy bannered tree!

Each warrior bend his Clydesdale bow!  
Murray is fallen, and Scotland free."—

Vaults every warrior to his steed;  
Loud bugles join their wild acclaim—  
"Murray is fallen, and Scotland freed!  
Couch, Arran! couch thy spear of flame!"—

But, see! the minstrel vision fails—  
The glimmering spears are seen no more;  
The shouts of war die on the gales,  
Or sink in Evan's lonely roar.

For the loud bugle, pealing high,  
The blackbird whistles down the vale,  
And sunk in ivied ruins lie  
The banner'd towers of Evandale.

For chiefs, intent on bloody deed,  
And Vengeance, shouting o'er the slain,  
Lo! high-born Beauty rules the steed,  
Or graceful guides the silken rein.

And long may Peace and Pleasure own  
The maids, who list the minstrel's tale;  
Nor e'er a ruder guest be known  
On the fair banks of Evandale!

## FREDERICK AND ALICE.

THIS tale is imitated, rather than translated, from a fragment introduced in Goethe's "Clau-dina von Villa Bella," where it is sung by a member of a gang of banditti, to engage the attention of the family, while his companions break into the castle.

FREDERICK leaves the land of France,  
Homeward hastes his steps to measure;  
Careless casts the parting glance,  
On the scene of former pleasure;

Joying in his prancing steed,  
Keen to prove his untried blade,  
Hope's gay dreams the soldier lead  
Over mountain, moor, and glade.

Helpless, ruined, left forlorn,  
Lovely Alice wept alone;  
Mourned o'er love's fond contract torn,  
Hope, and peace, and honour flown.

Mark her breast's convulsive throbs!  
See, the tear of anguish flows!—  
Mingling soon with bursting sobs,  
Loud the laugh of frenzy rose.

Wild she cursed, and wild she prayed;  
Seven long days and nights are o'er;  
Death in pity brought his aid,  
As the village bell struck four.

Far from her, and far from France,  
Faithless Frederick onward rides;  
Marking, blythe, the morning's glance  
Mantling o'er the mountain's sides.

Heard ye not the boding sound,  
As the tongue of yonder tower,  
Slowly, to the hills around,  
Told the fourth, the fated hour?

Starts the steed, and snuffs the air,  
Yet no cause of dread appears;  
Bristles high the rider's hair,  
Struck with strange mysterious fears.

Desperate, as his terrors rise,  
In the steed the spur he sides:  
From himself in vain he flies;  
Anxious, restless, on he rides.

Seven long days, and seven long nights,  
Wild he wandered, woe the while!  
Ceaseless care, and causeless fright,  
Urge his footsteps many a mile.

Dark the seventh sad night descends;  
Rivers swell, and rain-streams pour:  
While the deafening thunder lends  
All the terrors of its roar.

Weary, wet, and spent with toil,  
Where his head shall Frederick hide?  
Where, but in yon ruined aisle,  
By the lightning's flash descried.

To the portal, dank and low,  
Fast his steed the wanderer bound:  
Down a ruined staircase slow,  
Next his darkling way he wound.

Long drear vaults before him lie!  
Glimmering lights are seen to glide!—  
"Blessed Mary, hear my cry!  
Deign a sinner's steps to guide!"—

Often lost their quivering beam,  
Still the lights move slow before,  
Till they rest their ghastly gleam  
Right against an iron door.

Thundering voices from within,  
Mixed with peals of laughter rose;  
As they fell, a solemn strain  
Lent its wild and wondrous close!

Midst the din, he seemed to hear  
Voice of friends, by death removed;—  
Well he knew that solemn air,  
'Twas the lay that Alice loved.

Hark! for now a solemn knell  
Four times, on the still night broke;  
Four times, at its deadened swell,  
Echoes from the ruins spoke.



As the lengthened clangours die,  
Slowly opes the iron door!  
Straight a banquet met his eye,  
But a funeral's form it wore!

Coffins for the seats extend;  
All with black the board was spread;  
Girt by parent, brother, friend,  
Long since numbered with the dead!

Alice, in her grave-clothes bound,  
Ghastly smiling, points a seat;  
All arose with thundering sound;  
All the expected stranger greet.

High their meagre arms they wave,  
Wild their notes of welcome swell;  
"Welcome, traitor, to the grave!  
Perjured, bid the light farewell!"—

### THE WILD HUNSMEN.

THIS is a translation, or rather an imitation, of the *Wild Jager* of the German poet Bürger. The tradition upon which it is founded bears, that formerly a Wildgrave, or keeper of a royal forest, named Falkenburg, was so much addicted to the pleasures of the chase, and otherwise so extremely profligate and cruel, that he not only followed this unhallowed amusement on the Sabbath, and other days consecrated to religious duty, but accompanied it with the most unheard-of oppression upon the poor peasants, who were under his vassalage. When this second Nimrod died, the people adopted a superstition, founded probably on the many various uncouth sounds, heard in the depth of a German forest during the silence of the night. They conceived they still heard the cry of the Wildgrave's hounds; and the well-known cheer of the deceased hunter, the sounds of his horse's feet, and the rustling of the branches before the game, the pack, and the sportsmen, are also distinctly discriminated; but the phantoms are rarely, if ever, visible. Once, as a benighted *Chasseur* heard this infernal chase pass by him, at the sound of the halloo, with which the spectre Huntsman cheered his hounds, he could not refrain from crying, "*Gluck zu, Falkenburg!*" (Good sport to ye, Falkenburg!) "Dost thou wish me good sport?" answered a hoarse voice, "thou shalt share the game;" and there was thrown at him what seemed to be a huge piece of foul carrion. The daring *Chasseur* lost two of his best horses soon after, and never perfectly recovered the personal effects of this ghostly greeting. This tale, though told with some variations, is universally believed all over Germany.

The French had a similar tradition concerning an aerial hunter, who infested the forest of Fontainebleau. He was sometimes visible; when he appeared as a huntsman, surrounded with dogs, a tall grisly figure. Some account of him may be found in "Sully's Memoirs," who says he was called, *Le Grand Veneur*. At one time he chose to hunt so near the palace, that the attendants, and, if I mistake not, Sully himself, came out into the court, supposing it was the sound of the king returning from the chase. This phantom is elsewhere called St Hubert.

The Wildgrave winds his bugle horn,  
To horse, to horse! halloo, halloo!  
His fiery courser snuffs the morn,  
And thronging serfs their lord pursue.

The eager pack, from couples freed,  
Dash through the bush, the brier, the brake,  
While answering hound, and horn, and steed,  
The mountain echoes startling wake.

The beams of God's own hallowed day,  
Had painted yonder spire with gold,  
And, calling sinful man to pray,  
Loud, long, and deep the bell had tolled:

But still the Wildgrave onward rides;  
Holloo, halloo! and, hark again!  
When, spurring from opposing sides,  
Two Stranger Horsemen join the train.

Who was each Stranger, left and right,  
Well may I guess, but dare not tell;  
The right-hand steed was silver white,  
The left, the swarthy hue of hell.

The right-hand horseman, young and fair,  
His smile was like the morn of May;  
The left, from eye of tawny glare,  
Shot midnight lightning's lurid ray.

He waved his huntsman's cap on high,  
Cried, "Welcome, welcome, noble lord!  
What sport can earth, or sea, or sky,  
To match the princely chase afford?"—

"Cease thy loud bugle's clanging knell,"  
Cried the fair youth, with silver voice;  
"And for devotion's choral swell,  
Exchange the rude unhallowed noise.

"To-day, the ill-omened chase forbear,  
Yon bell yet summons to the fane;  
To-day the Warning Spirit hear,  
To-morrow thou mayst mourn in vain."—

"Away, and sweep the glades along!"  
The Sable Hunter hoarse replies;  
"To muttering monks leave matin-song,  
And bells, and books, and mysteries."—

The Wildgrave spurred his ardent steed,  
And, launching forward with a bound,  
"Who, for thy drowsy priest-like rede,  
Would leave the jovial horn and hound?

Hence, if our manly sport offend!  
With pious fools go chaunt and pray:—  
Well hast thou spoke, my dark-browed friend;  
Holloo, halloo! and, hark away!"—

The Wildgrave spurred his courser light,  
O'er moss and moor, o'erholt and hill;  
And on the left, and on the right,  
Each Stranger Horseman followed still.

Up springs, from yonder tangled thorn,  
A stag more white than mountain snow;  
And louder rung the Wildgrave's horn,  
"Hark forward, forward! holla, ho!"

A heedless wretch has crossed the way;  
He gasps, the thundering hoofs below:—  
But, live who can, or die who may,  
Still, "Forward, forward!" on they go.

See, where yon simple fences meet,  
A field with autumn's blessings crowned;  
See prostrate at the Wildgrave's feet,  
A husbandman, with toil embrowned;

"O mercy, mercy, noble Lord!  
Spare the poor's pittance," was his cry,  
"Earned by the sweat these brows have poured,  
In scorching hour of fierce July."—

Earnest the right-hand Stranger pleads,  
The left still cheering to the prey;  
The impetuous Earl no warning heeds,  
But furious holds the onward way.

"Away, thou hound! so basely born,  
Or dread the scourge's echoing blow!"  
Then loudly rung his bugle horn,  
"Hark forward, forward, holla, ho!"—

So said, so done:—A single bound  
Clears the poor labourer's humble pale;  
Wild follows man, and horse, and hound,  
Like dark December's stormy gale.

And man, and horse, and hound, and horn,  
Destructive sweep the field along;  
While, joying o'er the wasted corn,  
Fell Famine marks the maddening throng.

Again up-roused, the timorous prey  
Scours moss, and moor, andholt, and hill;  
Hard run, he feels his strength decay,  
And trusts for life his simple skill.

Too dangerous, solitude appeared:  
He seeks the shelter of the crowd;  
Amid the flock's domestic herd  
His harmless head he hopes to shroud.

O'er moss, and moor, andholt, and hill,  
His track the steady blood-hounds trace;  
O'er moss and moor, unwearied still,  
The furious Earl pursues the chase.

Full lowly did the herdsman fall;—  
"O spare, thou noble Baron, spare  
These herds, a widow's little all;  
These flocks, an orphan's fleecy care!"—

Earnest the right-hand Stranger pleads,  
The left still cheering to the prey;  
The Earl nor prayer nor pity heeds,  
But furious keeps the onward way.

— "Unmannered dog! To stop my sport  
Vain were thy cant and beggar whine,  
Though human spirits, of thy sort,  
Were tenants of these carrion kine!"—

Again he winds his bugle horn,  
"Hark forward, forward, holla, ho!"  
And through the herd, in ruthless scorn,  
He cheers his furious hounds to go.

In heaps the throttled victims fall;  
Down sinks their mangled herdsman near;  
The murderous cries the stag appal,—  
Again he starts, new-nerved by fear.

With blood besmeared, and white with foam,  
While big the tears of anguish pour,  
He seeks, amid the forest's gloom,  
The humble hermit's hallowed bower.

But man, and horse, and horn, and hound,  
Fast rattling on his traces go;  
The sacred chapel rung around  
With, "hark away! and, holla, ho!"

All mild, amid the route profane,  
The holy hermit poured his prayer:—  
"Forbear with blood God's house to stain;  
Revere his altar and forbear!

"The meanest brute has rights to plead,  
Which, wronged by cruelty or pride,

Draw vengeance on the ruthless head:  
Be warned at length, and turn aside."—

Still the Fair Horseman anxious pleads;  
The Black, wild hooping, points the prey:—  
Alas! the Earl no warning heeds,  
But frantic keeps the forward way.

"Holy or not, or right or wrong,  
Thy altar, and its rites, I spurn;  
Not sainted martyrs' sacred song,  
Not God himself shall make me turn!"

He spurs his horse, he winds his horn,  
"Hark forward, forward, holla, ho!"—  
But off, on whirlwind's pinions borne,  
The stag, the hut, the hermit, go.

And horse, and man, and horn, and hound,  
And clamour of the chase, was gone;  
For hoofs, and howls, and bugle sound,  
A deadly silence reigned alone.

Wild gazed the affrighted Earl around;  
He strove in vain to wake his horn;  
In vain to call; for not a sound  
Could from his anxious lips be borne.

He listens for his trusty hounds;  
No distant baying reached his ears;  
His courser, rooted to the ground,  
The quickening spur unmindful bears.

Still dark and darker frown the shades,  
Dark, as the darkness of the grave;  
And not a sound the still invades,  
Save what a distant torrent gave.

High o'er the sinner's humbled head  
At length the solemn silence broke;  
And, from a cloud of swarthy red,  
The awful voice of thunder spoke.

"Oppressor of creation fair!  
Apostate Spirits' hardened tool!  
Scorn of God! Scourge of the poor!  
The measure of thy cup is full.

"Be chased for ever through the wood;  
For ever roam the affrighted wild,  
And let thy fate instruct the proud,  
God's meanest creature is his child."

'Twas hushed: One flash, of sombre glare,  
With yellow tinged the forests brown;  
Up rose the Wildgrave's bristling hair,  
And horror chilled each nerve and bone.

Cold poured the sweat in freezing rill;  
A rising wind began to sing;  
And louder, louder, louder still,  
Brought storm and tempest on its wing.

Earth heard the call;—Her entrails rend;  
From yawning rifts, with many a yell,  
Mixed with sulphureous flames, ascend  
The misbegotten dogs of hell.

What ghastly Huntsman next arose,  
Well may I guess, but dare not tell;  
His eye like midnight lightning glows,  
His steed the swarthy hue of hell.

The Wildgrave flies o'er bush and thorn,  
With many a shriek of helpless woe;  
Behind him hound, and horse, and horn,  
And, "hark away, and holla, ho!"

With wild despair's reverted eye,  
Close, close behind, he marks the throng,  
With bloody fangs, and eager cry;—  
In frantic fear he scours along.



Still, still, shall last the dreadful chase,  
Till time itself shall have an end:  
By day, they scour earth's caverned space,  
At midnight's witching hour, ascend.  
This is the horn, and hound, and horse,  
That oft the lated peasant hears;

Appalled, he signs the frequent cross,  
When the wild din invades his ears.  
The wakeful priest oft drops a tear  
For human pride, for human woe,  
When, at his midnight mass, he hears  
The infernal cry of, "holla, ho!"

## THOMAS THE RHYMER.

### IN THREE PARTS.

FEW personages are so renowned in tradition as Thomas of Erceuldoune, known by the appellation of *The Rhymer*. Uniting, or supposed to unite, in his person, the powers of poetical composition, and of vaticination, his memory, even after the lapse of five hundred years, is regarded with veneration by his countrymen. To give any thing like a certain history of this remarkable man, would be indeed difficult; but the curious may derive some satisfaction from the particulars here brought together. It is agreed, on all hands, that the residence, and probably the birth-place, of this ancient bard, was Erceuldoune, a village situated upon the Leader, two miles above its junction with the Tweed. The ruins of an ancient tower are still pointed out as the Rhymer's castle. The uniform tradition bears, that his surname was Lermont, or Learmont; and that the appellation of *The Rhymer* was conferred on him in consequence of his poetical compositions. The period at which Thomas of Erceuldoune lived, was the latter end of the thirteenth century. It cannot be doubted that Thomas of Erceuldoune was a remarkable and important person in his own time, since, very shortly after his death, we find him celebrated as a prophet, and as a poet. Whether he himself made any pretensions to the first of these characters, or whether it was gratuitously conferred upon him by the credulity of posterity, it seems difficult to decide. If we may believe Mackenzie, Learmont only versified the prophecies delivered by Eliza, an inspired nun, at a convent at Haddington. But of this there seems not to be the most distant proof. On the contrary, all ancient authors, who quote the Rhymer's prophecies, uniformly suppose them to have been emitted by himself. Whatever doubts, however, the learned might have as to the source of the Rhymer's prophetic skill, the vulgar had no hesitation to ascribe the whole to the intercourse between the bard and the Queen of Faëry. The popular tale bears, that Thomas was carried off, at an early age, to the Fairy Land, where he acquired all the knowledge which made him afterwards so famous. After seven years residence he was permitted to return to the earth, to enlighten and astonish his countrymen by his prophetic powers: still, however, remaining bound to return to his royal mistress, when she should intimate her pleasure. Accordingly, while Thomas was making merry with his friends, in the tower of Erceuldoune, a person came running in, and told, with marks of fear and astonishment, that a hart and hind had left the neighbouring forest, and were comportedly and slowly parading the street of the village. The prophet instantly arose, left his habitation, and followed the wonderful animals to the forest, whence he was never seen to return. According to the popular belief, he still "drees his weird" in Fairy Land, and is expected one day to revisit earth. In the meanwhile, his memory is held in the most profound respect. The Eildon Tree, from beneath the shade of which he delivered his prophecies, now no longer exists; but the spot is marked by a large stone, called Eildon Tree Stone. A neighbouring rivulet takes the name of the Bogle Burn, (Goblin Brook), from the Rhymer's supernatural visitants. *Thomas the Rhymer* was renowned among his contemporaries as the author of the celebrated romance of *Sir Tristrem*. Of this once admired poem, only one copy is now known to exist, which is in the Advocates' Library. The author, in 1804, published a small edition of this curious work; which, if it does not revive the reputation of the bard of Erceuldoune, is at least the earliest specimen of Scottish poetry hitherto published.

#### PART FIRST—ANCIENT.

TRUE Thomas lay on Huntlie bank;  
A ferlie he spied wi' his e'e;  
And there he saw a ladye bright,  
Come riding down by the Eildon Tree.

Her shirt was o' the grass-green silk,  
Her mantle o' the velvet fyne;  
At ilka tett of her horse's mane,  
Hang fifty siller bells and nine.

True Thomas, he pulled aff his cap,  
And louted low down to his knee,—  
"All hail, thou mighty queen of heaven!  
For thy peer on earth I never did see."

"O no, O no, Thomas," she said;  
"That name does not belong to me;  
I am but the queen of fair Elfiand,  
That am hither come to visit thee.

"Harp and carp, Thomas," she said;  
"Harp and carp along with me;

And if ye dare to kiss my lips,  
Sure of your body I will be."

"Betide me weal, betide me woe,  
That weird\* shall never danton me."—  
Syne he kissed her rosy lips,  
All underneath the Eildon Tree.

"Now, ye maun go wi' me," she said:  
"True Thomas, ye maun go wi' me:  
And ye maun serve me seven years,  
Through weal or woe as may chance to be."

She mounted on her milk-white steed;  
She's ta'en true Thomas up behind;  
And aye, whenever her bridle rung,  
The steed flew swifter than the wind.

O they rade on, and farther on;  
The steed gaed swifter than the wind:  
Until they reached a desert wide,  
And living land was left behind.

\* That weird, &c.—That destiny shall never frighten me.



"Light down, light down, now, true Thomas,  
And lean your head upon my knee;  
Abide, and rest a little space,  
And I will show you ferlies three.

"O see ye not yon narrow road,  
So thick beset with thorns and briers?—  
That is the path of righteousness,  
Though after it but few enquires.

"And see not ye that braid, braid road,  
That lies across that lily leven?—  
That is the path of wickedness,  
Though some call it the road to heaven.

"And see not ye that bonny road,  
That winds about the fernie brae?—  
That is the road to fair Elfdand,  
Where thou and I this night maun gae.

"But, Thomas, ye maun hold your tongue,  
Whatever ye may hear or see;  
For, if you speak word in Elfynd land,  
Ye'll ne'er get back to your ain countrie."

O they rade on, and farther on,  
And they waded through rivers aboon the knee,  
And they saw neither sun nor moon,  
But they heard the roaring of the sea.

It was mirk, mirk night, and there was nae stern  
light,  
And they waded through red blade to the knee;  
For a' the blade that's shed on earth  
Rins through the springs o' that countrie.

Syne they came on to a garden green,  
And she pu'd an apple frae a tree;  
"Take this for thy wages, true Thomas;  
It will give thee the tongue that can never lie."

"My tongue is mine ain," true Thomas said;  
"A gudely gift ye wad gie to me!  
I neither dought to buy nor sell,  
At fair or tryst, where I may be.

"I dought neither speak to prince or peer,  
Nor ask of grace from fair lady."  
"Now hold thy peace," the lady said,  
"For, as I say, so must it be."

He has gotten a coat of the even cloth,  
And a pair of shoes of velvet green;  
And, till seven years were gane and past,  
True Thomas on earth was never seen.

PART SECOND.

ALTERED FROM ANCIENT PROPHECIES.

WHEN seven years were come and gane,  
The sun blinked fair on pool and stream,  
And Thomas lay on Huntlie bank,  
Like one awakened from a dream.

He heard the tramping of a steed,  
He saw the flash of armour free,  
And he beheld a gallant knight,  
Come riding down by the Eldon Tree.

He was a stalwart knight, and strong;  
Of giant make he 'peared to be:  
He stirred his horse as he were wode,  
Wi' gilded spurs, of fashoun free.

Says—"Well met, well met, true Thomas!  
Some uncouth ferlies shew to me."  
Says—"Christ thee save, Corspatrick brave!  
Thrice welcome, good Dunbar, to me!

"Light down, light down, Corspatrick brave,  
And I will show thee curses three,

Shall gar fair Scotland greet and grane,  
And change the green to the black livery.

"A storm shall roar, this very hour,  
From Rosse's Hills to Solway sea."  
"Ye lied, ye lied, ye warlock hear!  
For the sun shines sweet on fauld and lea."

He put his hand on the earlie's head;  
He showed him a rock, beside the sea,  
Where a king lay stiff, beneath his steed,  
And steel dight nobles wiped their e'e.

"The neist curse lights on Branxton Hills,  
By Flodden's high and heathery side  
Shall wave a banner, red as blade,  
And chieftains throng wi' meikle pride.

"A Scottish king shall come full keen;  
The ruddy lion beareth he,  
A feathered arrow sharp, I ween,  
Shall make him wink and warre to see.

"When he is bloody, and all to bledde,  
Thus to his men he still shall say—  
'For God's sake, turn ye back again,  
And give yon southern folk a fray!  
Why should I lose the right is mine?  
My doom is not to die this day.'

"Yet turn ye to the eastern hand,  
And woe and wonder ye sall see;  
How forty thousand spearmen stand,  
Where yon rank river meets the sea.

"There shall the lion lose the gylte,  
And the libbards bear it clean away;  
At Pinkyn Cleuch there shall be spilt  
Much gentil bluid that day."

"Enough, enough, of curse and ban;  
Some blessing shew thou now to me,  
Or, by the faith o' my bodie," Corspatrick said,  
"Ye shall rue the day ye e'er saw me!"

"The first of blessings I shall thee show,  
Is by a burn, that's called of bread;\*  
Where Saxon men shall time the bow,  
And find their arrows lack the head.

"Beside that brigg, out-ower that burn,  
Where the water bickereth bright and sheen,  
Shall many a falling courser spurn,  
And knights shall die in battle keen.

"Beside a headless cross of stone,  
The libbards there shall lose the gree;  
The raven shall come, the erne shall go,  
And drink the Saxon blood sae free,  
The cross of stone they shall not know,  
So thick the corsees there shall be."

"But tell me now," said brave Dunbar,  
"True Thomas, tell now unto me,  
What man shall rule the isle Britain,  
Even from the north to the southern sea?"

"A French queen shall bear the son,  
Shall rule all Britain to the sea:  
He of the Bruce's blude shall come,  
As near as in the ninth degree.

"The waters worship shall his race,  
Likewise the waves of the farthest sea;  
For they shall ride over ocean wide,  
With hempen bridles and horse of tree."

\* One of Thomas's rhymes, preserved by tradition, runs thus:

"The burn of breid  
Shall run fow reid."

Bannock-burn is the brook here meant. The Scots give the name of BANNOCK to a thick round cake of unleavened bread.

## PART THIRD.—MODERN.

WHEN seven years more had come and gone,  
Was war through Scotland spread,  
And Ruberslaw showed high Dunyon  
His beacon blazing red.

Then all by bonny Coldingknow,  
Pitched palliouns took their room,  
And crested helms, and spears a rowe,  
Glanced gaily through the broom.

The Leader, rolling to the Tweed,  
Resounds the ensenzie;  
They roused the deer from Caddenhead,  
To distant Torwoodlee.

The feast was spread in Ercildoune,  
In Learmont's high and ancient hall;  
And there were knights of great renown,  
And ladies, laced in pall.

Nor lacked they, while they sat at dine,  
The music, nor the tale,  
Nor goblets of the blood-red wine,  
Nor the mantling quaighs of ale.

True Thomas rose, with harp in hand,  
When as the feast was done:  
(In minstrel strife, in Fairy land,  
The elfin harp he won.)

Hushed were the throng both limb and tongue,  
And harpers for envy pale:  
And armed lords leaned on their swords,  
And hearkened to the tale.

In numbers high, the witching tale  
The prophet poured along:  
No after bard might e'er avail  
Those numbers to prolong.

Yet fragments of the lofty strain  
Float down the tide of years,  
As, buoyant on the stormy main,  
A parted wreck appears.

He sung King Arthur's table round:  
The warrior of the lake;  
How courteous Gawaine met the wound,  
And bled for ladies' sake.

But chief, in gentle Tristrem's praise,  
The notes melodious swell;  
Was none excelled, in Arthur's days,  
The knight of Lionelle.

For Marke, his cowardly uncle's right,  
A venomed wound he bore:  
When fierce Morholde he slew in fight,  
Upon the Irish shore.

No art the poison might withstand;  
No medicine could be found,  
Till lovely Isolde's lily hand  
Had probed the rankling wound.

With gentle hand and soothing tongue,  
She bore the leech's part;  
And, while she o'er his sick-bed hung,  
He paid her with his heart.

O fatal was the gift, I ween!  
For, doomed in evil tide,  
The maid must be rude Cornwall's queen,  
His cowardly uncle's bride.

Their loves, their woes, the gifted bard  
In fairy tissue wove:  
Where lords, and knights, and ladies bright,  
In gay confusion strove.

The Garde Joyeuse, amid the tale,  
High reared its glittering head;

And Avalon's enchanted vale  
In all its wonders spread.

Brengwain was there, and Segramore,  
And fiend-born Merlin's gramarye;  
Of that famed wizard's mighty lore,  
O who could sing but he?

Through many a maze the winning song  
In changeful passion led,  
Till bent at length the listening throng  
O'er Tristrem's dying bed.

His ancient wounds their scars expand;  
With agony his heart is wrung:  
O where is Isolde's lily hand,  
And where her soothing tongue?

She comes, she comes! like flash of flame  
Can lovers' footsteps fly:  
She comes, she comes!—she only came  
To see her Tristrem die.

She saw him die: her latest sigh  
Joined in a kiss his parting breath:  
The gentlest pair, that Britain bare,  
United are in death.

There paused the harp: its lingering sound  
Died slowly on the ear:  
The silent guests still bent around,  
For still they seemed to hear.

Then woe broke forth in murmurs weak,  
Nor ladies heaved alone the sigh;  
But, half-ashamed, the rugged cheek  
Did many a gauntlet dry.

On Leader's stream, and Learmont's tower,  
The mists of evening close;  
In camp, in castle, or in bower,  
Each warrior sought repose.

Lord Douglas, in his lofty tent,  
Dreamed o'er the woeful tale;  
When footsteps light, across the bent,  
The warrior's ears assail.

He starts, he wakes:—"What Richard, ho!  
Arise, my page, arise!  
What venturous wight, at dead of night,  
Dare step where Douglas lies!"—

Then forth they rushed: by Leader's tide,  
A selcouth\* sight they see—  
A hart and hind pace side by side,  
As white as snow on Fairmalie.

Beneath the moon, with gesture proud,  
They stately move and slow;  
Nor scare they at the gathering crowd,  
Who marvel as they go.

To Learmont's tower a message sped,  
As fast as page might run:  
And Thomas started from his bed,  
And soon his clothes did on.

First he woxe pale, and then woxe red;  
Never a word he spake but three:—  
"My sand is run; my thread is spun;  
This sign regardeth me."—

The elfin harp his neck around,  
In minstrel guise, he hung;  
And on the wind, in doleful sound,  
Its dying accents rung.

Then forth he went; yet turned him oft  
To view his ancient hall;  
On the grey tower, in lustre soft,  
The autumn moon-beams fall.

\* Selcouth—Wondrous.



And Leader's waves, like silver sheen,  
Danced shimmering in the ray:  
In deepening mass, at distance seen,  
Broad Soltra's mountains lay.

"Farewell, my father's ancient tower!  
A long farewell," said he:  
"The scene of pleasure, pomp, or power,  
Thou never more shalt be.

"To Learmont's name no foot of earth  
Shall here again belong;  
And on thy hospitable hearth  
The hare shall leave her young.

"Adieu! Adieu!" again he cried,  
All as he turned him roun'

"Farewell to Leader's silver tide!  
Farewell to Ercildoune!"

The hart and hind approach the place,  
As lingering yet he stood;  
And there, before Lord Douglas' face,  
With them he crossed the flood.

Lord Douglas leaped on his berry-brown steed,  
And spurred him the Leader o'er:  
But, though he rode with lightning speed,  
He never saw them more.

Some said to hill, and some to glen,  
Their wondrous course had been;  
But ne'er in haunts of living men  
Again was Thomas seen.

## THE FIRE-KING.

"The blessings of the evil Genii, which are curses, were upon him."—Eastern Tale.

THE following story is partly historical. It is recorded, that, during the struggles of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem, a knight-templar, called Saint-Alban, deserted to the Saracens, and defeated the Christians in many combats, till he was finally routed and slain, in a conflict with King Baldwin, under the walls of Jerusalem.

BOLD knights and fair dames, to my harp give  
an ear,  
Of love, and of war, and of wonder to hear;  
And you haply may sigh, in the midst of your  
glee,  
At the tale of Count Albert, and fair Rosalie.

O see you that castle, so strong and so high?  
And see you that lady, the tear in her eye?  
And see you that palmer, from Palestine's land,  
The shell on his hat, and the staff in his hand?—

"Now palmer, grey palmer, O tell unto me,  
What news bring you home from the Holy  
Countrie?

And how goes the warfare by Galilee's strand?  
And how fare our nobles, the flower of the  
land?"—

"O well goes the warfare by Galilee's wave,  
For Gilead, and Nablous, and Ramah we have;  
And well fare our nobles by Mount Lebanon,  
For the Heathen have lost, and the Christians  
have won."

A fair chain of gold 'mid her ringlets there hung:  
O'er the palmer's grey locks the fair chain has  
she flung:

"O palmer, grey palmer, this chain be thy fee,  
For the news thou hast brought from the Holy  
Countrie.

"And palmer, good palmer, by Galilee's wave,  
O saw ye Count Albert, the gentle and brave?  
When the Crescent went back, and the Red-  
cross rushed on,  
O saw ye him foremost on mount Lebanon?"—

"O lady, fair lady, the tree green it grows;  
O lady, fair lady, the stream pure it flows:  
Your castle stands strong, and your hopes soar  
on high;  
But lady, fair lady, all blossoms to die.

"The green boughs they wither, the thunderbolt  
falls,  
It leaves of your castle but levin-scorched walls;  
The pure stream runs muddy; the gay hope is  
gone;  
Count Albert is prisoner on Mount Lebanon."—

O she's ta'en a horse, should be fleet at her speed;  
And she's ta'en a sword, should be sharp at her  
need;

And she has ta'en shipping for Palestine's land,  
To ransom Count Albert from Soldanrie's hand.

Small thought had Count Albert on fair Rosalie,  
Small thought on his faith, or his knighthood,  
had he;

A heathenish damsel his light heart had won,  
The Soldan's fair daughter of Mount Lebanon.

"Oh Christian, brave Christian, my love wouldst  
thou be,

Three things must thou do ere I hearken to thee;  
Our laws and our worship on thee shalt thou  
take:

And this shalt thou first do for Zulema's sake.

And next, in the cavern, where burns evermore  
The mystical flame which the Curdmans adore,  
Alone, and in silence, three nights shalt thou  
wake;

And this shalt thou next do for Zulema's sake.

And last, thou shalt aid us with council and  
hand,  
To drive the Frank robber from Palestine's land;

For my lord and my love then Count Albert I'll  
take, [sake."—  
When all this is accomplished for Zulema's

He has thrown by his helmet and cross-handled  
sword,

Renouncing his knighthood, denying his Lord;  
He has ta'en the green caftan, and turban put on,  
For the love of the maiden of fair Lebanon.

And in the dread cavern, deep, deep under  
ground,

Which fifty steel gates and steel portals surround,  
He has watched until day-break; but sight saw  
he none, [stone.

Save the flame burning bright on its altar of

Amazed was the princess, the Soldan amazed,  
Sore murmured the priests as on Albert they  
gazed; [weeds,

They searched all his garments, and, under his  
They found, and took from him his rosary beads.



Again in the cavern, deep, deep under ground,  
He watched the lone night, while the winds  
whistled round;

Far off was their murmur, it came not more nigh,  
The flame burned unmoved, and nought else did  
he spy.

Loud murmured the priests, and amazed was  
the king, [sing;  
While many dark spells of their witchcraft they  
They searched Albert's body, and, lo! on his  
breast

Was the sign of the Cross by his father impressed.

The priests they erase it with care and with pain,  
And the recreant returned to the cavern again;  
But as he descended, a whisper there fell—  
It was his good angel that bade him farewell!

High bristled his hair, his heart fluttered and  
beat, [retreat;  
And he turned him five steps, half resolved to  
But his heart it was hardened, his purpose was  
gone,

When he thought of the maiden of fair Lebanon.

Scarce passed he the archway, the threshold  
scarce trod, [were abroad;  
When the winds from the four points of heaven  
They made each steel portal to rattle and ring,  
And borne on the blast, came the dread Fire-  
King.

Full sore rocked the cavern whene'er he drew  
nigh,

The fire on the altar blazed bickering and high;  
In volcanic explosions the mountains proclaim  
The dreadful approach of the Monarch of Flame.

Unmeasured in height, undistinguished in form,  
His breath it was lightning, his voice it was  
storm;

I ween the stout heart of Count Albert was tame,  
When he saw in his terrors the Monarch of  
Flame.

In his hand a broad falchion blue-glimmer'd  
through smoke, [spoke:—

And Mount Lebanon shook as the monarch he  
"With this brand shalt thou conquer, thus long,  
and no more, [adore."—

Till thou bend to the Cross, and the Virgin

The cloud-shrouded arm gives the weapon—and  
see! [knee;

The recreant receives the charmed gift on his  
The thunders growl distant, and faint gleam the  
fires, [retires.

As, borne on his whirlwind, the Phantom

Count Albert has armed him the Paynim among,  
Though his heart it was false, yet his arm it was  
strong; [came on,

And the Red-cross waxed faint, and the Crescent  
From the day he commanded on mount Lebanon.

From Lebanon's forest to Galilee's wave,  
The sands of Samaar drank the blood of the  
brave: [St John,

Till the Knights of the Temple, and Knights of  
With Salem's King Baldwin against him came  
on.

The war-cymbals clattered, the trumpets replied,  
The lances were couched, and they closed on  
each side;

And horsemen and horses Count Albert o'er-  
threw, [unto.

Till he pierced the thick tumult King Baldwin  
Against the charmed blade which Count Albert  
did wield, [shield;

The fence had been vain of the King's Red-cross  
But a Page thrust him forward the monarch be-  
fore,

And cleft the proud turban the renegade wore.  
So fell was the dint, that Count Albert stooped  
low

Before the crossed shield to his steel saddle-bow;  
And scarce had he bent to the Red-cross his  
head,—

"*Bonne grace, notre Dame,*" he unwittingly said.

Sore sighed the charmed sword, for its virtue  
was o'er; [more;

It sprung from his grasp, and was never seen  
But true men have said that the lightning's red  
wing

Did waft back the brand to the dread Fire-King.

He clenched his set teeth, and his gauntleted  
hand; [strand;

He stretched, with one buffet, that Page on the  
As back from the stripling the broken casque  
rolled, [of gold.

You might see the blue eyes, and the ringlets

Short time had Count Albert in horror to stare  
On those death-swimming eye-balls, and blood-  
clotted hair; [flood,

For down came the Templars, like Cedron in  
And dyed their long lances in Saracen blood.

The Saracens, Curdmans, and Ishmaelites yield  
To the scallop, the saltier, and crosleted shield:

And the eagles were gorged with the infidel dead,  
From Bethsaida's fountains to Naphthali's head.

The battle is over on Bethsaida's plain;—

Oh, who is yon Paynim lies stretched mid the  
slain?

And who is yon Page lying cold at his knee?  
Oh, who but Count Albert and fair Rosalie.

The Lady was buried in Salem's blessed bound,  
The Count he was left to the vulture and hound:  
Her soul to high mercy our Lady did bring;  
His went on the blast to the dread Fire-King.

Yet many a minstrel, in harping, can tell,  
How the Red-cross it conquered, the Crescent  
it fell: [glee,

And lords and gay ladies have sigh'd, 'mid their  
At the tale of Count Albert and fair Rosalie.

# MARMION,

## A TALE OF FLODDEN FIELD.

A Poem, in Six Cantos.

BY SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

*It is hardly to be expected, that an Author, whom the Public has honoured with some degree of applause, should not be again a trespasser on their kindness. Yet the Author of MARMION must be supposed to feel some anxiety concerning its success, since he is sensible that he hazards, by this second intrusion, any reputation which his first Poem may have procured him. The present Story turns upon the private adventures of a fictitious character; but is called a Tale of Flodden Field, because the hero's fate is connected with that memorable defeat, and the causes which led to it. The design of the Author was, if possible, to apprise his readers, at the outset, of the date of his Story, and to prepare them for the manners of the age in which it is laid. Any Historical narrative, far more an attempt at Epic composition, exceeded his plan of a Romantic Tale; yet he may be permitted to hope, from the popularity of THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, that an attempt to paint the manners of the feudal times, upon a broader scale, and in the course of a more interesting story, will not be unacceptable to the Public.*

*The Poem opens about the commencement of August, and concludes with the defeat of Flodden, 4th September 1513.*

### CANTO I.—THE CASTLE.

#### INTRODUCTION.

TO WILLIAM STEWART ROSE, ESQ.

*Ashestiel, Ettricke Forest.*

NOVEMBER's sky is chill and drear,  
November's leaf is red and sear;  
Late, gazing down the steepy linn,  
That hems our little garden in,  
Low in its dark and narrow glen,  
You scarce the rivulet might ken,  
So thick the tangled green-wood grew,  
So feeble trilled the streamlet through:  
Now, murmuring hoarse, and frequent seen  
Through bush and brier, no longer green,  
An angry brook, it sweeps the glade,  
Brawls over rock and wild cascade,  
And, foaming brown with doubled speed,  
Hurries its waters to the Tweed.

No longer Autumn's glowing red  
Upon our Forest hills is shed;  
No more, beneath the evening beam,  
Fair Tweed reflects their purple gleam;  
Away hath passed the heather-bell,  
That bloomed so rich on Needpath-fell;  
Sallow his brow, and russet bare  
Are now the sister-heights of Yare.  
The sheep, before the pinching heaven,  
To sheltered dale and down are driven,  
Where yet some faded herbage pines,  
And yet a watery sun-beam shines:  
In meek despondency they eye  
The withered sward and wintry sky,  
And far beneath their summer hill,  
Stray sadly by Glenkinnon's rill:  
The shepherd shifts his mantle's fold,  
And wraps him closer from the cold;  
His dogs no merry circles wheel,  
But, shivering, follow at his heel;  
A cowering glance they often cast,  
As deeper moans the gathering blast.

My imps, though hardy, bold, and wild,  
As best befits the mountain child,  
Feel the sad influence of the hour,  
And wail the daisy's vanished flower;

Their summer gambols tell, and mourn,  
And anxious ask,—Will spring return,  
And birds and lambs again be gay,  
And blossoms clothe the hawthorn spray?

Yes, prattlers, yes. The daisy's flower  
Again shall paint your summer bower;  
Again the hawthorn shall supply  
The garlands you delight to tie;  
The lambs upon the lea shall bound,  
The wild birds carol to the round,  
And while you frolic light as they,  
Too short shall seem the summer day.

To mute and to material things  
New life revolving summer brings;  
The genial call dead Nature hears,  
And in her glory re-appears.  
But oh! my country's wintry state  
What second spring shall renovate?  
What powerful call shall bid arise  
The buried warlike, and the wise;  
The mind, that thought for Britain's weal,  
The hand, that grasped the victor steel?  
The vernal sun new life bestows  
Even on the meanest flower that blows;  
But vainly, vainly, may he shine;  
Where Glory weeps o'er NELSON's shrine;  
And vainly pierce the solemn gloom,  
That shrouds, O PITT, thy hallowed tomb;

Deep grav'd in every British heart,  
O never let those names depart!  
Say to your sons,—Lo, here his grave,  
Who victor died on Gadite wave;  
To him, as to the burning levin,  
Short, bright, resistless course was given;  
Where'er his country's foes were found,  
Was heard the fated thunder's sound,  
Till burst the bolt on yonder shore,  
Rolled, blazed, destroyed,—and was no more.

Nor mourn ye less his perished worth,  
Who bade the conqueror go forth,  
And launched that thunderbolt of war  
On Egypt, Hafnia, Trafalgar;  
Who, born to guide such high emprise,  
For Britain's weal was early wise;



Alas! to whom the Almighty gave,  
For Britain's sins, an early grave,  
His worth, who, in his mightiest hour,  
A bauble held the pride of power,  
Spurned at the sordid lust of pelf,  
And served his Albion for himself;  
Who, when the frantic crowd amain  
Strained at subjection's bursting rein,  
O'er their wild mood full conquest gained,  
The pride, he would not crush, restrained,  
Showed their fierce zeal a worthier cause,  
And brought the freeman's arm to aid the  
freeman's laws.

Hadst thou but lived, though stripped of  
power,

A watchman on the lonely tower,  
Thy thrilling trumpet had roused the land,  
When fraud or danger were at hand;  
By thee, as by the beacon-light,  
Our pilots had kept course aright;  
As some proud column, though alone,  
Thy strength had propp'd the tottering throne.  
Now is the stately column broke,  
The beacon-light is quenched in smoke,  
The trumpet's silver sound is still,  
The warder silent on the hill!

Oh, think, how to his latest day,  
When Death, just hovering, claimed his prey,  
With Palinure's unaltered mood,  
Firm at his dangerous post he stood;  
Each call for needful rest repelled,  
With dying hand the rudder held,  
Till, in his fall, with fateful sway,  
The steerage of the realm gave way!  
Then, while on Britain's thousand plains,  
One unpolluted church remains,  
Whose peaceful bells ne'er sent around  
The bloody tocsin's maddening sound,  
But still, upon the hallowed day,  
Convoke the swains to praise and pray;  
While faith and civil peace are dear,  
Grace this cold marble with a tear,—  
He, who preserved them, Pitt, lies here!

Nor yet suppress the generous sigh,  
Because his Rival slumbers nigh;  
Nor be thy *requiescat* dumb,  
Lest it be said o'er Fox's tomb.  
For talents mourn, untimely lost,  
When best employed, and wanted most;  
Mourn genius high, and lore profound,  
And wit that loved to play, not wound;  
And all the reasoning powers divine,  
To penetrate, resolve, combine;  
And feelings keen, and fancy's glow,—  
They sleep with him who sleeps below:  
And, if thou mourn'st they could not save  
From error him who owns this grave,  
Be every harsher thought suppressed,  
And sacred be the last long rest.  
Here, where the end of earthly things  
Lays heroes, patriots, bards, and kings;  
Where stiff the hand, and still the tongue,  
Of those who fought, and spoke, and sung;  
Here, where the fretted aisles prolong  
The distant notes of holy song,  
As if some angel spoke agen,  
All peace on earth, good-will to men;  
And, ever from an English heart,  
O here let prejudice depart,  
And, partial feeling cast aside,  
Record, that Fox a Briton died!  
When Europe crouched to France's yoke,  
And Austria bent, and Prussia broke,  
And the firm Russian's purpose brave  
Was bartered by a timorous slave,

Even then dishonour's peace he spurned,  
The sullied olive-branch returned,  
Stood for his country's glory fast,  
And nailed her colours to the mast.  
Heaven, to reward his firmness gave  
A portion in this honoured grave;  
And ne'er held marble in its trust  
Of two such wondrous men the dust.

With more than mortal powers endow'd,  
How high they soared above the crowd!  
Theirs was no common party race,  
Jostling by dark intrigue for place;  
Like fabled Gods, their mighty war  
Shook realms and nations in its jar;  
Beneath each banner proud to stand,  
Looked up the noblest of the land,  
Till through the British world were known  
The names of Pitt and Fox alone.  
Spells of such force no wizard grave  
E'er framed in dark Thessalian cave,  
Though his could drain the ocean dry,  
And force the planets from the sky.  
These spells are spent, and, spent with these,  
The wine of life is on the lees.  
Genius, and taste, and talent gone,  
For ever tomb'd beneath the stone,  
Where,—taming thought to human pride!—  
The mighty chiefs sleep side by side.  
Drop upon Fox's grave the tear,  
'Twill trickle to his rival's bier;  
O'er Pitt's the mournful requiem sound,  
And Fox's shall the notes rebound.  
The solemn echo seems to cry,—  
“Here let their discord with them die;  
Speak not for those a separate doom,  
Whom Fate made brothers in the tomb,  
But search the land of living men,  
Where wilt thou find their like agen?”

Rest, ardent Spirits! till the cries  
Of lying Nature bid you rise;  
Not even your Britain's groans can pierce  
The leaden silence of your hearse:  
Then, O how impotent and vain  
This grateful tributary strain!  
Though not unmarked from northern clime,  
Ye heard the Border Minstrel's rhyme:  
His Gothic harp has o'er you rung;  
The bard you deigned to praise, your deathless  
names has sung.

Stay yet, illusion, stay awhile,  
My wilder'd fancy still beguile!  
From this high theme how can I part,  
Ere half unloaded is my heart!  
For all the tears e'er sorrow drew,  
And all the raptures fancy knew,  
And all the keener rush of blood,  
That throbs through bard in bard-like mood,  
Were here a tribune mean and low,  
Though all their mingled streams could flow—  
Woe, wonder, and sensation high,  
In one spring-tide of ecstasy.—  
It will not be—it may not last—  
The vision of enchantment's past:  
Like frost-work in the morning ray,  
The fancied fabric melts away;  
Each Gothic arch, memorial stone,  
And long, dim, lofty aisle are gone,  
And, lingering last, deception dear,  
The choir's high sounds die on my ear.  
Now slow return the lonely down,  
The silent pastures bleak and brown,  
The farm begirt with copse-wood wild,  
The gambols of each frolic child,  
Mixing their shrill cries with the tone  
Of Tweed's dark waters rushing on.



Prompt on unequal tasks to run,  
Thus Nature disciplines her son:  
Meeter, she says, for me to stray,  
And waste the solitary day,  
In plucking from yon fen the reed,  
And watching it float down the Tweed;  
Or idly list the shrilling lay  
With which the milk-maid cheers her way,  
Marking its cadence rise and fall,  
As from the field, beneath her pail,  
She trips it down the uneven dale:  
Meeter for me, by yonder cairn,  
The ancient shepherd's tale to learn,  
Though oft he stop in rustic fear,  
Lest his old legends tire the ear  
Of one, who, in his simple mind,  
May boast of book-learned taste refined.

But thou, my friend, canst fitly tell,  
(For few have read romance so well),  
How still the legendary lay  
O'er poet's bosom holds its sway;  
How on the ancient minstrel strain  
Time lays his palsied hand in vain;  
And how our hearts at doughty deeds,  
By warriors wrought in steely weeds,  
Still throb for fear and pity's sake;  
As when the Champion of the Lake  
Enters Morgana's fated house,  
Or in the Chapel Perilous,  
Despising spells and demons' force,  
Holds converse with the unburi'd corse;  
Or when, Dame Ganore's grace to move,  
(Alas! that lawless was their love)  
He sought proud Tarquin in his den,  
And freed full sixty knights; or when,  
A sinful man, and unconfessed,  
He took the Sangreal's holy quest,  
And, slumbering saw the vision high,  
He might now view with waking eye.

The mightiest chiefs of British son  
Scorned not such legends to prolong;  
They gleam through Spencer's elfin dream,  
And mix in Milton's heavenly theme;  
And Dryden, in immortal strain,  
Had raised the Table Round again,  
But that a ribald king and court  
Bade him toil on, to make them sport;  
Demanded for their niggard pay,  
Fit for their souls, a looser lay,  
Licentious satire, song, and play;  
The world defrauded of the high design,  
Profaned the God-given strength, and marred  
the lofty line.

Warmed by such names, well may we then,  
Though dwindled sons of little men,  
Essay to break a feeble lance  
In the fair fields of old romance;  
Or seek the moated castle's cell,  
Where long through talisman and spell,  
While tyrants ruled, and damsels wept,  
Tny Genius, Chivalry, hath slept:  
There sound the harpings of the North,  
Till he awake and sally forth,  
On venturous quest to prick again,  
In all his arms, with all his train,  
Shield, lance, and brand, and plume, and scarf,  
Fay, giant, dragon, squire, and dwarf,  
And wizard with his wand of might,  
And errant-maid on palfrey white.  
Around the Genius weave their spells,  
Pure Love, who scarce his passion tells;  
Mystery, half veiled and half revealed;  
And Honour, with his spotless shield;  
Attention, with fixed eye; and Fear,  
That loves the tale she shrinks to hear;

And gently Courtesy; and Faith,  
Unchanged by sufferings, time, or death;  
And Valour, lion-mettled lord,  
Leaning upon his own good sword

Well has thy fair achievement shown  
A worthy meed may thus be won;  
Ytene's\* oaks—beneath whose shade  
Their theme the merry minstrels made,  
Of Ascapart, and Bevis bold,  
And that Red King,† who, while of old  
Through Boldrewood the chase he led,  
By his loved huntsman's arrow bled—  
Ytene's oaks have heard again  
Renewed such legendary strain;  
For thou hast sung, how He of Gaul,  
That Amadis so famed in hall,  
For Oriana, foiled in flight  
The Necromancer's felon might;  
And well in modern verse hast wove  
Partenopex's mystic love:  
Hear then, attentive to my lay,  
A knightly tale of Albion's elder day.

## CANTO I.—THE CASTLE.

## I.

DAY set on Norham's castled steep,  
And Tweed's fair river, broad and deep,  
And Cheviot's mountains lone:  
The battled towers, the Donjon Keep,  
The loop-hole grates where captives weep,  
The flanking walls that round it sweep,  
In yellow lustre shone.  
The warriors on the turrets high,  
Moving athwart the evening sky,  
Seemed forms of giant height:  
Their armour, as it caught the rays,  
Flashed back again the western blaze,  
In lines of dazzling light.

## II.

St George's banner, broad and gay,  
Now faded, as the fading ray  
Less bright, and less, was flung;  
The evening gale had scarce the power  
To wave it on the Donjon tower,  
So heavily it hung.  
The scouts had parted on their search,  
The castle gates were barr'd;  
Above the gloomy portal arch,  
Timing his footsteps to a march,  
The warder kept his guard,  
Low humming, as he paced along,  
Some ancient Border gathering song.

## III.

A distant trampling sound he hears;  
He looks abroad, and soon appears,  
O'er Horncliff-hill, a plump of spears,  
Beneath a pennon gay;  
A horseman, darting from the crowd,  
Like lightning from a summer cloud,  
Spurs on his mettled courser proud,  
Before the dark array.  
Beneath the sable palisade,  
That closed the castle barricade,  
His bugle-horn he blew;

\* The new forest in Hampshire, anciently so called.

† William Rufus.

The warder hasted from the wall,  
And warned the Captain in the hall,  
For well the blast he knew;  
And joyfully that Knight did call,  
To sewer, squire, and seneschal.

## IV.

"Now broach ye a pipe of Malvoisie,  
Bring pasties of the doe,  
And quickly make the entrance free,  
And bid my heralds ready be,  
And every minstrel sound his glee,  
And all our trumpets blow;  
And from the platform, spare ye not  
To fire a noble salvo-shot:  
Lord Marmion waits below."—  
Then to the castle's lower ward  
Sped forty yeomen tall,  
The iron-studded gates unbarred,  
Raised the portcullis' ponderous guard,  
The lofty palisade unsparred,  
And let the draw-bridge fall.

## V.

Along the bridge Lord Marmion rode,  
Proudly his red-roan charger trod,  
His helm hung at the saddle-bow;  
Well, by his visage, you might know  
He was a stalworth knight, and keen,  
And had in many a battle been;  
The scar on his brown cheek revealed  
A token true of Bosworth field;  
His eye-brow dark, and eye of fire,  
Showed spirit proud, and prompt to ire;  
Yet lines of thought upon his cheek,  
Did deep design and counsel speak,  
His forehead, by his casque worn bare,  
His thick moustache, and curly hair,  
Coal-black, and grizzled here and there,  
But more through toil than age;  
His square-turned joints, and strength of limb,  
Showed him no carpet knight so trim,  
But, in close fight, a champion grim,  
In camps, a leader sage.

## VI.

Well was he armed from head to heel,  
In mail, and plate, of Milan steel;  
But his strong helm, of mighty cost,  
Was all with burnish'd gold emboss'd.  
Amid the plumage of the crest,  
A falcon hovered on her nest,  
With wings outspread, and forward breast;  
E'en such a falcon, on his shield,  
Soared sable in an azure field:  
The golden legend bore aright,  
"WHO CHECKS AT ME, TO DEATH IS DIGHT."  
Blue was the charger's broidered rein;  
Blue ribbons decked his arching mane;  
The knightly housing's ample fold  
Was velvet blue, and trapp'd with gold.

## VII.

Behind him rode two gallant squires,  
Of noble name, and knightly sires;  
They burned the gilded spurs to claim;  
For well could each a war-horse tame,  
Could draw the bow, the sword could sway,  
And lightly bear the ring away;  
Nor less with courteous precepts stored,  
Could dance in hall, and carve at board,  
And frame love ditties passing rare,  
And sing them to a lady fair.

## VIII.

Four men-at-arms came at their backs,  
With halbard, bill, and battle-axe:

They bore Lord Marmion's lance so strong,  
And led his sumpter mules along,  
And ambling palfrey, when at need  
Him listed ease his battle-steed.  
The last, and trustiest of the four,  
On high his forky pennon bore;  
Like swallow's tail, in shape and hue,  
Flutter'd the streamer glossy blue,  
Where, blazoned sable, as before,  
The towering falcon seemed to soar.  
Last, twenty yeomen, two and two,  
In hosen black, and jerkins blue,  
With falcons broider'd on each breast,  
Attended on their lord's behest,  
Each chosen for an archer good,  
Knew hunting-craft by lake or wood;  
Each one a six-foot bow could bend,  
And far a cloth-yard shaft could send;  
Each held a boar-spear tough and strong,  
And at their belts their quivers rung.  
Their dusty palfreys, and array,  
Showed they had marched a weary way.

## IX.

'Tis meet that I should tell you now,  
How fairly armed, and ordered how,  
The soldiers of the guard,  
With musquet, pike, and morion,  
To welcome noble Marmion,  
Stood in the castle-yard;  
Minstrels and trumpeters were there,  
The gunner held his linstock yare,  
For welcome-shot prepared:—  
Entered the train, and such a clang,  
As then through all his turrets rang,  
Old Norham never heard.

## X.

The guards their morrice-pikes advanced,  
The trumpets flourished brave,  
The cannon from the ramparts glanced,  
And thundering welcome gave.  
A blythe salute, in martial sort,  
The minstrels well might sound,  
For, as Lord Marmion crossed the court,  
He scattered angels round.  
"Welcome to Norham, Marmion!  
Stout heart, and open hand!  
Well dost thou brook thy gallant roan,  
Thou flower of English land!"—

## XI.

Two pursuivants, whom tabards deck,  
With silver scutcheon round their neck,  
Stood on the steps of stone,  
By which you reach the Donjon gate,  
And there, with herald pomp and state,  
They hailed Lord Marmion:  
They hailed him Lord of Fontenaye,  
Of Lutterward, and Scrivelbaye,  
Of Tamworth tower and town;  
And he, their courtesy to requite,  
Gave them a chain of twelve marks' weight,  
All as he lighted down.  
"Now largesse, largesse, Lord Marmion,  
Knight of the crest of gold!  
A blazon'd shield, in battle won,  
Ne'er guarded heart so bold."—

## XII.

They marshal'd him to the castle-hall,  
Where the guests stood all aside,  
And loudly flourished the trumpet-call,  
And the heralds loudly cried,  
—"Room, lordings, room for Lord Marmion,  
With the crest and helm of gold!  
Full well we know the trophies won  
In the lists of Cottiswold:



There, vainly Ralph de Wilton strove  
 'Gainst Marmion's force to stand;  
 To him he lost his lady-love,  
 And to the king his land.  
 Ourselves beheld the listed field,  
 A sight both sad and fair;  
 We saw Lord Marmion pierce his shield,  
 And saw his saddle bare;  
 We saw the victor win the crest,  
 He wears with worthy pride;  
 And on the gibbet-tree, reversed,  
 His foeman's scutcheon tied.  
 Place, nobles, for the Falcon-Knight!  
 Room, room, ye gentles gay,  
 For him who conquered in the right,  
 Marmion of Fontenaye!"

## XIII.

Then stepped to meet that noble lord,  
 Sir Hugh the Heron bold,  
 Baron of Twisell, and of Ford,  
 And Captain of the Hold.  
 He led Lord Marmion to the deas,  
 Raised o'er the pavement high,  
 And placed him in the upper place—  
 They feasted full and high:  
 The whiles a northern harper rude  
 Chaunted a rhyme of deadly feud,  
*"How the fierce Thirwalls, and Ridleys all,  
 Stout Willmondswick,  
 And Hard-riding Dick,  
 And Hughie of Hawdon, and Will o' the Wall,  
 Have set on Sir Albany Featherstonhaugh,  
 And taken his life at the Deadman's-shaw."*  
 Scantly Lord Marmion's ear could brook  
 The harper's barbarous lay;  
 Yet much he praised the pains he took,  
 And well those pains did pay:  
 For lady's suit, and minstrel's strain,  
 By knight should ne'er be heard in vain.

## XIV

"Now, good Lord Marmion," Heron says,  
*"Of your fair courtesy,*  
 I pray you bide some little space,  
 In this poor tower with me.  
 Here may you keep your arms from rust,  
 May breathe your war-horse well;  
 Seldom hath pass'd a week, but giust  
 Of feat of arms befell:  
 The Scots can rein a mettled steed,  
 And love to couch a spear;—  
 St George! a stirring life they lead,  
 That have such neighbours near.  
 Then stay with us a little space,  
 Our northern wars to learn;  
 I pray you for your lady's grace."—  
 Lord Marmion's brow grew stern.

## XV.

The Captain mark'd his altered look,  
 And gave a squire the sign;  
 A mighty wassell bowl he took,  
 And crown'd it high with wine.  
 "Now pledge me here, Lord Marmion:  
 But first I pray thee fair,  
 Where hast thou left that page of thine,  
 That used to serve thy cup of wine,  
 Whose beauty was so rare?  
 When last in Raby towers we met,  
 The boy I closely eyed,  
 And often marked his cheeks were wet  
 With tears he fain would hide:  
 His was no rugged horse-boy's hand,  
 To burnish shield, or sharpen brand,  
 Or saddle battle-steed;

But meeter seemed for lady fair,  
 To fan her cheek, or curl her hair,  
 Or through embroidery, rich and rare,  
 The slender silk to lead:  
 His skin was fair, his ringlets gold,  
 His bosom—when he sigh'd,  
 The russet doublet's rugged fold  
 Could scarce repel its pride!  
 Say, hast thou given that lovely youth  
 To serve in lady's bower?  
 Or was the gentle page, in sooth,  
 A gentle paramour?"—

## XVI.

Lord Marmion ill could brook such jest;  
 He rolled his kindling eye,  
 With pain his rising wrath suppressed,  
 Yet made a calm reply:  
 "That boy thou thought'st so goodly fair,  
 He might not brook the northern air.  
 More of his fate if thou wouldst learn,  
 I left him sick in Lindisfarne:  
 Enough of him.—But, Heron, say,  
 Why does thy lovely lady gay  
 Disdain to grace the hall to-day?  
 Or has that dame, so fair and sage,  
 Gone on some pious pilgrimage?"  
 He spoke in covert scorn, for fame  
 Whispered light tales of Heron's dame.

## XVII.

Unmarked, at least unrecked, the taunt,  
 Careless the Knight replied,  
 "No bird, whose feathers gayly flaunt,  
 Delights in cage to bide:  
 Norham is grim, and grated close,  
 Hemmed in by battlement and fosse,  
 And many a darksome tower;  
 And better loves my lady bright,  
 To sit in liberty and light,  
 In fair Queen Margaret's bower.  
 We hold our greyhound in our hand,  
 Our falcon on our glove;  
 But where shall we find leash or band,  
 For dame that loves to rove?  
 Let the wild falcon soar her swing,  
 She'll stoop when she has tired her wing."—

## XVIII.

"Nay, if with royal James's bride  
 The lovely Lady Heron bide,  
 Behold me here a messenger,  
 Your tender greetings prompt to bear;  
 For, to the Scottish court addressed,  
 I journey at our king's behest,  
 And pray you, of your grace, provide  
 For me, and mine, a trusty guide.  
 I have not ridden in Scotland since  
 James backed the cause of that mock prince,  
 Warbeck, that Flemish counterfeit,  
 Who on the gibbet paid the cheat.  
 Then did I march with Surrey's power,  
 What time we razed old Ayton tower."

## XIX.

"For such like need, my lord, I trow,  
 Norham can find you guides enow;  
 For here be some have pricked as far  
 On Scottish ground, as to Dunbar;  
 Have drunk the monks of St Bothan's ale,  
 And driven the beeves of Lauderdale;  
 Harried the wives of Greenlaw's goods,  
 And given them light to set their hoods."—

## XX.

"Now, in good sooth," Lord Marmion cried,  
 "Were I in warlike-wise to ride,



A better guard I would not lack,  
 Than your stout forayers at my back:  
 But, as in form of peace I go,  
 A friendly messenger, to know,  
 Why through all Scotland, near and far,  
 Their king is mustering troops for war,  
 The sight of plundering Border spears  
 Might justify suspicious fears,  
 And deadly feud, or thirst of spoil,  
 Break out in some unseemly broil;  
 A herald were my fitting guide;  
 Or friar, sworn in peace to bide;  
 Or pardoner, or travelling priest,  
 Or strolling pilgrim, at the least."

## XXI.

The Captain mused a little space,  
 And passed his hand across his face.  
 —"Pain would I find the guide you want,  
 But ill may spare a pursuivant,  
 The only men that safe can ride  
 Mine errands on the Scottish side.  
 Then, though a bishop built this fort,  
 Few holy brethren here resort;  
 Even our good chaplain, as I ween,  
 Since our last siege, we have not seen:  
 The mass he might not sing or say,  
 Upon one stinted meal a day;  
 So, safe he sat in Durham aisle,  
 And prayed for our success the while.  
 Our Norham vicar, woe betide,  
 Is all too well in case to ride.  
 The priest of Shoreswood—he could rein  
 The wildest war-horse in your train;  
 But then, no spearman in the hall  
 Will sooner swear, or stab, or brawl.  
 Friar John of Tillmouth were the man;  
 A blithesome brother at the can,  
 A welcome guest in hall and bower,  
 He knows each castle, town, and tower,  
 In which the wine and ale is good,  
 'Twixt Newcastle and Holyrood.  
 But that good man, as ill befalls,  
 Hath seldom left our castle walls,  
 Since on the vigil of St Bede,  
 In evil hour, he crossed the Tweed,  
 To teach Dame Alison her creed.  
 Old Bughrig found him with his wife;  
 And John, an enemy to strife,  
 Sans frock and hood, fled for his life.  
 The jealous churl hath deeply swore,  
 That, if again he ventures o'er,  
 He shall shrieve penitent no more.  
 Little he loves such risks, I know,  
 Yet, in your guard, perchance will go."

## XXII.

Young Selby, at the fair hall-board,  
 Carved to his uncle, and that lord,  
 And reverently took up the word.  
 "Kind uncle, woe were we each one,  
 If harm should hap to brother John.  
 He is a man of mirthful speech,  
 Can many a game and gambol teach;  
 Full well at tables can he play,  
 And sweep at bowls the stake away.  
 None can a lustier carol bawl,  
 The needfullest among us all,  
 When time hangs heavy in the hall,  
 And snow comes thick at Christmas tide,  
 And we can neither hunt, nor ride  
 A foray on the Scottish side.  
 The vowed revenge of Bughrig rude,  
 May end in worse than loss of hood.  
 Let Friar John, in safety, still  
 In chimney-corner snore his fill,  
 Roast hissing crabs, or flagons swill;

Last night, to Norham there came one,  
 Will better guide Lord Marmion."—  
 "Nephew," quoth Heron, "by my fay,  
 Well hast thou spoke, say forth thy say,"—

## XXIII.

"Here is a holy Palmer come,  
 From Salem first, and last from Rome;  
 One that hath kissed the blessed tomb,  
 And visited each holy shrine,  
 In Araby and Palestine;  
 On hills of Armenie hath been,  
 Where Noah's ark may yet be seen;  
 By that Red Sea, too, hath he trod,  
 Which parted at the prophet's rod;  
 In Sinai's wilderness he saw  
 The Mount where Israel heard the law,  
 Mid thunder dint, and flashing leven,  
 And shadows, mist, and darkness given.  
 He shows Saint James's cockle-shell,  
 Of fair Montserrat, too, can tell;  
 And of that grot where olives nod,  
 Where, darling of each heart and eye,  
 From all the youth of Sicily,  
 Saint Rosalie retired to God.

## XXIV

"To stout Saint George of Norwich merry,  
 Saint Thomas, too, of Canterbury,  
 Cuthbert of Durham and Saint Bede,  
 For his sins' pardon hath he prayed.  
 He knows the passes of the North,  
 And seeks far shrines beyond the Forth;  
 Little he eats, and long will wake,  
 And drinks but of the stream or lake.  
 This were a guide o'er moor and dale;  
 But, when our John hath quaffed his ale,  
 As little as the wind that blows,  
 And warms itself against his nose,  
 Kens he, or cares which way he goes."

## XXV.

"Gramercy!" quoth Lord Marmion,  
 "Full loth were I, that Friar John,  
 That venerable man, for me,  
 Were placed in fear, or jeopardy.  
 If this same Palmer will me lead  
 From hence to Holy-Rood,  
 Like his good saint, I'll pay his meed,  
 Instead of cockle shell or bead,  
 With angels fair and good.  
 I love such holy rambles; still  
 They know to charm a weary hill,  
 With song, romance, or lay:  
 Some jovial tale, or glee, or jest,  
 Some lying legend, at the least,  
 They bring to cheer the way."

## XXVI.

"Ah! noble sir," young Selby said,  
 And finger on his lip he laid,  
 "This man knows much, perchance e'en more  
 Than he could learn by holy lore.  
 Still to himself he's muttering,  
 And shrinks as at some unseen thing.  
 Last night we listened at his cell;  
 Strange sounds we heard, and sooth to tell,  
 He murmured on till morn, howe'er  
 No living mortal could be near.  
 Sometimes I thought I heard it plain,  
 As other voices spoke again.  
 I cannot tell—I like it not—  
 Friar John hath told us it is wrote,  
 No conscience clear and void of wrong,  
 Can rest awake and pray so long.  
 Himself still sleeps before his beads  
 Have marked ten aves, and two creeds."

## XXVII.

"Let pass," quoth Marmion, "by my fay,  
This man shall guide me on my way,  
Although the great arch-fiend and he  
Had sworn themselves of company;  
So please you, gentle youth, to call  
This Palmer to the castle-hall."—  
The summoned Palmer came in place;  
His sable cowl o'erhung his face;  
In his black mantle was he clad,  
With Peter's keys, in cloth of red,  
On his broad shoulders wrought;  
The scallop shell his cap did deck;  
The crucifix around his neck,  
Was from Loretto brought;  
His sandals were with travel tore,  
Staff, budget, bottle, scrip, he wore;  
The faded palm-branch in his hand,  
Showed pilgrim from the Holy Land.

## XXVIII.

Whenas the Palmer came in hall,  
Nor lord, nor knight, was there more tall  
Or had a statelier step withal,  
Or looked more high and keen;  
For no saluting did he wait,  
But strode across the hall of state,  
And fronted Marmion where he sate,  
As he his peer had been.  
But his gaunt frame was worn with toil;  
His cheek was sunk, alas the while!  
And when he struggled at a smile,  
His eye looked haggard wild.  
Poor wretch! the mother that him bare,  
If she had been in presence there,  
In his wan face, and sun-burned hair,  
She had not known her child.  
Danger, long travel, want, or woe,  
Soon change the form that best we know—  
For deadly fear can time outgo,  
And blanch at once the hair;  
Hard toil can roughen form and face,  
And want can quench the eye's bright grace,  
Nor does old age a wrinkle trace,  
More deeply than despair.  
Happy whom none of these befall,  
But this poor Palmer knew them all.

## XXIX.

Lord Marmion then his boon did ask;  
The Palmer took on him the task,  
So he would march with morning tide,  
To Scottish court to be his guide.  
—"But I have solemn vows to pay,  
And may not linger by the way,  
To fair St Andrews bound,

Within the ocean-cave to pray,  
Where good St Rule his holy lay,  
From midnight to the dawn of day,  
Sung to the billows' sound;  
Thence to Saint Fillan's blessed well,  
Whose spring can frenzied dreams dispel,  
And the crazed brain restore:—  
Saint Mary grant, that cave or spring  
Could back to peace my bosom bring,  
Or bid it throb no more!"

## XXX.

And now the midnight draught of sleep,  
Where wine and spices richly steep,  
In massive bowls of silver deep,  
The page presents on knee.  
Lord Marmion drank a fair good rest,  
The Captain pledged his noble guest,  
The cup went through among the rest,  
Who drained it merrily;  
Alone the Palmer passed it by,  
Though Selby pressed him courteously.  
This was the sign the feast was o'er;  
It hushed the merry wassel roar,  
The minstrels ceased to sound.  
Soon in the castle nought was heard,  
But the slow footstep of the guard,  
Pacing his sober round.

## XXXI.

With early dawn Lord Marmion rose;  
And first the chapel doors unclosed;  
Then, after morning rites were done,  
(A hasty mass by Friar John,)  
And knight and squire had broke their fast,  
On rich substantial repast,  
Lord Marmion's bugles blew to horse.  
Then came the stirrup-cup in course;  
Between the Baron and his host,  
No point of courtesy was lost:  
High thanks were by Lord Marmion paid,  
Solemn excuse the Captain made,  
Till, filing from the gate, had past  
That noble train, their Lord the last.  
Then loudly rung the trumpet-call;  
Thundered the cannon from the wall,  
And shook the Scottish shore;  
Around the castle eddied, slow,  
Volumes of smoke as white as snow,  
And hid its turrets hoar;  
Till they rolled forth upon the air,  
And met the river breezes there,  
Which gave again the prospect fair.

## CANTO II.—THE CONVENT.

## INTRODUCTION.

TO THE REV. JOHN MARRIOT, M. A.

*Ashestiel, Ettrick Forest.*

THE scenes are desert now and bare,  
Where flourished once a forest fair,  
When these waste glens with copse were lined,  
And peopled with the hart and hind.  
Yon thorn—perchance whose prickly spears  
Have fenced him for three hundred years,  
While fell around his green compeers—  
Yon lonely thorn, would he could tell  
The changes of his parent dell,  
Since he, so grey and stubborn now,  
Waved in each breeze a sapling bough;

Would he could tell how deep the shade,  
A thousand mingled branches made;  
How broad the shadows of the oak,  
How clung the rowan to the rock,  
And through the foliage showed his head,  
With narrow leaves and berries red;  
What pines on every mountain sprung,  
O'er every dell what birches hung,  
In every breeze what aspens shook,  
What alders shaded every brook!  
"Here, in my shade," methinks he'd say,  
"The mighty stag at noontide lay:  
The wolf I've seen, a fiercer game,  
(The neighbouring dingle bears his name,)  
With lurching step around me prowled,  
And stop against the moon to howl;



The mountain bear, on battle set,  
His tusks upon my stem would whet;  
While doe and roe, and red-deer good,  
Have bounded by through gay green wood.  
Then oft, from Newark's riven tower,  
Sallied a Scottish monarch's power;  
A thousand vassals mustered round,  
With horse, and hawk, and horn, and hound;  
And I might see the youth intent,  
Guard every pass with cross-bow bent  
And through the brake the rangers stalk,  
And falch'ners hold the ready hawk;  
And foresters, in green-wood trim,  
Lead in the leash the gaze-hounds grim,  
Attentive, as the bratchet's bay  
From the dark covert drove the prey,  
To slip them as he broke away.  
The startled quarry bounds amain,  
As fast the gallant grey-hounds strain;  
Whistles the arrow from the bow,  
Answers the harquebuss below;  
While all the rocking hills reply,  
To hoof-clang, hound, and hunters' cry  
And bugles ringing lightsomely."—

Of such proud huntings, many tales  
Yet linger in our lonely dales,  
Up pathless Etricke, and on Yarrow,  
Where erst the Outlaw drew his arrow.  
But not more blythe that sylvan court,  
Than we have been at humbler sport;  
Though small our pomp, and mean our game,  
Our mirth, dear Marriot, was the same.  
Remember'st thou my grey-hounds true?  
O'erholt, or hill, there never flew,  
From slip, or leash, there never sprang,  
More fleet of foot, or sure of faing.  
Nor dull, between each merry chase,  
Passed by the intermitted space;  
For we had fair resource in store,  
In Classic, and in Gothic lore:  
We marked each memorable scene,  
And held poetic talk between;  
Nor hill, nor brook, we paced along,  
But had its legend, or its song.  
All silent now—for now are still  
Thy bowers, untenanted Bowhill!  
No longer, from thy mountains dun,  
The yeoman hears the well-known gun,  
And, while his honest heart glows warm,  
At thought of his paternal farm,  
Round to his mates a brimmer fills,  
And drinks "The Chieftain of the Hills!"  
No fairy forms, in Yarrow's bowers,  
Trip o'er the walks, or tend the flowers,  
Fair as the elves whom Janet saw,  
By moonlight, dance on Carterhaugh;  
No youthful baron's left to grace  
The Forest-Sheriff's lonely chase,  
And ape, in manly step and tone,  
The majesty of Oberon:  
And she is gone, whose lovely face  
Is but her least and lowest grace;  
Though if to Sylphid Queen 'twere given,  
To show our earth the charms of heaven,  
She could not glide along the air,  
With form more light, or face more fair.  
No more the widow's deafened ear  
Grows quick, that lady's step to hear:  
At noontide she expects her not,  
Nor busies her to trim the cot:  
Pensive she turns her humming wheel,  
Or pensive cooks her orphans' meal;  
Yet blesses, ere she deals their bread,  
The gentle hand by which they're fed.

From Yair,—which hills so closely bind,  
Scarce can the Tweed his passage find,

Though much he fret, and chafe, and toil,  
Till all his eddying currents boil,—  
Her long-descended lord is gone,  
And left us by the stream alone.  
And much I miss those sportive boys,  
Companions of my mountain joys,  
Just at the age 'twixt boy and youth,  
When thought is speech, and speech is truth.  
Close to my side, with what delight,  
They pressed to hear of Wallace wight,  
When, pointing to his airy mound,  
I called his ramparts holy ground!  
Kindled their brows to hear me speak;  
And I have smiled, to feel my cheek,  
Despite the difference of our years,  
Return again the glow of theirs.  
Ah, happy boys! such feelings pure,  
They will not, cannot long endure;  
Condemned to stem the world's rude tide,  
You may not linger by the side;  
For Fate shall thrust you from the shore,  
And Passion ply the sail and oar.  
Yet cherish the remembrance still,  
Of the lone mountain, and the rill;  
For trust, dear boys, the time will come,  
When fiercer transport shall be dumb,  
And you will think right frequently,  
But, well I hope, without a sigh,  
On the free hours that we have spent,  
Together, on the brown hill's bent.

When, musing on companions gone,  
We doubly feel ourselves alone,  
Something, my friend, we yet may gain,  
There is a pleasure in this pain:  
It soothes the love of lonely rest,  
Deep in each gentler heart impressed.  
'Tis silent amid worldly toils,  
And stifled soon by mental broils;  
But, in a bosom thus prepared,  
Its still small voice is often heard,  
Whispering a mingled sentiment,  
'Twixt resignation and content.  
Oft in my mind such thoughts awake,  
By lone St Mary's silent lake;  
Thou knowst it well,—nor fen, nor sedge,  
Pollute the pure lake's crystal edge;  
Abrupt and sheer, the mountains sink  
At once upon the level brink;  
And just a trace of silver sand  
Marks where the water meets the land  
Far in the mirror, bright and blue,  
Each hill's huge outline you may view;  
Shaggy with heath, but lonely bare,  
Nor tree, nor bush, nor brake is there,  
Save where, of land, yon slender line,  
Bears thwart the lake the scattered pine.  
Yet even this nakedness has power,  
And aids the feeling of the hour:  
Nor thicket, dell, nor copse you spy,  
Where living thing concealed might lie;  
Nor point, retiring, hides a dell,  
Where swain, or woodman lone, might dwell;  
There's nothing left to fancy's guess,  
You see that all is loneliness:  
And silence aids—though these steep hills  
Send to the lake a thousand rills;  
In summer tide, so soft they weep,  
The sound but lulls the ear asleep;  
Your horse's hoof-tread sounds too rude,  
So stilly is the solitude.

Nought living meets the eye or ear,  
But well I ween the dead are near;  
For though, in feudal strife, a foe  
Hath laid Our Lady's chapel low,  
Yet still, beneath the hallowed soil,  
The peasant rests him from his toil,



And, dying, bids his bones be laid,  
Where erst his simple fathers prayed.

If age had tamed the passions' strife,  
And fate had cut my ties to life,  
Here, have I thought, 'twere sweet to dwell,  
And fear again the chaplain's cell,  
Like that same peaceful hermitage,  
Where Milton longed to spend his age.  
'Twere sweet to mark the setting day,  
On Bourhope's lonely top decay;  
And, as it faint and feeble died,  
On the broad lake, and mountain's side,  
To say, "Thus pleasures fade away;  
Youth, talents, beauty, thus decay,  
And leave us dark, forlorn, and grey;"—  
Then gaze on Dryhope's ruined tower,  
And think on Yarrow's faded Flower.  
And when that mountain-sound I heard,  
Which bids us be for storm prepared,  
The distant rustling of his wings,  
As up his force the Tempest brings,  
'Twere sweet, ere yet his terrors rave,  
To sit upon the Wizard's grave;  
That Wizard Priest's, whose bones are thrust  
From company of holy dust;  
On which no sun-beam ever shines—  
(So superstition's creed divines,)—  
Thence view the lake, with sullen roar,  
Heave her broad billows to the shore;  
And mark the wild swans mount the gale,  
Spread wide through mist their snowy sail,  
And ever stoop again, to lave  
Their bosoms on the surging wave:  
Then, when against the driving hail  
No longer might my plaid avail,  
Back to my lonely home retire,  
And light my lamp, and trim my fire:  
There ponder o'er some mystic lay,  
Till the wild tale had all its sway,  
And, in the bittern's distant shriek,  
I heard unearthly voices speak,  
And thought the Wizard Priest was come,  
To claim again his ancient home!  
And bade my busy fancy range,  
To frame him fitting shape and strange,  
Till from the task my brow I cleared,  
And smiled to think that I had feared.

But chief, 'twere sweet to think such life,  
(Though but escape from fortune's strife,)  
Something most matchless good, and wise,  
A great and grateful sacrifice;  
And deem each hour, to musing given,  
A step upon the road to heaven.

Yet him, whose heart is ill at ease,  
Such peaceful solitudes displease:  
He loves to drown his bosom's jar  
Amid the elemental war:  
And my black Palmer's choice had been  
Some ruder and more savage scene,  
Like that which frowns round dark Lochskene.  
There eagles scream from isle to shore;  
Down all the rocks the torrents roar;  
O'er the black waves incessant driven,  
Dark mists infect the summer heaven;  
Through the rude barriers of the lake,  
Away its hurrying waters break,  
Faster and whiter dash and curl,  
Till down yon dark abyss they hurl.  
Rises the fog-smoke white as snow,  
Thunders the viewless stream below,  
Diving, as if condemned to lave  
Some demon's subterranean cave,  
Who, prisoned by enchanter's spell,  
Shakes the dark rock with groan and yell.  
And well that Palmer's form and mien  
Had suited with the stormy scene,

Just on the edge, straining his ken  
To view the bottom of the den,  
Where, deep deep down, and far within,  
Toils with the rocks the roaring linn;  
Then, issuing forth one foamy wave,  
And wheeling round the Giant's Grave,  
White as the snowy charger's tail,  
Drives down the pass of Moffatdale.

Marriot, thy harp, on Isis strung,  
To many a Border theme has rung:  
Then list to me, and thou shalt know  
Of this mysterious Man of Woe.

## CANTO II.—THE CONVENT.

## I.

THE breeze, which swept away the smoke,  
Round Norham Castle rolled;  
When all the loud artillery spoke,  
With lightning-flash, and thunder-stroke,  
As Marmon left the Hold.  
It curled not Tweed alone, that breeze;  
For, far upon Northumbrian seas,  
It freshly blew, and strong,  
Where, from high Whitby's cloistered pile,  
Bound to Saint Cuthbert's Holy Isle,  
It bore a bark along.  
Upon the gale she stooped her side,  
And bounded o'er the swelling tide,  
As she were dancing home;  
The merry seamen laughed, to see  
Their gallant ship so lustily  
Furrow the green sea-foam.  
Much joyed they in their honoured freight;  
For, on the deck, in chair of state,  
The Abbess of Saint Hilda placed,  
With five fair nuns, the galley graced.

## II.

'Twas sweet to see these holy maids,  
Like birds escaped to green-wood shades,  
Their first flight from the cage,  
How timid, and how curious too,  
For all to them was strange and new,  
And all the common sights they view,  
Their wonderment engage.  
One eyed the shrouds and swelling sail,  
With many a benedictie;  
One at the rippling surge grew pale,  
And would for terror pray;  
Then shrieked, because the sea-dog, nigh,  
His round black head, and sparkling eye,  
Reared o'er the foaming spray;  
And one would still adjust her veil,  
Disordered by the summer gale,  
Perchance lest some more worldly eye  
Her dedicated charms might spy;  
Perchance, because such action graced  
Her fair-turned arm and slender waist.  
Light was each simple bosom there,  
Save two, who ill might pleasure share,—  
The Abbess, and the Novice Clare.

## III.

The Abbess was of noble blood,  
But early took the veil and hood,  
Ere upon life she cast a look,  
Or knew the world that she forsook.  
Fair too she was, and kind had been  
As she was fair, but ne'er had seen  
For her a timid lover sigh,  
Nor knew the influence of her eye;  
Love, to her ear, was but a name,  
Combined with vanity and shame;

Her hopes, her fears, her joys, were all  
 Bounded within the cloister wall:  
 The deadliest sin her mind could reach,  
 Was of monastic rule the breach;  
 And her ambition's highest aim,  
 To emulate Saint Hilda's fame.  
 For this she gave her ample dower,  
 To raise the convent's eastern tower;  
 For this, with carving rare and quaint,  
 She decked the chapel of the saint,  
 And gave the relique-shrine of cost,  
 With ivory and gems embost.  
 The poor her convent's bounty blest,  
 The pilgrim in its halls found rest.

## IV.

Black was her garb, her rigid rule  
 Reformed on Benedictine school;  
 Her cheek was pale, her form was spare;  
 Vigils, and penitence austere,  
 Had early quenched the light of youth,  
 But gentle was the dame in sooth;  
 Though vain of her religious sway,  
 She loved to see her maids obey,  
 Yet nothing stern was she in cell,  
 And the nuns loved their Abbess well.  
 Sad was this voyage to the dame;  
 Summoned to Lindisfarn, she came,  
 There, with Saint Cuthbert's Abbot old,  
 And Tynemouth's Prioress, to hold  
 A chapter of Saint Benedict,  
 For inquisition stern and strict,  
 On two apostates from the faith,  
 And, if need were, to doom to death.

## V.

Nought say I here of Sister Clare,  
 Save this, that she was young and fair;  
 As yet a novice unprofessed,  
 Lovely, and gentle, but distressed.  
 She was betrothed to one now dead,  
 Or worse, who had dishonoured fled.  
 Her kinsmen bade her give her hand  
 To one, who loved her for her land:  
 Herself, almost heart-broken now,  
 Was bent to take the vestal vow,  
 And shroud, within Saint Hilda's gloom,  
 Her blasted hopes and withered bloom.

## VI.

She sat upon the galley's prow,  
 And seemed to mark the waves below;  
 Nay seemed, so fixed her look and eye,  
 To count them as they glided by.  
 She saw them not—'twas seeming all—  
 Far other scene her thoughts recal,—  
 A sun-scorched desert, waste and bare,  
 Nor wave, nor breezes, murmured there;  
 There saw she, where some careless hand  
 O'er a dead corpse had heaped the sand,  
 To hide it till the jackalls come,  
 To tear it from the scanty tomb.—  
 See what a woeful look was given,  
 As she raised up her eyes to heaven!

## VII.

Lovely, and gentle, and distressed—  
 These charms might tame the fiercest breast  
 Harpers have sung, and poets told,  
 That he, in fury uncontrolled,  
 The shaggy monarch of the wood,  
 Before a virgin, fair and good,  
 Hath pacified his savage mood.  
 But passions in the human frame  
 Oft put the lion's rage to shame;  
 And jealousy, by dark intrigue,  
 With sordid avarice in league,

Had practised with their bowl and knife,  
 Against the mourner's harmless life.  
 This crime was charged 'gainst those who lay  
 Prisoned in Cuthbert's islet grey.

## VIII.

And now the vessel skirts the strand  
 Of mountainous Northumberland;  
 Towns, towers, and halls, successive rise,  
 And catch the nuns' delighted eyes.  
 Monk-Wearmouth soon behind them lay,  
 And Tynemouth's priory and bay;  
 They marked, amid her trees, the hall  
 Of lofty Seaton-Delaval;  
 They saw the Blythe and Wansbeck floods  
 Rush to the sea through sounding woods;  
 They past the tower of Widderington,  
 Mother of many a valiant son;  
 At Coquet-isle their beads they tell,  
 To the good Saint who owned the cell;  
 Then did the Alne attention claim,  
 And Warkworth, proud of Percy's name;  
 And next, they crossed themselves, to hear  
 The whitening breakers sound so near,  
 Where, boiling through the rocks, they roar  
 On Dunstanborough's caverned shore;  
 Thy tower, proud Bamborough, marked they  
 here,  
 King Ida's castle, huge and square,  
 From its tall rock look grimly down,  
 And on the swelling ocean frown;  
 Then from the coast they bore away,  
 And reached the Holy Island's bay.

## IX.

The tide did now its flood-mark gain,  
 And girdled in the Saint's domain:  
 For, with the flow and ebb, its stile  
 Varies from continent to isle;  
 Dry-shod, o'er sands, twice every day,  
 The pilgrims to the shrine find way  
 Twice every day, the waves efface  
 Of staves and sandaled feet the trace.  
 As to the port the galley flew,  
 Higher and higher rose to view  
 The Castle, with its battled walls,  
 The ancient Monastery's halls,  
 A solemn, huge, and dark-red pile,  
 Placed on the margin of the isle.

## X.

In Saxon strength that Abbey frowned,  
 With massive arches broad and round,  
 That rose alternate, row and row  
 On ponderous columns, short and low,  
 Built ere the art was known,  
 By pointed aisle, and shafted stalk,  
 The arcades of an alley'd walk  
 To emulate in stone.

On the deep walls, the heathen Dane  
 Had poured his impious rage in vain;  
 And needful was such strength to these,  
 Exposed to the tempestuous seas,  
 Scoured by the wind's eternal sway,  
 Open to rovers fierce as they,  
 Which could twelve hundred years withstand  
 Winds, waves, and northern pirates' hand.  
 Not but that portions of the pile,  
 Rebuilt in a later stile,  
 Showed where the spoiler's hand had been;  
 Not but the wasting sea-breeze keen  
 Had worn the pillar's carving quaint,  
 And mouldered in his niche the saint,  
 And rounded, with consuming power,  
 The pointed angles of each tower:  
 Yet still entire the Abbey stood,  
 Like veteran, worn, but unsubdued.



## XI.

Soon as they neared his turrets strong,  
 The maidens raised Saint Hilda's song,  
 And with the sea-wave and the wind,  
 Their voices, sweetly shrill, combined,  
 And made harmonious close;  
 Then, answering from the sandy shore,  
 Half-drowned amid the breakers' roar,  
 According chorus rose:  
 Down to the haven of the Isle,  
 The monks and nuns in order file,  
 From Cuthbert's cloisters grim;  
 Banner, and cross, and reliques there,  
 To meet Saint Hilda's maids, they bare;  
 And, as they caught the sounds on air,  
 They echoed back the hymn.  
 The islanders, in joyous mood,  
 Rushed emulously through the flood,  
 To hale the bark to land;  
 Conspicuous by her veil and hood,  
 Singing the cross, the Abbess stood,  
 And blessed them with her hand.

## XII.

Suppose we now the welcome said,  
 Suppose the Convent banquet made:  
 All through the holy dome,  
 Through cloister, aisle, and gallery,  
 Wherever vestal maid might pry,  
 Nor risk to meet unhallowed eye,  
 The stranger sisters roam:  
 Till fell the evening damp with dew,  
 And the sharp sea-breeze coldly blew,  
 For there, even summer night is chill.  
 Then, having strayed and gazed their fill,  
 They closed around the fire;  
 And all, in turn, essayed to paint  
 The rival merits of their saint,  
 A theme that ne'er can tire  
 A holy maid; for, be it known,  
 That their saint's honour is their own.

## XIII.

Then Whitby's nuns exulting told,  
 How to their house three barons bold  
 Must menial service do;  
 While horns blow out a note of shame,  
 And monks cry "Eye upon your name!  
 In wrath, for loss of sylvan game,  
 Saint Hilda's priest ye slew."  
 "This, on Ascension-day, each year,  
 While labouring on our harbour-pier,  
 Must Herbert, Bruce, and Percy hear."  
 They told, how in their convent cell  
 A Saxon princess once did dwell,  
 The lovely Edelfled;  
 And how, of thousand snakes, each one  
 Was changed into a coil of stone,  
 When holy Hilda prayed;  
 Themselves, within their holy bound,  
 Their stony folds had often found.  
 They told, how sea-fowls' pinions fail,  
 As over Whitby's towers they sail,  
 And, sinking down, with flutterings faint,  
 They do their homage to the saint.

## XIV.

Nor did Saint Cuthbert's daughters fail,  
 To vie with these in holy tale;  
 His body's resting-place, of old,  
 How oft their patron changed, they told;  
 How, when the rude Dane burned their pile,  
 The monks fled forth from Holy Isle;  
 O'er northern mountain, marsh, and moor,  
 From sea to sea, from shore to shore,  
 Seven years Saint Cuthbert's corpse they bore.

They rested them in fair Melrose;  
 But though, alive, he loved it well,  
 Not there his reliques might repose;  
 For, wondrous tale to tell!  
 In his stone-coffin forth he rides,  
 (A ponderous bark for river tides)  
 Yet light as gossamer it glides,  
 Downward to Tillmouth cell.  
 Nor long was his abiding there,  
 For southward did the saint repair;  
 Chester-le-Street, and Rippon, saw  
 His holy corpse, ere Wardilav  
 Hailed him with joy and fear;  
 And, after many wanderings past,  
 He chose his lordly seat at last,  
 Where his cathedral, huge and vast,  
 Looks down upon the Wear:  
 There, deep in Durham's Gothic shade,  
 His reliques are in secret laid;  
 But none may know the place,  
 Save of his holiest servants three,  
 Deep sworn to solemn secrecy,  
 Who share that wondrous grace.

## XV.

Who may his miracles declare!  
 Even Scotland's dauntless king, and heir,  
 (Although with them they led  
 Galwegians, wild as ocean's gale,  
 And Lodon's knights, all sheathed in mail,  
 And the bold men of Teviotdale,  
 Before his standard fled.  
 'Twas he, to vindicate his reign,  
 Edged Alfred's falchion on the Dane,  
 And turned the conqueror back again,  
 When, with his Norman bowyer band,  
 He came to waste Northumberland.

## XVI.

But fain Saint Hilda's nuns would learn,  
 If, on a rock, by Lindisfarn,  
 Saint Cuthbert sits, and toils to frame  
 The sea-born beads that bear his name:  
 Such tales had Whitby's fishers told,  
 And said they might his shape behold,  
 And hear his anvil sound;  
 A deadened clang,—a huge dim form,  
 Seen but, and heard, when gathering storm,  
 And night were closing round.  
 But this, as tale of idle fame,  
 The nuns of Lindisfarn disclaim.

## XVII.

While round the fire such legends go,  
 Far different was the scene of woe,  
 Where, in a secret aisle beneath,  
 Council was held of life and death.  
 It was more dark and lone that vault,  
 Than the worst dungeon cell;  
 Old Colwulf built it, for his fault,  
 In penitence to dwell,  
 When lie, for cowl and beads, laid down  
 The Saxon battle-axe and crown.  
 This den, which, chilling every sense  
 Of feeling, hearing, sight,  
 Was called the Vault of Penitence,  
 Excluding air and light,  
 Was, by the prelate Sexhelm, made  
 A place of burial, for such dead  
 As, having died in mortal sin,  
 Might not be laid the church within.  
 'Twas now a place of punishment;  
 Whence if so loud a shriek were sent,  
 As reached the upper air,  
 The hearers blessed themselves, and said,  
 The spirits of the sinful dead  
 Bemoaned their torments there.



## XVIII.

But though, in the monastic pile,  
 Did of this penitential aisle  
 Some vague tradition go,  
 Few only, save the Abbot, knew  
 Where the place lay; and still more few  
 Were those, who had from him the clew  
 'To that dread vault to go.  
 Victim and executioner  
 Were blind-fold when transported there.  
 In low dark rounds the arches hung,  
 From the rude rock the side-walls sprung;  
 The grave-stones, rudely sculptured o'er,  
 Half sunk in earth, by time half wore,  
 Were all the pavement of the floor;  
 The mildew drops fell one by one,  
 With tinkling plash, upon the stone.  
 A cresset,\* in an iron chain,  
 Which served to light this drear domain,  
 With damp and darkness seemed to strive,  
 As if it scarce might keep alive;  
 And yet it dimly served to show  
 The awful conclave met below.

## XIX.

There, met to doom in secrecy,  
 Were placed the heads of convents three:  
 All servants of St Benedict,  
 The statutes of whose order strict  
 On iron table lay;  
 In long black dress, on seats of stone,  
 Behind were these three judges shown,  
 By the pale cresset's ray:  
 The Abbess of Saint Hilda's, there,  
 Sate for a space with visage bare,  
 Until, to hide her bosom's swell,  
 And tear-drops that for pity fell,  
 She closely drew her veil:  
 Yon shrouded figure, as I guess,  
 By her proud mien and flowing dress,  
 Is Tynemouth's haughty Prioress,  
 And she, with awe looks pale:  
 And he, that Ancient Man, whose sight  
 Has long been quenched by age's night,  
 Upon whose wrinkled brow alone,  
 Nor ruth, nor mercy's trace is shown,  
 Whose look is hard and stern,—  
 Saint Cuthbert's Abbot is his stile;  
 For sanctity called, through the isle,  
 The Saint of Lindisfarne.

## XX.

Before them stood a guilty pair;  
 But, though an equal fate they share,  
 Yet one alone deserves our care,  
 Her sex a page's dress belied;  
 The cloak and doublet, loosely tied,  
 Obscured her charms, but could not hide.  
 Her cap down o'er her face she drew;  
 And, on her doublet breast,  
 She tried to hide the badge of blue,  
 Lord Marmion's falcon crest.  
 But, at the Prioress' command,  
 A Monk undid the silken band,  
 That tied her tresses fair,  
 And raised the bonnet from her head,  
 And down her slender form they spread,  
 In ringlets rich and rare.  
 Constance de Beverly they know,  
 Sister professed of Fontevraud,  
 Whom the church numbered with the dead,  
 For broken vows, and convent fled.

## XXI.

When thus her face was given to view,  
 (Although so pallid was her hue,

It did a ghastly contrast bear,  
 To those bright ringlets glistening fair,  
 Her look composed, and steady eye,  
 Bespoke a matchless constancy;  
 And there she stood, so calm and pale,  
 That, but her breathing did not fail,  
 And motion slight of eye and head,  
 And of her bosom, warranted,  
 That neither sense nor pulse she lacks,  
 You might have thought a form of wax,  
 Wrought to the very life, was there;  
 So still she was, so pale, so fair.

## XXII.

Her comrade was a sordid soul,  
 Such as does murder for a meed;  
 Who, but of fear, knows no control,  
 Because his conscience, seared and foul,  
 Feels not the import of his deed;  
 One, whose brute-feeling ne'er aspires  
 Beyond his own more brute desires.  
 Such tools the tempter ever needs,  
 To do the savagest of deeds;  
 For them no visioned terrors daunt,  
 Their nights no fancied spectres haunt;  
 One fear with them, of all most base,  
 The fear of death alone finds place.  
 This wretch was clad in frock and cowl,  
 And shamed not loud to mean and howl,  
 His body on the floor to dash,  
 And crouch, like hound beneath the lash;  
 While his mute partner, standing near,  
 Waited her doom without a tear.

## XXIII.

Yet well the luckless wretch might shriek,  
 Well might her paleness terror speak!  
 For there were seen, in that dark wall,  
 Two niches, narrow, deep, and tall.  
 Who enters at such grisly door,  
 Shall ne'er I ween, find exit more.  
 In each a slender meal was laid,  
 Of roots, of water, and of bread:  
 By each, in Benedictine dress,  
 Two haggard monks stood motionless;  
 Who holding high a blazing torch,  
 Showed the grim entrance of the porch  
 Reflecting back the smoky beam,  
 The dark-red walls and arches gleam.  
 Hewn stones and cement were displayed,  
 And building tools in order laid.

## XXIV.

These executioners were chose,  
 As men who were with mankind foes,  
 And, with despite and envy fired,  
 Into the cloister had retired;  
 Or who, in desperate doubt of grace  
 Strove by deep penance to efface  
 Of some foul crime the stain;  
 For, as the vassals of her will,  
 Such men the church selected still,  
 As either joyed in doing ill,  
 Or thought more grace to gain,  
 If, in her cause, they wrestled down  
 Feelings their nature strove to own.  
 By strange device were they brought there,  
 They knew not how, and knew not where.

## XXV.

And now that blind old Abbot rose,  
 To speak the Chapter's doom,  
 On those the wall was to enclose,  
 Alive within the tomb;  
 But stopped, because that woful maid,  
 Gathering her powers, to speak essayed.

\* Antique Chandelier.

Twice she essayed, and twice in vain;  
 Her accents might no utterance gain;  
 Nought but imperfect murmurs slip  
 From her convulsed and quivering lip:  
 'Twixt each attempt all was so still,  
 You seemed to hear a distant rill—  
 'Twas ocean's swells and falls;  
 For though this vault of sin and fear  
 Was to the sounding surge so near,  
 A tempest there you scarce could hear,  
 So massive were the walls.

## XXVI.

At length an effort sent apart  
 The blood that curdled to her heart,  
 And light came to her eye,  
 And colour dawned upon her cheek,  
 A hectic and a fluttered streak,  
 Like that left on the Cheviot peak,  
 By Autumn's stormy sky;  
 And when her silence broke at length,  
 Still as she spoke, she gathered strength,  
 And armed herself to bear.  
 It was a fearful sight to see  
 Such high resolve and constancy,  
 In form so soft and fair.

## XXVII.

"I speak not to implore your grace;  
 Well know I, for one minute's space  
 Successless might I sue:  
 Nor do I speak your prayers to gain;  
 For if a death of lingering pain,  
 To cleanse my sins be penance vain,  
 Vain are your masses too.—  
 I listened to a traitor's tale,  
 I left the convent and the veil,  
 For three long years I bowed my pride,  
 A horse-boy in his train to ride;  
 And well my folly's meed he gave,  
 Who forfeited, to be his slave,  
 All here, and all beyond the grave.—  
 He saw young Clara's face more fair,  
 He knew her of broad lands the heir,  
 Forgot his vows, his faith forswore,  
 And Constance was beloved no more.—  
 'Tis an old tale, and often told;  
 But, did my fate and wish agree,  
 Ne'er had been read in story old,  
 Of maiden true betrayed for gold,  
 That loved, or was avenged, like me!

## XXVIII.

"The king approved his favourite's aim;  
 In vain a rival barred his claim,  
 Whose faith with Clare's was plight,  
 For he attains that rival's fame  
 With treason's charge—and on they came,  
 In mortal lists to fight.  
 Their oaths are said,  
 Their prayers are prayed,  
 Their lances in the rest are laid,  
 They meet in mortal shock;  
 And hark! the throng with thundering cry,  
 Shout, 'Marmion, Marmion to the sky!  
 De Wilton to the block!'  
 Say ye, who preach heaven shall decide,  
 When in the lists two champions ride,  
 Say, was heaven's justice here?  
 When, loyal in his love and faith,  
 Wilton found overthrow or death,  
 Beneath a traitor's spear.  
 How false the charge, how true he fell,  
 This guilty packet best can tell.—"  
 Then drew a packet from her breast,  
 Paused, gathered voice, and spoke the rest.

## XXIX.

"Still was false Marmion's bridal staid;  
 To Whitby's convent fled the maid  
 The hated match to shun.  
 'Ho! shifts she thus?' King Henry cried,  
 'Sir Marmion, she shall be thy bride,  
 If she were sworn a nun.'  
 One way remained—the king's command  
 Sent Marmion to the Scottish land:  
 I lingered here and rescue plann'd  
 For Clara and for me:  
 This caitiff Monk, for gold did swear,  
 He would to Whitby's shrine repair,  
 And, by his drugs, my rival fair  
 A saint in heaven should be.  
 But ill the dastard kept his oath,  
 Whose cowardice hath undone us both.

## XXX.

"And now my tongue the secret tells,  
 Not that remorse my bosom swells,  
 But to assure my soul that none  
 Shall ever wed with Marmion.  
 Had fortune my last hope betrayed,  
 This packet to the king conveyed,  
 Had given him to the headman's stroke,  
 Although my heart that instant broke.—  
 Now, men of death, work forth your will,  
 For I can suffer and be still;  
 And come he slow, or come he fast,  
 It is but Death who comes at last.

## XXXI.

"Yet dread me, from my living tomb,  
 Ye vassal slaves of bloody Rome!  
 If Marmion's late remorse should wake,  
 Full soon such vengeance will he take,  
 That you shall wish the fiery Dane  
 Had rather been your guest again.  
 Behind, a darker hour ascends!  
 The altars quake, the crozier bends,  
 The ire of a despotic king  
 Rides forth upon destruction's wing;  
 Then shall these vaults, so strong and deep,  
 Burst open to the sea-winds' sweep;  
 Some traveller then shall find my bones,  
 Whitening amid disjointed stones,  
 And, ignorant of priests' cruelty,  
 Marvel such relics here should be."

## XXXII.

Fixed was her look, and stern her air;  
 Back from her shoulders streamed her hair;  
 The locks, that wont her brow to shade,  
 Stared up erectly from her head;  
 Her figure seemed to rise more high;  
 Her voice, despair's wild energy  
 Had given a tone of prophecy.  
 Appalled the astonished conclave sate;  
 With stupid eyes, the men of fate  
 Gazed on the light inspiring form,  
 And listened for the avenging storm;  
 The judges felt the victim's dread;  
 No hand was moved, no word was said,  
 Till thus the Abbot's doom was given,  
 Raising his sightless balls to heaven:—  
 "Sister, let thy sorrows cease;  
 Sinful brother, part in peace!"—  
 From that dire dungeon, place of doom,  
 Of execution too, and tomb,  
 Paced forth the judges three;  
 Sorrow it were, and shame, to tell  
 The butcher-work that there befell,  
 When they had glided from the cell  
 Of sin and misery.



## XXXIII.

An hundred winding steps convey  
That conclave to the upper day ;  
But, ere they breathed the fresher air,  
They heard the shriekings of despair,  
And many a stifled groan :  
With speed their upward way they take,  
(Such speed as age and fear can make,)  
And crossed themselves for terror's sake,  
As hurrying, tottering on,  
Even in the vesper's heavenly tone,  
They seem to hear a dying groan,  
And bade the passing knell to toll  
For welfare of a parting soul.

Slow o'er the midnight wave it swung,  
Northumbrian rocks in answer rung ;  
To Warkworth cell the echoes rolled,  
His beads the wakeful hermit told ;  
The Bamfborough peasant raised his head,  
But slept ere half a prayer he said ;  
So far was heard the mighty knell,  
The stag sprung up on Cheviot Fell,  
Spread his broad nostril to the wind,  
Listed before, aside, behind ;  
Then couched him down beside the hind,  
And quaked among the mountain tern,  
To hear that sound so dull and stern.

## CANTO III.—THE HOSTEL OR INN.

## INTRODUCTION.

TO WILLIAM ERSKINE, ESQ.

*Ashiestiel, Ettrick Forest.*

LIKE April morning clouds, that pass,  
With varying shadow o'er the grass,  
And imitate, on field and furrow,  
Life's chequered scene of joy and sorrow ;  
Like streamlet of the mountain north,  
Now in a torrent racing forth,  
Now winding slow its silver train,  
And almost slumbering on the plain ;  
Like breezes of the autumn day,  
Whose voice inconstant dies away,  
And ever swells again as fast,  
When the ear deems its murmur past ;  
Thus various, my romantic theme  
Flits, winds, or sinks, a morning dream.  
Yet pleased, our eye pursues the trace  
Of Light and Shade's inconstant race ;  
Pleased, views the rivulet afar,  
Weaving its maze irregular ;  
And pleased, we listen as the breeze  
Heaves its wild sigh through Autumn trees.  
Then wild as cloud, or stream, or gale,  
Flow on, flow unconfined, my tale.

Need I to thee, dear Erskine, tell,  
I love the licence all too well,  
In sound now lowly, and now strong,  
To raise the desultory song ?—  
Oft, when mid such capricious chime,  
Some transient fit of loftier rhyme,  
To thy kind judgment seemed excuse  
For many an error of the muse ;  
Oft hast thou said, " If still mis-spent  
Thine hours to poetry are lent,  
Go, and to tame thy wandering course,  
Quaff from the fountain at its source ;  
Approach those masters o'er whose tomb  
Immortal laurels ever bloom ;  
Instructive of the feeble bard,  
Still from the grave their voice is heard ;  
From them, and from the paths they show'd,  
Choose honoured guide and practised road ;  
Nor ramble on through brake and maze,  
With harpers rude of barbarous days.

" Or deem'st thou not our later time  
Yields topic meet for classic rhyme ?  
Hast thou no elegiac verse  
For Brunswick's venerable hearse ?  
What ! not a line, a tear, a sigh,  
When valour bleeds for liberty ?  
Oh, hero of that glorious time,  
When, with unrivalled light sublime,—

Though martial Austria, and though all  
The might of Russia, and the Gaul,  
Though banded Europe stood her foes—  
The star of Brandenburg arose,  
Thou couldst not live to see her beam  
For ever quenched in Jena's stream.  
Lamented Chief!—it was not given,  
To thee to change the doom of heaven,  
And crush that dragon in his birth,  
Predestined scourge of guilty earth.  
Lamented Chief!—not thine the power,  
To save in that presumptuous hour,  
When Prussia hurried to the field,  
And snatched the spear, but left the shield ;  
Valour and skill 'twas thine to try,  
And tried in vain, 'twas thine to die.  
Ill had it seemed thy silver hair  
The last, the bitterest pang to share,  
For princedom's reft, and scutcheons riven,  
And birthrights to usurpers given ;  
Thy land's, thy children's wrongs to feel,  
And witness woes thou couldst not heal !  
On thee relenting heaven bestows  
For honoured life an honoured close ;  
And when revolves, in time's sure change,  
The hour of Germany's revenge,  
When, breathing fury for her sake,  
Some new Arminius shall awake,  
Her champion, ere he strike, shall come  
To whet his sword on BRUNSWICK'S tomb.

" Or if the Red-cross hero teach,  
Dauntless in dungeon as on breach :  
Alike to him the sea, the shore,  
The brand, the bridle, or the oar ;  
Alike to him the war that calls  
Its votaries to the shattered walls,  
Which the grim Turk besmeared with blood,  
Against the Invincible made good ;  
Or that, whose thundering voice could wake,  
The silence of the polar lake.  
When stubborn Russ, and metal'd Swede,  
On the warped wave their death-game played ;  
Or that, where vengeance and afright  
Howl'd round the father of the fight,  
Who snatched on Alexandria's sand  
The conqueror's wreath with dying hand.

" Or, if to touch such chord be thine,  
Restore the ancient tragic line,  
And emulate the notes that rung  
From the wild harp which silent hung,  
By silver Avon's holy shore,  
Till twice an hundred years rolled o'er ;  
When she, the bold Enchantress, came,  
With fearless hand and heart on flame !



From the pale willow snatched the treasure,  
And swept it with a kindred measure,  
Till Avon's swans, while rung the grove  
With Monfort's hate and Basil's love,  
Awakening at the inspired strain,  
Deemed their own Shakspeare lived again."

Thy friendship thus thy judgment wronging,  
With praises not to me belonging,  
In task more meet for mightiest powers,  
Wouldst thou engage my thriftless hours.  
But say, my Erskine, hast thou weighed  
That secret power by all obeyed,  
Which warps not less the passive mind,  
Its source concealed or undefined;  
Whether an impulse, that has birth  
Soon as the infant wakes on earth,  
One with our feelings and our powers,  
And rather part of us than ours;  
Or whether fittier termed the sway  
Of habit, formed in early day?  
Howe'er derived, its force confessed  
Rules with despotic sway the breast,  
And drags us on by viewless chain,  
While taste and reason plead in vain.  
Look east, and ask the Belgian why,  
Beneath Batavia's sultry sky,  
He seeks not eager to inhale  
The freshness of the mountain gale,  
Content to rear his whitened wall  
Beside the dank and dull canal?  
He'll say, from youth he loved to see  
The white sail gliding by the tree.  
Or see yon weather-beaten hind,  
Whose sluggish herds before him wind,  
Whose tattered plaid and rugged cheek  
His northern clime and kindred speak;  
Through England's laughing meads he goes,  
And England's wealth around him flows:  
Ask, if it would content him well,  
At ease in these gay plains to dwell,  
Where hedge-rows spread a verdant screen,  
And spires and forests intervene,  
And the neat cottage peeps between?  
No! not for these will he exchange  
His dark Lochaber's boundless range,  
Nor for fair Devon's meads forsake  
Bennevis grey and Garry's lake.

Thus, while I ape the measure wild  
Of tales that charmed me yet a child,  
Rude though they be, still with the chime  
Return the thoughts of early time;  
And feelings, roused in life's first day,  
Glow in the line, and prompt the lay.  
Then rise those crags, that mountain tower,  
Which charmed my fancy's wakening hour.  
Though no broad river swept along,  
To claim, perchance, heroic song;  
Though sighed no groves in summer gale,  
To prompt of love a softer tale;  
Though scarce a puny streamlet's speed  
Claimed homage from a shepherd's reed;  
Yet was poetic impulse given,  
By the green hill and clear blue heaven.  
It was a barren scene, and wild,  
Where naked cliffs were rudely piled;  
But ever and anon between  
Lay velvet tufts of loveliest green;  
And well the lonely infant knew  
Recesses where the wall-flower grew,  
And honey-suckle loved to crawl  
Up the low crag and ruined wall;  
I deemed such nooks the sweetest shade  
The sun in all his round surveyed;  
And still I thought that shattered tower  
The mightiest work of human power;

And marvelled, as the aged hind  
With some strange tale bewitched my mind,  
Of forayers, who, with headlong force,  
Down from that strength had spurred their horse,  
Their southern rapine to renew,  
Far in the distant Cheviots blue,  
And, home returning, filled the hall  
With revel, wassel-rout, and brawl.—  
Methought that still with tramp and clang  
The gate-way's broken arches rang;  
Methought grim features, seamed with scars,  
Glared through the windows' rusty bars.  
And ever, by the winter hearth,  
Old tales I heard of woe or mirth,  
Of lovers' sleights, of ladies' charms,  
Of witches' spells, of warriors' arms;  
Of patriot battles, won of old  
By Wallace wight and Bruce the bold;  
Of later fields of feud and fight,  
When, pouring from their Highland height,  
The Scottish clans, in headlong sway,  
Had swept the scarlet ranks away.  
While stretched at length upon the floor,  
Again I fought each combat o'er,  
Pebbles and shells, in order laid,  
The mimic ranks of war displayed;  
And onward still the Scottish Lion bore,  
And still the scattered Southron fled before.

Still, with vain fondness, could I trace,  
Anew, each kind familiar face,  
That brightened at our evening fire;  
From the thatched mansion's grey-haired Sire,  
Wise without learning, plain and good,  
And sprung of Scotland's gentler blood;  
Whose eye in age, quick, clear, and keen,  
Showed what in youth his glance had been;  
Whose doom discording neighbours sought,  
Content with equity unbought;  
To him the venerable Priest,  
Our frequent and familiar guest,  
Whose life and manners well could paint  
Alike the student and the saint;  
Alas! whose speech too oft I broke  
With gambol rude and timeless joke:  
For I was wayward, bold, and wild,  
A self-will'd imp, a grandame's child;  
But half a plague, and half a jest,  
Was still endured, beloved, carest.

From me, thus nurtured, dost thou ask  
The classic poet's well-conned task?  
Nay, Erskine, nay—on the wild hill  
Let the wild heathbell flourish still;  
Cherish the tulip, prune the vine,  
But freely let the woodbine twine,  
And leave untrimmed the eglantine:  
Nay, my friend, nay—since oft thy praise  
Hath given fresh vigour to my lays,  
Since oft thy judgment could refine  
My flattened thought, or cumbrous line,  
Still kind, as is thy wont, attend,  
And in the minstrel spare the friend.  
Though wild as cloud, as stream, as gale,  
Flow forth, flow unrestrained, my tale!

## CANTO III.—THE HOSTEL OR INN.

## I.

THE livelong day Lord Marmion rode:  
The mountain path the Palmer showed;  
By glen and streamlet winded still,  
Where stunted birches hid the rill.

They might not choose the lowland road,  
 For the Merse forayers were abroad,  
 Who, fired with hate and thirst of prey,  
 Had scarcely failed to bar their way.  
 Oft on the trampling band, from crown  
 Of some tall cliff, the deer looked down;  
 On wing of jet, from his repose  
 In the deep heath, the black-cock rose;  
 Sprung from the gorse the timid roe,  
 Nor waited for the bending bow;  
 And when the stony path began,  
 By which the naked peak they wan,  
 Up flew the snowy ptarmigan.  
 The noon had long been passed before  
 They gained the height of Lammermoor;  
 Thence winding down the northern way,  
 Before them, at the close of day,  
 Old Gifford's towers and hamlet lay.

## II.

No summons calls them to the tower,  
 To speed the hospitable hour.  
 To Scotland's camp the lord was gone;  
 His cautious dame, in bower alone,  
 Dreaded her castle to uncloze,  
 So late, to unknown friends or foes.  
 On through the hamlet as they paced,  
 Before a porch, whose front was graced  
 With bush and flagon trimly placed,  
 Lord Marmion drew his rein:  
 The village inn seemed large, though rude;  
 Its cheerful fire and hearty food  
 Might well relieve his train.  
 Down from their seats the horsemen sprung,  
 With jingling spurs the court-yard rung;  
 They bind their horses to the stall,  
 For forage, food, and firing call,  
 And various clamour fills the hall;  
 Weighing the labour with the cost,  
 Toils everywhere the bustling host.

## III.

Soon by the chimney's merry blaze,  
 Through the rude hostel might you gaze;  
 Might see, where, in dark nook aloof,  
 The rafters of the sooty roof  
 Bore wealth of winter cheer;  
 Of sea-fowl dried, and solands store,  
 And gammons of the tusked boar,  
 And savoury haunch of deer.  
 The chimney arch projected wide;  
 Above, around it, and beside,  
 Were tools for housewives' hand:  
 Nor wanted, in that martial day,  
 The implements of Scottish fray,  
 The buckler, lance, and brand.  
 Beneath its shade, the place of state,  
 On oaken settle Marmion sate,  
 And viewed around the blazing hearth,  
 His followers mix in noisy mirth,  
 Whom with brown ale, in jolly tide,  
 From ancient vessels ranged aside,  
 Full actively their host supplied.

## IV.

Their's was the glee of martial breast,  
 And laughter theirs at little jest;  
 And oft Lord Marmion deigned to aid,  
 And mingle in the mirth they made:  
 For though, with men of high degree,  
 The proudest of the proud was he,  
 Yet, trained in camps, he knew the art  
 To win the soldier's hardy heart.  
 They love a captain to obey,  
 Boisterous as March, yet fresh as May;  
 With open hand, and brow as free,  
 Lover of wine, and minstrelsy:

Ever the first to scale a tower,  
 As venturous in a lady's bower:—  
 Such buxom chief shall lead his host  
 From India's fires to Zembla's frost.

## V.

Resting upon his pilgrim staff,  
 Right opposite the Palmer stood;  
 His thin dark visage seen but half,  
 Half hidden by his hood.  
 Still fixed on Marmion was his look,  
 Which he, who ill such gaze could brook,  
 Strove by a frown to quell;  
 But not for that, though more than once  
 Full met their stern encountering glance,  
 The Palmer's visage fell.

## VI.

By fits less frequent from the crowd  
 Was heard the burst of laughter loud;  
 For still, as squire and archer stared  
 On that dark face and matted beard,  
 Their glee and game declined.  
 All gazed at length in silence drear,  
 Unbroke, save when in comrade's ear  
 Some yeoman, wondering in his fear,  
 Thus whispered forth his mind:—  
 "Saint Mary! savst thou e'er such sight?  
 How pale his cheek, his eye how bright,  
 Whene'er the fire-brand's fickle light  
 Glances beneath his cowl!  
 Full on our Lord he sets his eye;  
 For his best palfrey, would not I  
 Endure that sullen scowl."

## VII.

But Marmion, as to chase the awe  
 Which thus had quelled their hearts, who saw  
 The ever-varying fire-light show  
 That figure stern and face of woe,  
 Now called upon a squire:—  
 "Fitz-Eustace, knowst thou not some lay,  
 To speed the lingering night away?  
 We slumber by the fire."

## VIII.

"So please you," thus the youth rejoined,  
 "Our choicest minstrel's left behind.  
 Ill may we hope to please your ear,  
 Accustomed Constant's strains to hear.  
 The harp full deftly can he strike,  
 And wake the lover's lute alike;  
 To dear Saint Valentine, no thrush  
 Sings livelier from a spring-tide bush;  
 No nightingale her love-lorn tune  
 More sweetly warbles to the moon.  
 Woe to the cause, whate'er it be,  
 Detains from us his melody,  
 Lavished on rocks, and billows stern,  
 Or duller monks of Landisarn.  
 Now must I venture as I may,  
 To sing his favourite roundelay."

## IX.

A mellow voice Fitz-Eustace had,  
 The air he chose was wild and sad;  
 Such have I heard, in Scottish land,  
 Rise from the busy harvest band,  
 When falls before the mountaineer,  
 On lowland plains, the ripened ear.  
 Now one shrill voice the notes prolong,  
 Now a wild chorus swells the song:  
 Oft have I listened, and stood still,  
 As it came softened up the hill,  
 And deemed it the lament of men  
 Who languished for their native glen;  
 And thought, how sad would be such sound,  
 On Susquehana's swampy ground.



Kentucky's wood-encumbered brake,  
Or wild Ontario's boundless lake,  
Where heart-sick exiles, in the strain,  
Recalled fair Scotland's hills again!

## X.

## Song.

Where shall the lover rest,  
Whom the fates sever  
From his true maiden's breast,  
Parted for ever?  
Where, through groves deep and high,  
Sounds the far billow,  
Where early violets die,  
Under the willow.

## CHORUS.

*Eleu lora, &c.* Soft shall be his pillow.  
There, through the summer day,  
Cool streams are laving;  
There, while the tempests sway,  
Scarce are boughs waving;  
There, thy rest shalt thou take,  
Parted for ever,  
Never again to wake,  
Never, O never.

## CHORUS.

*Eleu lora, &c.* Never, O never.

## XI.

Where shall the traitor rest,  
He, the deceiver,  
Who could win maiden's breast,  
Ruin, and leave her?  
In the lost battle,  
Borne down by the flying,  
Where mingles war's rattle,  
With groans of the dying.

## CHORUS.

*Eleu lora, &c.* There shall he be lying.  
Her wing shall the eagle flap,  
O'er the false-hearted;  
His warm blood the wolf shall lap,  
Ere life be parted.  
Shame and dishonour sit  
By his grave ever;  
Blessing shall hallow it,—  
Never, O never.

## CHORUS.

*Eleu lora, &c.* Never, O never.

## XII.

It ceased, the melancholy sound;  
And silence sunk on all around.  
The air was sad; but sadder still  
It fell on Marmion's ear,  
And plained as if disgrace and ill,  
And shameful death, were near.  
He drew his mantle past his face,  
Between it and the band,  
And rested with his head a space,  
Reclining on his hand.  
His thoughts I scan not; but I ween,  
That, could their import have been seen,  
The meanest groom in all the hall,  
That e'er tied courser to a stall,  
Would scarce have wished to be their prey,  
For Lutterward and Fontenaye.

## XIII.

High minds, of native pride and force,  
Most deeply feel thy pangs, Remorse!  
Fear, for their scourge, mean villains have,  
Thou art the torturer of the brave;  
Yet fatal strength they boast to steel  
Their minds to bear the wounds they feel;

Even while they writhe beneath the smart  
Of civil conflict in the heart.

For soon Lord Marmion raised his head,  
And, smiling, to Fitz-Eustace said:—  
“Is it not strange, that, as ye sung,  
Seemed in mine ear a death-peal rung,  
Such as in nunneries they toll  
For some departing sister's soul?  
Say, what may this portend?”—  
Then first the Palmer silence broke,  
(The livelong day he had not spoke),  
“The death of a dear friend.”

## XIV.

Marmion, whose steady heart and eye  
Ne'er changed in worst extremity;  
Marmion, whose soul could scantily brook,  
Even from his king, a haughty look;  
Whose accent of command controlled,  
In camps, the boldest of the bold—  
Thought, look, and utterance, failed him now,  
Fallen was his glance, and flushed his brow:

For either in the tone,  
Or something in the Palmer's look;  
So full upon his conscience strook,  
That answer he found none.  
Thus oft it haps, that when within  
They shrink at sense of secret sin,  
A feather daunts the brave;  
A fool's wild speech confounds the wise,  
And proudest princes veil their eyes  
Before their meanest slave.

## XV.

Well might he falter!—by his aid  
Was Constance Beverley betrayed;  
Not that he augur'd of the doom,  
Which on the living closed the tomb;  
But, tired to hear the desperate maid  
Threaten by turns, beseech, upbraid;  
And wroth, because, in wild despair,  
She practised on the life of Clare;  
Its fugitive the church he gave,  
Though not a victim, but a slave:  
And deemed restraint in convent strange,  
Would hide her wrongs, and her revenge.  
Himself, proud Henry's favourite peer,  
Held Romish thunders idle fear,  
Secure his pardon he might hold,  
For some slight mulct of penance-gold.  
Thus judging, he gave secret way,  
When the stern priests surprised their prey:  
His train but deemed the favourite page  
Was left behind, to spare his age;  
Or other if they deemed, none dared  
To mutter what he thought and heard:  
Woe to the vassal, who durst pry  
Into Lord Marmion's privacy!

## XVI.

His conscience slept—he deemed her well,  
And safe secured in distant cell;  
But, awakened by her favourite lay,  
And that strange Palmer's boding say,  
That fell so ominous and drear,  
Full on the object of his fear,  
To aid remorse's venom'd throes,  
Dark tales of convent vengeance rose;  
And Constance, late betrayed and scorned,  
All lovely on his soul returned:  
Lovely as when, at treacherous call,  
She left her convent's peaceful wall,  
Crimsoned with shame, with terror mute,  
Dreading alike escape, pursuit,  
Till love, victorious o'er alarms,  
Hid fears and blushes in his arms.



## XVII.

"Alas!" he thought, "how changed that mien!  
How changed these timid looks have been,  
Since years of guilt and of disguise,  
Have steeled her brow, and armed her eyes!  
No more of virgin terror speaks  
The blood that mantles in her cheeks;  
Fierce and unfeminine are there,  
Frenzy for joy, for grief despair;  
And I the cause—for whom were given  
Her peace on earth, her hopes in heaven!—  
Would," thought he, as the picture grows,  
"I on its stalk had left the rose!  
Oh why should man's success remove  
The very charms that wake his love!  
Her convent's peaceful solitude  
Is now a prison harsh and rude;  
And, pent within the narrow cell,  
How will her spirit chafe and swell;  
How brook the stern monastic laws!  
The penance how—and I the cause!—  
Vigil and scourge—perchance even worse!"—  
And twice he rose to cry "to horse!"  
And twice his sovereign's mandate came,  
Like damp upon a kindling flame;  
And twice he thought, "Gave I not charge  
She should be safe, though not at large?  
They durst not, for their island, shred  
One golden ringlet from her head."—

## XVIII.

While thus in Marmion's bosom strove  
Repentance and reviving love,  
Like whirlwinds, whose contending sway  
I've seen Loch Vennachar obey,  
Their Host the Palmer's speech had heard,  
And, talkative, took up the word:—  
"Ay, reverend Pilgrim, you, who stray  
From Scotland's simple land away,  
To visit realms afar,  
Full often learn the art to know,  
Of future weal, or future woe,  
By word, or sign, or star;  
Yet might a knight his fortune hear,  
If, friend-like, he despises fear,  
Not far from hence;—if fathers old  
Aright our hamlet legend told."—  
These broken words the menials move,  
(For marvels still the vulgar love;)  
And, Marmion giving licence cold,  
His tale the host thus gladly told.

## XIX.

*The Host's Tale.*

"A clerk could tell what years have flown  
Since Alexander filled our throne,  
(Third monarch of that warlike name,)  
And eke the time when here he came  
To seek Sir Hugo, then our lord:  
A braver never drew a sword;  
A wiser never, at the hour  
Of midnight, spoke the word of power;  
The same, whom ancient records call  
The founder of the Goblin-Hall.  
I would, Sir Knight, your longer stay  
Gave you that cavern to survey.  
Of lofty roof, and ample size,  
Beneath the castle deep it lies:  
To hew the living rock profound,  
The floor to pave, the arch to round,  
There never toiled a mortal arm,  
It all was wrought by word and charm;  
And I have heard my grandsire say,  
That the wild clamour and asfay  
Of those dread artificers of hell,  
Who laboured under Hugo's spell,

Sounded as loud as ocean's war,  
Among the caverns of Dunbar.

## XX.

"The king Lord Gifford's castle sought,  
Deep-labouring with uncertain thought:  
Even then he mustered all his host,  
To meet upon the western coast;  
For Norse and Danish galleys plied  
Their oars within the firth of Clyde.  
Their floated Haco's banner trim,  
Above Norweyan warriors grim,  
Savage of heart, and large of limb;  
Threatening both continent and isle,  
Arran, Cunninghame, and Kyle.  
Lord Gifford, deep beneath the ground,  
Heard Alexander's bugle sound,  
And tarried not his garb to change,  
But, in his wizard habit strange,  
Came forth,—a quaint and fearful sight!  
His mantle lined with fox-skins white;  
His high and wrinkled forehead bore  
A pointed cap, such as of yore  
Clerks say that Pharaoh's Magi wore;  
His shoes were marked with cross and spell;  
Upon his breast a pentacle;  
His zone, of virgin parchment thin,  
Or, as some tell, of dead man's skin,  
Bore many a planetary sign,  
Combust, and retrograde, and trine;  
And in his hand he held prepared,  
A naked sword without a guard.

## XXI.

"Dire dealings with the fiendish race  
Had marked strange lines upon his face;  
Vigil and fast had worn him grim,  
His eyesight dazzled seemed, and dim,  
As one unused to upper day:  
Even his own menials with dismay  
Beheld, Sir Knight, the grisly sire,  
In this unwonted wild attire;—  
Unwonted, for traditions run,  
He seldom thus beheld the sun.  
'I know,' he said,—his voice was hoarse,  
And broken seemed its hollow force,—  
'I know the cause, although untold,  
Why the king seeks his vassal's hold:  
Vainly from me my liege would know  
His kingdom's future weal or woe:  
But yet, if strong his arm and heart,  
His courage may do more than art.

## XXII.

"Of middle air the demons proud,  
Who ride upon the racking cloud,  
Can read, in fixed or wandering star,  
The issue of events afar;  
But still their sullen aid withhold  
Save when by mightier force controlled.  
Such late I summoned to my hall;  
And though so potent was the call,  
That scarce the deepest nook of hell  
I deemed a refuge from the spell,  
Yet, obstinate in silence still,  
The haughty demon mocks my skill.  
But thou,—who little know'st thy might,  
As born upon that blessed night,  
When yawning graves, and dying groan,  
Proclaimed hell's empire overthrown,—  
With untaught valour shalt compel  
Response denied to magic spell.—  
'Gramercy,' quoth our monarch free,  
'Place him but front to front with me,  
And, by this good and honoured brand,  
The gift of Cœur-de-Lion's hand,

Soothly I swear, that, tide what tide,  
The demon shall a buffet bide.—  
His bearing bold the wizard viewed,  
And thus, well pleased, his speech renewed.—  
‘There spoke the blood of Malcolm!—mark:  
Forth pacing hence, at midnight dark,  
The rampart seek, whose circling crown,  
Crests the ascent of yonder down;  
A southern entrance shalt thou find;  
There halt, and there thy bugle wind,  
And trust thine elfin foe to see,  
In guise of thy worst enemy:  
Couch then thy lance, and spur thy steed  
Upon him! and Saint George to speed!  
If he go down, thou soon shalt know,  
Whate’er these airy sprites can show;—  
If thy heart fail thee in the strife,  
I am no warrant for thy life.’—

## XXII.

“Soon as the midnight bell did ring,  
Alone, and armed, rode forth the king  
To that old camp’s deserted round:—  
Sir Knight, you well might mark the mound,  
Left hand the town,—the Pictish race  
The trench, long since, in blood did trace;  
The moor around is brown and bare,  
The space within is green and fair.  
The spot our village children know,  
For there the earliest wild flowers grow;  
But woe betide the wandering wight,  
That treads its circle in the night!  
The breadth across, a bowshot clear,  
Gives ample space for full career;  
Opposed to the four points of heaven,  
By four deep gaps is entrance given.  
The southernmost our monarch past,  
Halted, and blew a gallant blast;  
And on the north, within the ring,  
Appeared the form of England’s king;  
Who then, a thousand leagues afar,  
In Palestine waged holy war:  
Yet arms like England’s did he wield,  
Alike the leopards in the shield,  
Alike his Syrian courser’s frame,  
The rider’s length of limb the same:  
Long afterwards did Scotland know,  
Fell Edward\* was her deadliest foe.

## XXIV.

“The vision made our monarch start,  
But soon he mann’d his noble heart,  
And in the first career they ran,  
The Elfin Knight fell horse and man;  
Yet did a splinter of his lance  
Through Alexander’s visor glance,  
And razed the skin—a puny wound.  
The king, light leaping to the ground,  
With naked blade his phantom foe  
Compelled the future war to show.  
Of Largs he saw the glorious plain,  
Where still gigantic bones remain,  
Memorial of the Danish war;  
Himself he saw, amid the field,  
On high his brandished war-axe wield,  
And strike proud Haco from his car,  
While, all around the shadowy kings,  
Denmark’s grim ravens cover’d their wings.  
’Tis said, that, in that awful night,  
Remoter visions met his sight,  
Fore-showing future conquests far,  
When our sons’ sons wage northern war;  
A royal city, tower and spire,  
Reddened the midnight sky with fire;

And shouting crews her navy bore,  
Triumphant, to the victor shore.  
Such signs may learned clerks explain,  
They pass the wit of simple swain.

## XXV.

“The joyful king turned home again,  
Headed his host, and quelled the Dane;  
But yearly, when returned the night  
Of his strange combat with the sprite,  
His wound must bleed and smart;  
Lord Gifford then would gibing say,  
‘Bold as ye were, my liege, ye pay  
The penance of your start.’  
Long since, beneath Dunfermline’s nave,  
King Alexander fills his grave,  
Our Lady give him rest!  
Yet still the nightly spear and shield  
The elfin warrior doth wield,  
Upon the brown nil’s breast;  
And many a knight hath proved his chance,  
In the charmed ring to break a lance,  
But all have foully sped;  
Save two, as legends tell, and they  
Were Wallace wight, and Gilbert Hay.—  
Gentles, my tale is said.”—

## XXVI.

The quaighs were deep, the liquor strong,  
And on the tale the yeoman throng  
Had made a comment sage and long,  
But Marmion gave a sign;  
And, with their lord, the squires retire;  
The rest, around the hostel fire,  
Their drowsy limbs recline;  
For pillow, underneath each head,  
The quiver and the targe were laid:  
Deep slumbering on the hostel floor,  
Oppressed with toil and ale, they snore:  
The dying flame, in fitful change,  
Threw on the groupe its shadows strange.

## XXVII.

Apart, and nestling in the hay  
Of a waste loft, Fitz-Eustace lay;  
Scarce, by the pale moonlight, were seen  
The foldings of his mantle green:  
Lightly he dreamt, as youth will dream,  
Of sport by thicket, or by stream,  
Of hawk or hound, of ring or glove,  
Or, lighter yet, of lady’s love.  
A cautious tread his slumber broke,  
And, close beside him, when he woke,  
In moonbeam half, and half in gloom,  
Stood a tall form, with nodding plume;  
But, ere his dagger Eustace drew,  
His master Marmion’s voice he knew.

## XXVIII.

—“Fitz-Eustace! rise,—I cannot rest;  
Yon churl’s wild legend haunts my breast,  
And graver thoughts have chafed my mood;  
The air must cool my feverish blood;  
And fain would I ride forth, to see  
The scene of elfin chivalry.  
Arise, and saddle me my steed;  
And, gentle Eustace, take good heed  
Thou dost not rouse these drowsy slaves;  
I would not, that the prating knaves  
Had cause for saying, o’er their ale,  
That I should credit such a tale.”—  
Then softly down the steps they slid,  
Eustace the stable door undid,  
And, darkling, Marmion’s steed arrayed,  
While, whispering, thus the Baron said:—

\* Edward I., surnamed Longshanks.



## XXIX.

"Didst never, good my youth, hear tell,  
That in the hour when I was born,  
St George, who graced my sire's chapelle,  
Down from his steed of marble fell,  
A weary wight forlorn?

The flattering chaplains all agree,  
The champion left his steed to me.  
I would, the omen's truth to show,  
That I could meet this Elfin Foel!  
Blythe would I battle, for the right  
To ask one question at the sprite:—  
Vain thought! for elves, if elves there be,  
An empty race, by fount or sea,  
To dashing waters dance and sing,  
Or round the green oak wheel their ring."\*  
Thus speaking, he his steed bestrode,  
And from the hostel slowly rode.

## XXX.

Fitz-Eustace followed him abroad,  
And marked him pace the village road,  
And listened to his horse's tramp,  
Till, by the lessening sound,  
He judged that of the Pictish camp  
Lord Marmion sought the round.  
Wonder it seemed, in the squire's eyes,  
That one, so wary held, and wise,—  
Of whom 'twas said, he scarce received  
For gospel, what the church believed,—  
Should, stirred by idle tale,  
Ride forth in silence of the night,  
As hoping half to meet a sprite,  
Arrayed in plate and mail.

For little did Fitz-Eustace know,  
That passions in contending flow,  
Unfix the strongest mind;  
Wearied from doubt to doubt to flee,  
We welcome fond credulity,  
Guide confident, though blind.

## XXXI.

Little for this Fitz-Eustace cared,  
But, patient, waited till he heard,  
At distance, pricked to utmost speed,  
The foot-tramp of a flying steed,  
Come town-ward rushing on:  
First, dead, as if on turf it trod,  
Then, clattering on the village road,—  
In other pace than forth he yode,\*  
Returned Lord Marmion.

Down hastily he sprung from selle,  
And, in his haste, well nigh he fell;  
To the squire's hand the rein he threw,  
And spoke no word as he withdrew;  
But yet the moonlight did betray,  
The falcon crest was soiled with clay;  
And plainly might Fitz-Eustace see,  
By stains upon the charger's knee,  
And his left side, that on the moor  
He had not kept his footing sure.  
Long musing on these wondrous signs,  
At length to rest the squire reclines,  
Broken and short; for still, between,  
Would dreams of terror intervene:  
Eustace did ne'er so blythely mark  
The first notes of the morning lark.

## CANTO IV.—THE CAMP.

## INTRODUCTION.

To JAMES SKENE, ESQ.

*Ashestiel, Ettrick Forest.*

AN ancient minstrel sagely said,  
"Where is the life which late we led?"  
That motley clown, in Arden wood,  
Whom humorous Jaques with envy viewed,  
Not even that clown could amplify,  
On this trite text, so long as I.  
Eleven years we now may tell,  
Since we have known each other well;  
Since, riding side by side, our hand  
First drew the voluntary brand;  
And sure, through many a varied scene,  
Unkindness never came between.  
Away these winged years have flown,  
To join the mass of ages gone;  
And though deep marked, like all below,  
With chequered shades of joy and woe;  
Though thou o'er realms and seas hast ranged,  
Marked cities lost, and empires changed,  
While here, at home, my narrower ken  
Somewhat of manners saw, and men;  
Though varying wishes, hopes, and fears,  
Fevered the progress of these years,  
Yet now, days, weeks, and months, but seem  
The recollection of a dream,  
So still we glide down to the sea  
Of fathomless eternity.

Even now, it scarcely seems a day,  
Since first I tuned this idle lay;  
A task so often thrown aside,  
When leisure graver cares denied,  
That now, November's dreary gale,  
Whose voice inspired my opening tale,

That same November gale once more  
Whirls the dry leaves on Yarrow shore;  
Their vex'd boughs streaming to the sky,  
Once more our naked birches sigh;  
And Blackhouse heights, and Ettrick Pen,  
Have don'd their wintry shrouds again;  
And mountain dark, and flooded mead,  
Bid us forsake the banks of Tweed.  
Earlier than wont along the sky,  
Mixed with the rack, the snow-mists fly:  
The shepherd, who, in summer sun,  
Has something of our envy won,  
As thou with pencil, I with pen,  
The features traced of hill and glen;  
He who, outstretched, the livelong day,  
At ease among the heath-flowers lay,  
Viewed the light clouds with vacant look,  
Or slumbered o'er his tattered book,  
Or idly busied him to guide  
His angle o'er the lessened tide:—  
At midnight now, the snowy plain  
Finds sterner labour for the swain.

When red hath set the beamless sun,  
Through heavy vapours dank and dun;  
When the tired ploughman, dry and warm,  
Hears, half asleep, the rising storm  
Hurling the hail, and sleeted rain,  
Against the casement's tinkling pane;  
The sounds that drive wild deer, and fox,  
To shelter in the brake and rocks,  
Are warnings which the shepherd ask  
To dismal, and to dangerous task,  
Oft he looks forth, and hopes, in vain,  
The blast may sink in mellowing rain;

\* Used by old poets for went.



Till, dark above, and white below,  
Decided drives the flaky snow,  
And forth the hardy swain must go.  
Long, with dejected look and whine,  
To leave the hearth his dogs repine;  
Whistling, and cheering them to aid,  
Around his back he wreathes the plaid;  
His flock he gathers, and he guides  
To open downs, and mountain sides,  
Where, fiercest though the tempest blow,  
Least deeply lies the drift below.  
The blast, that whistles o'er the fells,  
Stiffens his locks to icicles;  
Oft he looks back, while, streaming far,  
His cottage window seems a star,  
Loses its feeble gleam, and then  
Turns patient to the blast again,  
And, facing to the tempest's sweep,  
Drives through the gloom his lagging sheep:  
If fails his heart, if his limbs fail,  
Benumbing death is in the gale;  
His paths, his landmarks, all unknown,  
Close to the hut, no more his own,  
Close to the aid he sought in vain,  
The morn may find the stiffen'd swain:  
His widow sees, at dawning pale,  
His orphans raise their feeble wail;  
And, close beside him, in the snow,  
Poor Yarrow, partner of their woe,  
Couches upon his master's breast,  
And licks his cheek, to break his rest.

Who envies now the shepherd's lot,  
His healthy fare, his rural cot,  
His summer couch by greenwood tree,  
His rustic kirk's loud revelry,  
His native hill notes, tuned on high,  
To Marion of the blithesome eye;  
His crook, his scrip, his oaten reed,  
And all Arcadia's golden creed?

Changes not so with us, my Skene,  
Of human life the varying scene?  
Our youthful summer oft we see  
Dance by on wings of game and glee,  
While the dark storm reserves its rage,  
Against the winter of our age:  
As he, the ancient chief of Troy,  
His manhood spent in peace and joy;  
But Grecian fires, and loud alarms,  
Called ancient Priam forth to arms.  
Then happy those,—since each must drain  
His share of pleasure, share of pain,—  
Then happy those, beloved of heaven,  
To whom the mingled cup is given;  
Whose lenient sorrows find relief,  
Whose joys are chastened by their grief.  
And such a lot, my Skene, was thine,  
When thou of late wert doomed to twine,—  
Just when thy bridal hour was by,—  
The cypress with the myrtle tie;  
Just on thy bride her Sire had smiled,  
And blessed the union of his child,  
When love must change its joyous cheer,  
And wipe affection's filial tear.  
Nor did the actions, next his end,  
Speak more the father than the friend;  
Scarce had lamented Forbes paid  
The tribute to his Minstrel's shade;  
The tale of friendship scarce was told,  
Ere the narrator's heart was cold.  
Far may we search before we find  
A heart so manly and so kind.  
But not around his honoured urn,  
Shall friends alone and kindred mourn:  
The thousand eyes his care had dried,  
Pour at his name a bitter tide:

And frequent falls the grateful dew,  
For benefits the world ne'er knew.  
If mortal charity dare claim  
The Almighty's attributed name,  
Inscribe above his mouldering clay,  
"The widow's shield, the orphan's stay."  
Nor though it wake thy sorrow, deem  
My verse intrudes on this sad theme;  
For sacred was the pen that wrote,  
"Thy father's friend forget thou not:"  
And grateful title may I plead,  
For many a kindly word and deed,  
To bring my tribute to his grave:—  
'Tis little—but 'tis all I have.

To thee, perchance, this rambling strain  
Recalls our summer walks again;  
When doing nought,—and, to speak true,  
Not anxious to find aught to do,—  
The wild unbounded hills we ranged,  
While oft our walk its topic changed,  
And desultory, as our way,  
Ranged unconfin'd from grave to gay.  
Even when it flagged, as oft will chance  
No effort made to break its trance,  
We could right pleasantly pursue  
Our sports in social silence too.  
Thou gravely labouring to portray  
The blighted oak's fantastic spray;  
I spelling o'er, with much delight,  
The legend of that antique knight,  
Tirante by name, yeclaped the White.  
At either's feet a trusty squire,  
Pandour and Camp, with eyes of fire,  
Jealous, each other's motions viewed,  
And scarce suppressed their ancient feud.  
The laverock whistled from the cloud;  
The stream was lively, but not loud:  
From the white-thorn the May-flower shed  
Its dewy fragrance round our head;  
Not Ariel lived more merrily  
Under the blossom'd bough than we.

And blithesome nights, too, have been ours,  
When Winter stript the summer's bowers;  
Careless we heard, what now I hear,  
The wild blast sighing deep and drear,  
When fires were bright, and lamps beamed gay,  
And ladies tuned the lovely lay;  
And he was held a laggard soul,  
Who shunn'd to quaff the sparkling bowl.  
Then he, whose absence we deplore,  
Who breathes the gales of Devon's shore,  
The longer missed, bewailed the more;  
And thou, and I, and dear-loved R—,  
And one whose name I may not say,—  
For not Mimosa's tender tree  
Shrinks sooner from the touch than he,—  
In merry chorus well combined,  
With laughter drowned the whistling wind.  
Mirth was within; and Care without  
Might gnaw her nails to hear our shout.  
Not but amid the buxom scene  
Some grave discourse might intervene—  
Of the good horse that bore him best,  
His shoulder, hoof, and arching crest:  
For, like mad Tom's,\* our chiefest care,  
Was horse to ride, and weapon wear.  
Such nights we've had; and though the game  
Of manhood be more sober tame,  
And though the field-day, or the drill,  
Seem less important now—yet still  
Such may we hope to share again.  
The sprightly thought inspires my strain;  
And mark, how like a horseman true,  
Lord Marmion's march I thus renew.

\* See King Lear.

## CANTO IV.—THE CAMP.

## I.

EUSTACE, I said, did blithely mark  
The first notes of the merry lark.  
The lark sung shrill, the cock he crew,  
And loudly Marmion's bugles blew,  
And, with their light and lively call,  
Brought groom and yeoman to the stall.

Whistling they came, and free of heart;  
But soon their mood was changed:

Complaint was heard on every part,  
Of something disarranged.

Some clamoured loud for armour lost;  
Some brawled and wrangled with the host;  
"By Becket's bones," cried one, "I fear,  
That some false Scot has stolen my spear!"—  
Young Blount, Lord Marmion's second squire,  
Found his steed wet with sweat and mire;  
Although the rated horse-boy swore,  
Last night he dressed him sleek and fair.  
While chafed the impatient squire like thunder,  
Old Hubert shouts, in fear and wonder,—  
"Help, gentle Blount! help, comrades all!  
Revis lies dying in his stall:  
To Marmion who the plight dare tell,  
Of the good steed he loves so well?"—  
Gaping for fear and ruth, they saw  
The charger panting on his straw;  
Till one, who would seem wisest, cried,—  
"What else but evil could betide,  
With that cursed Palmer for our guide?  
Better we had through mire and bush  
Been lantern-led by Friar Rush."

## II.

Fitz-Eustace, who the cause but guessed,  
Nor wholly understood,  
His comrades' clamorous plaints suppressed;  
He knew Lord Marmion's mood.  
Him, ere he issued forth, he sought,  
And found deep plunged in gloomy thought,  
And did his tale display  
Simply, as if he knew of nought  
To cause such disarray.  
Lord Marmion gave attention cold,  
Nor marvelled at the wonders told,—  
Passed them as accidents of course,  
And bade his clarions sound to horse.

## III.

Young Henry Blount, meanwhile, the cost  
Had reckoned with their Scottish host;  
And, as the charge he cast and paid,  
"Ill thou deserv'st thy hire," he said;  
"Dost see, thou knave, my horse's plight?  
Fairies have ridden him all the night,  
And left him in a foam!  
I trust, that soon a conjuring band,  
With English cross and blazing brand,  
Shall drive the devils from this land,  
To their infernal home:  
For in this haunted den, I trow,  
All night they trampled to and fro."  
The laughing host looked on the hire,—  
"Gramercy, gentle southern squire,  
And if thou com'st among the rest,  
With Scottish broad-sword to be blest,  
Sharp be the brand, and sure the blow,  
And short the pang to undergo."—  
Here stayed their talk,—for Marmion  
Gave now the signal to set on.  
The Palmer showing forth the way,  
They journeyed all the morning day.

## IV.

The green-sward way was smooth and good,  
Through Humble's and through Saltoun's wood;  
A forest glade, which, varying still,  
Here gave a view of dale and hill;  
There narrower closed, till over head  
A vaulted screen the branches made,  
"A pleasant path," Fitz-Eustace said;  
"Such as where errant knights might see  
Adventures of high chivalry;  
Might meet some damsel flying fast,  
With hair unbound, and looks agast;  
And smooth and level course were here,  
In her defence to break a spear.  
Here, too, are twilight nooks and dells;  
And oft, in such, the story tells,  
The damsel kind, from danger freed,  
Did grateful pay her champion's meed."

He spoke to cheer Lord Marmion's mind:  
Perchance to show his lore designed;

For Eustace much had pored

Upon a huge romantic tome,  
In the hall-window of his home,  
Imprinted at the antique dome

Of Caxton or De Worde.

Therefore he spoke,—but spoke in vain,  
For Marmion answered nought again.

## V.

Now sudden distant trumpets shrill,  
In notes prolonged by wood and hill,  
Were heard to echo far;  
Each ready archer grasped his bow,  
But by the flourish soon they know,  
They breathed no point of war.  
Yet cautious, as in foeman's land,  
Lord Marmion's order speeds the band,  
Some opener ground to gain;  
And scarce a furlong had they rode,  
When thinner trees, receding, showed  
A little woodland plain.  
Just in that advantageous glade,  
The halting troop a line had made,  
As forth from the opposing shade  
Issued a gallant train.

## VI.

First came the trumpets, at whose clang  
So late the forest echoes rang;  
On prancing steeds they forward pressed,  
With scarlet mantle, azure vest;  
Each at his trump a banner wore,  
Which Scotland's royal scutcheon bore:  
Heralds and pursuivants, by name  
Bute, Islay, Marchmont, Rothesay, came,  
In painted tabards, proudly showing  
Gules, Argent, Or, and Azure glowing,  
Attendant on a King-at-arms,  
Whose hand the armorial truncheon held,  
That feudal strife had often quelled,  
When wildest its alarms.

## VII.

He was a man of middle age;  
In aspect manly, grave, and sage,  
As on king's errand come;  
But in the glances of his eye,  
A penetrating, keen, and sly  
Expression found its home;  
The flash of that satiric rage,  
Which, bursting on the early stage,  
Branded the vices of the age,  
And broke the keys of Rome.  
On milk-white palfrey forth he paced;  
His cap of maintenance was graced  
With the proud heron-plume.



From his steed's shoulder, loin, and breast,  
 Silk housings swept the ground,  
 With Scotland's arms, device, and crest,  
 Embroidered round and round.  
 The double tressure might you see,  
 First by Achaius borne,  
 The thistle, and the fleur-de-lis,  
 And gallant unicorn.  
 So bright the King's armorial coat,  
 That scarce the dazzled eye could note,  
 In living colours, blazoned brave,  
 The Lion, which his title gave.  
 A train, which well beseeemed his state,  
 But all unarmed, around him wait.  
 Still is thy name in high account,  
 And still thy verse has charms,  
 Sir David Lindesay of the Mount,  
 Lord Lion King-at-arms!

## VIII.

Down from his horse did Marmion spring,  
 Soon as he saw the Lion-King;  
 For well the stately Baron knew,  
 To him such courtesy was due,  
 Whom royal James himself had crowned,  
 And on his temples placed the round  
 Of Scotland's ancient diadem;  
 And wet his brow with hallowed wine,  
 And on his finger given to shine  
 The emblematic gem.

Their mutual greetings duly made,  
 The Lion thus his message said:—  
 "Though Scotland's King hath deeply sworn,  
 Ne'er to knit faith with Henry more,  
 And strictly hath forbid resort  
 From England to his royal court;  
 Yet, for he knows Lord Marmion's name,  
 And honours much his warlike fame,  
 My liege hath deemed it shame, and lack  
 Of courtesy, to turn him back;  
 And, by his order, I, your guide,  
 Must lodging fit and fair provide,  
 Till finds King James meet time to see  
 The flower of English chivalry."—

## IX.

Though inly chafed at this delay,  
 Lord Marmion bears it as he may.  
 The Palmer, his mysterious guide,  
 Beholding thus his place supplied,  
 Sought to take leave in vain:  
 Strict was the Lion-King's command,  
 That none, who rode in Marmion's band,  
 Should sever from the train:  
 "England has here enow of spies  
 In Lady Heron's witching eyes;"  
 To Marchmount thus, apart, he said,  
 But fair pretext to Marmion made.  
 The right-hand path they now decline,  
 And trace against the stream the Tyne.

## X.

At length up that wild dale they wind;  
 Where Crichtoun-Castle crowns the bank;  
 For there the Lion's care assigned  
 A lodging meet for Marmion's rank.  
 That Castle rises on the steep  
 Of the green vale of Tyne;  
 And far beneath, where slow they creep  
 From pool to eddy, dark and deep,  
 Where alders moist, and willows weep  
 You hear her streams repine.  
 The towers in different ages rose;  
 Their various architecture shows  
 The builders' various hands;  
 A mighty mass, that could oppose,  
 When deadliest hatred fired its foes,  
 The vengeful Douglas bands.

## XI.

Crichtoun! though now thy miry court  
 But pens the lazy steer and sheep,  
 Thy turrets rude, and tottered Keep,  
 Have been the minstrel's loved resort.  
 Oft have I traced within thy fort,  
 Of mouldering shields the mystic sense,  
 Scutcheons of honour, or pretence,  
 Quartered in old armorial sort,  
 Remains of rude magnificence:  
 Nor wholly yet hath time defaced  
 Thy lordly gallery fair;  
 Nor yet the stony cord unbraced,  
 Whose twisted knots, with roses laced,  
 Adorn thy ruined stair.  
 Still rises unimpaired, below,  
 The court-yard's graceful portico;  
 Above its cornice, row and row  
 Of fair hewn facets richly show  
 Their pointed diamond form,  
 Though there but houseless cattle go  
 To shield them from the storm.  
 And, shuddering, still may we explore,  
 Where oft whilome were captives pent,  
 The darkness of thy Massy More;  
 Or, from thy grass-grown battlement,  
 May trace, in undulating line,  
 The sluggish mazes of the Tyne.

## XII.

Another aspect Crichtoun showed,  
 As through its portal Marmion rode;  
 But yet 'twas melancholy state  
 Received him at the outer gate;  
 For none were in the castle then,  
 But women, boys, or aged men.  
 With eyes scarce dried, the sorrowing dame,  
 To welcome noble Marmion, came;  
 Her son, a stripling twelve years old,  
 Proffered the Baron's rein to hold;  
 For each man, that could draw a sword,  
 Had marched that morning with their lord,  
 Earl Adam Hepburn,—he who died  
 On Flodden, by his sovereign's side.  
 Long may his Lady look in vain!  
 She ne'er shall see his gallant train  
 Come sweeping back through Crichtoun-Dean.  
 'Twas a brave race, before the name  
 Of hated Bothwell stained their fame.

## XIII.

And here two days did Marmion rest,  
 With every rite that honour claims,  
 Attended as the king's own guest,—  
 Such the command of royal James;  
 Who marshalled then his land's array,  
 Upon the Borough-moor that lay.  
 Perchance he would not foeman's eye  
 Upon his gathering host should pry,  
 Till full prepared was every band  
 To march against the English land.  
 Here while they dwelt, did Lindesay's wit  
 Oft cheer the Baron's moodier fit;  
 And, in his turn, he knew to prize  
 Lord Marmion's powerful mind, and wise,—  
 Trained in the lore of Rome, and Greece,  
 And policies of war and peace.

## XIV.

It chanced, as fell the second night,  
 That on the battlements they walked,  
 And, by the slowly fading light,  
 Of varying topics talked;  
 And, unaware, the Herald-bard  
 Said Marmion might his toil have spared,  
 In travelling so far;



For that a messenger from heaven  
In vain to James had counsel given  
Against the English war:  
And, closer questioned, thus he told  
A tale, which chronicles of old  
In Scottish story have enrolled:—

## XV.

## Sir David Lindesay's Tale.

Of all the palaces so fair,  
Built for the royal dwelling,  
In Scotland, far beyond compare  
Linthgow is excelling;  
And in its park, in jovial June,  
How sweet the merry linnet's tune,  
How blythe the blackbird's lay!  
The wild duck bells from ferny brake,  
The coot dives merry on the lake,  
The saddest heart might pleasure take  
To see all nature gay.  
But June is to our Sovereign dear  
The heaviest month in all the year:  
Too well his cause of grief you know,—  
June saw his father's overthrow.  
Woe to the traitors, who could bring  
The princely boy against his King!  
Still in his conscience burns the sting.  
In offices as strict as Lent,  
King James's June is ever spent.

## XVI.

"When last this rueful month was come,  
And in Linlithgow's holy dome  
The King, as wont, was praying;  
While for his royal father's soul  
The chaunters sung, the bells did toll,  
The Bishop mass was saying—  
For now the year brought round again  
The day the luckless king was slain—  
In Katharine's aisle the monarch knelt,  
With sackcloth-shirt, and iron belt,  
And eyes with sorrow streaming;  
Around him, in their stalls of state,  
The Thistle's Knight-Companions sate,  
Their banners o'er them beaming.  
I too was there, and, sooth to tell,  
Bedeafened with the jangling knell,  
Was watching where the sunbeams fell,  
Through the stained casement gleaming;  
But, while I marked what next befel,  
It seemed as I were dreaming.  
Stepped from the crowd a ghostly wight,  
In azure gown, with cincture white;  
His forehead bald, his head was bare,  
Down hung at length his yellow hair.—  
Now, mock me not, when, good my Lord,  
I pledge to you my knightly word,  
That, when I saw his placid grace,  
His simple majesty of face,  
His solemn bearing, and his pace  
So stately gliding on,—  
Seemed to me ne'er did limner paint  
So just an image of the Saint,  
Who propped the Virgin in her faint,—  
The loved Apostle John.

## XVII.

"He stepped before the Monarch's chair,  
And stood with rustic plainness there,  
And little reverence made;  
Nor head, nor body, bowed nor bent,  
But on the desk his arm he leant,  
And words like these he said,  
In a low voice,—but never tone  
So thrilled through vein, and nerve, and bone:—

'My mother sent me from afar,  
Sir King, to warn thee not to war,—  
Woe waits on thine array;  
If war thou wilt, of woman fair,  
Her witching wiles and wanton snare,  
James Stuart, doubly warned, beware:  
God keep thee as he may!—  
The wondering Monarch seemed to seek  
For answer, and found none;  
And when he raised his head to speak,  
The monitor was gone.  
The Marshal and myself had cast  
To stop him as he outward past;  
But, lighter than the whirlwind's blast,  
He vanished from our eyes,  
Like sunbeam on the billow cast,  
That glances but, and dies."

## XVIII.

While Lindesay told this marvel strange,  
The twilight was so pale,  
He marked not Marmion's colour change,  
While listening to the tale:  
But, after a suspended pause,  
The Baron spoke:—"Of Nature's laws  
So strong I held the force,  
That never super-human cause  
Could e'er control their course;  
And, three days since, had judged your aim  
Was but to make your guest your game.  
But I have seen, since past the Tweed,  
What much has changed my sceptic creed,  
And made me credit aught."—He staid,  
And seemed to wish his words unsaid:  
But, by that strong emotion pressed,  
Which prompts us to unload our breast,  
Even when discovery's pain,  
To Lindesay did at length unfold  
The tale his village host had told,  
At Gifford, to his train.  
Nought of the Palmer says he there,  
And nought of Constance, or of Clare:  
The thoughts which broke his sleep, he seems  
To mention but as feverish dreams.

## XIX.

"In vain," said he, "to rest I spread  
My burning limbs, and couched my head:  
Fantastic thoughts returned;  
And, by their wild dominion led,  
My heart within me burned.  
So sore was the delirious goad,  
I took my steed, and forth I rode,  
And, as the moon shone bright and cold,  
Soon reached the camp upon the wold.  
The southern entrance I passed through,  
And halted, and my bugle blew.  
Methought an answer met my ear,—  
Yet was the blast so low and drear,  
So hollow, and so faintly blown,  
It might be echo of my own.

## XX.

Thus judging, for a little space  
I listened, ere I left the place;  
But scarce could trust my eyes,  
Nor yet can think they served me true,  
When sudden in the ring I view,  
In form distinct of shape and hue,  
A mounted champion rise.—  
I've fought, Lord-Lion, many a day,  
In single fight and mixed affray,  
And ever, I myself may say,  
Have borne me as a knight;  
But when this unexpected foe  
Seemed starting from the gulf below,—  
I care not though the truth I show,—  
I trembled with affright;

And as I placed in rest my spear,  
My hand so shook for very fear,  
I scarce could couch it right.

## XXI.

“Why need my tongue the issue tell?  
We ran our course,—my charger fell;—  
What could he 'gainst the shock of hell?—  
I rolled upon the plain.  
High o'er my head, with threatening hand,  
The spectre shook his naked brand,—  
Yet did the worst remain;  
My dazzled eyes I upward cast,—  
Not opening hell itself could blast  
Their sight, like what I saw!  
Full on his face the moonbeam strook,—  
A face could never be mistook!  
I knew the stern vindictive look,  
And held my breath for awe.  
I saw the face of one who, fled  
To foreign climes, has long been dead,—  
I well believe the last;  
For ne'er, from visor raised, did stare  
A human warrior, with a glare  
So grimly and so ghast.  
Thrice o'er my head he shook the blade;  
But when to good Saint George I prayed,  
(The first time e'er I asked his aid,)  
He plunged it in the sheath;  
And, on his courser mounting light,  
He seemed to vanish from my sight:  
The moon-beam drooped, and deepest night  
Sunk down upon the heath.—  
'Twere long to tell what cause I have  
To know his face that met me there,  
Called by his hatred from the grave,  
To cumber upper air:  
Dead or alive, good cause had he  
To be my mortal enemy.”—

## XXII.

Marvelled Sir David of the Mount;  
Then, learned in story, 'gan recount  
Such chance had hap'd of old,  
When once, near Norham, there did fight  
A spectre fell, of fiendish might,  
In likeness of a Scottish knight,  
With Brian Bulmer bold,  
And trained him nigh to disallow  
The aid of his baptismal vow.  
“And such a phantom, too, 'tis said,  
With Highland broad-sword, targe, and plaid,  
And fingers red with gore,  
Is seen in Rothiemurcus glade,  
Or where the sable pine-trees shade  
Dark Tomantoul, and Achnaslaid,  
Dromouchty, or Glenmore.  
And yet, whate'er such legends say,  
Of warlike demon, ghost, or fay,  
On mountain, moor, or plain,  
Spotless in faith, in bosom bold,  
True son of chivalry should hold  
These midnight terrors vain;  
For seldom have such spirits power  
To harm, save in the evil hour,  
When guilt we meditate within,  
Or harbour unrepented sin.”—  
Lord Marmion turned him half aside,  
And twice to clear his voice he tried,  
Then pressed Sir David's hand,—  
But nought, at length, in answer said;  
And here their farther converse staid,  
Each ordering that his band  
Should bowne them with the rising day,  
To Scotland's camp to take their way,—  
Such was the King's command.

## XXIII.

Early they took Dun-Edin's road,  
And I could trace each step they trode;  
Hill, brook, nor dell, nor rock, nor stone  
Lies on the path to me unknown.  
Much might it boast of storied lore;  
But, passing such digression o'er,  
Suffice it, that their route was laid  
Across the furzy hills of Braid.  
They passed the glen and scanty rill,  
And climbed the opposing bank, until  
They gained the top of Blackford Hill.

## XXIV.

Blackford! on whose uncultured breast,  
Among the broom, and thorn, and whin,  
A truant-boy, I sought the nest,  
Or listed, as I lay at rest,  
While rose, on breezes thin,  
The murmur of the city crowd,  
And, from his steeple jangling loud,  
Saint Giles's mingling din.  
Now, from the summit to the plain,  
Waves all the hill with yellow grain;  
And, o'er the landscape as I look,  
Nought do I see unchanged remain,  
Save the rude cliffs and chiming brook.  
To me they make a heavy moan,  
Of early friendships past and gone.

## XXV.

But different far the change has been,  
Since Marmion, from the crown  
Of Blackford, saw that martial scene  
Upon the bent so brown:  
Thousand pavilions, white as snow,  
Spread all the Borough-moor below,  
Upland, and dale, and down:—  
A thousand did I say? I ween,  
Thousands on thousands there were seen,  
That chequered all the heath between  
The streamlet and the town;  
In crossing ranks extending far,  
Forming a camp irregular;  
Oft giving way, where still there stood  
Some reliques of the old oak wood,  
That darkly huge did intervene,  
And tamed the glaring white with green:  
In these extended lines there lay  
A martial kingdom's vast array.

## XXVI.

For from Hebudes, dark with rain,  
To eastern Lodon's fertile plain,  
And from the southern Redswire edge,  
To farthest Rosse's rocky ledge;  
From west to east, from south to north,  
Scotland sent all her warriors forth.  
Marmion might hear the mingled hum  
Of myriads up the mountain come.  
The horses' tramp, and tingling clank,  
Where chiefs reviewed their vassal rank,  
And charger's shrilling neigh;  
And see the shifting lines advance,  
While frequent flashed, from shield and lance,  
The sun's reflected ray.

## XXVII.

Thin curling in the morning air,  
The wreaths of failing smoke declare,  
To embers now the brands decayed,  
Where the night-watch their fires had made.  
They saw, slow rolling on the plain,  
Full many a baggage-cart and wain,  
And dire artillery's clumsy car,  
By sluggish oxen tugged to war;



And there were Borthwick's Sisters Seven,  
And culverins which France had given.  
Ill-omened gift! the guns remain  
The conqueror's spoil on Flodden plain.

## XXVIII.

Nor marked they less, where in the air  
A thousand streamers flaunted fair;  
Various in shape, device, and hue,  
Green, sanguine, purple, red, and blue,  
Broad, narrow, swallow-tailed, and square,  
Scroll, pennon, pensil, bandrol,\* there  
O'er the pavilions flew.  
Highest, and midmost, was descried  
The royal banner, floating wide;  
The staff, a pine-tree strong and straight,  
Pitched deeply in a massive stone,  
Which still in memory is shown,  
Yet bent beneath the standard's weight,  
Whene'er the western wind unrolled,  
With toil, the huge and cumbrous fold,  
And gave to view the dazzling field,  
Where, in proud Scotland's royal shield,  
The ruddy Lion ramped in gold.

## XXIX.

Lord Marmion viewed the landscape bright,—  
He viewed it with a chief's delight,—  
Until within him burned his heart,  
And lightning from his eye did part,  
As on the battle-day;  
Such glance did falcon never dart,  
When stooping on his prey.  
"Oh! well, Lord-Lion, hast thou said,  
Thy King from warfare to dissuade  
Were but a vain essay;  
For, by Saint George, were that host mine,  
Not power infernal, nor divine,  
Should once to peace my soul incline,  
Till I had dimmed their armour's shine  
In glorious battle fray!"—  
Answered the bard, of milder mood:  
"Fair is the sight,—and yet 'twere good,  
That kings would think withal,  
When peace and wealth their land has blessed,  
'Tis better to sit still at rest,  
Than rise, perchance to fall."

## XXX.

Still on the spot Lord Marmion stayed,  
For fairer scene he ne'er surveyed.  
When sated with the martial show  
That peopled all the plain below,  
The wandering eye could o'er it go,  
And mark the distant city glow  
With gloomy splendour red;  
For on the smoke-wreaths, huge and slow,  
That round her sable turrets flow,  
The morning beams were shed,  
And tinged them with a lustre proud,  
Like that which streaks a thunder-cloud.  
Such dusky grandeur clothed the height,  
Where the huge castle holds its state  
And all the steep slope down,  
Whose ridgy back heaves to the sky,  
Piled deep and massy, close and high,  
Mine own romantic town!  
But northward far, with purer blaze,  
On Ochil mountains fell the rays,  
And as each heathy top they kissed,  
It gleamed a purple amethyst.

\* Each of these feudal ensigns intimated the different rank of those entitled to display them.

Yonder the shores of Fife you saw;  
Here Preston-Bay, and Berwick-Law;  
And, broad between them rolled,  
The gallant Firth the eye might note,  
Whose islands on its bosom float,  
Like emeralds chased in gold.  
Fitz-Eustace' heart felt closely pent;  
As if to give his rapture vent,  
The spur he to his charger lent,  
And raised his bridle-hand,  
And, making demi-volte in the air,  
Cried, "Where's the coward that would not dare  
To fight for such a land!"  
The Lion smiled his joy to see;  
Nor Marmion's frown repressed his glee.

## XXXI.

Thus while they looked, a flourish proud,  
Where mingled trumpet, and clarion loud,  
And fife, and kettle-drum,  
And sackbut deep, and psaltery,  
And war-pipe with discordant cry,  
And cymbal clattering to the sky,  
Making wild music bold and high,  
Did up the mountain come;  
The whilst the bells, with distant chime,  
Merrily tolled the hour of prime,  
And thus the Lion spoke:—  
"Thus clamour still the war-notes when  
The King to mass his way has ta'en,  
Or to St Catherine's of Siemie,  
Or chapel of St Rocque.  
To you they speak of martial fame;  
But me remind of peaceful game,  
When blyther was their cheer,  
Thrilling in Falkland-woods the air,  
In signal none his steed should spare,  
But strive which foremost might repair  
To the downfall of the deer.

## XXXII.

"Nor less," he said,—"when looking forth,  
I view yon Empress of the North  
Sit on her hilly throne;  
Her palace's imperial bowers,  
Her castle, proof to hostile powers,  
Her stately halls, and holy towers—  
Nor less," he said, "I moan,  
To think what woe mischance may bring,  
And how these merry bells may ring  
The death-dirge of our gallant King;  
Or, with their larum, call  
The burghers forth to watch and ward,  
'Gainst southern sack and fires to guard  
Dun-Edin's leaguered wall.—  
But not, for my presaging thought,  
Dream conquest sure, or cheaply bought!  
Lord Marmion, I say nay:—  
God is the guider of the field,  
He breaks the champion's spear and shield,—  
But thou thyself shalt say,  
When joins yon host in deadly stowre,  
That England's dames must weep in bower,  
Her monks the death-mass sing;  
For never saw'st thou such a power  
Led on by such a King."—  
And now, down winding to the plain,  
The barriers of the camp they gain,  
And there they made a stay.—  
There stays the Minstrel, till he fling  
His hand o'er every Border string,  
And fit his harp the pomp to sing,  
Of Scotland's ancient Court and King,  
In the succeeding lay.

## CANTO V.—THE COURT.

## INTRODUCTION.

TO GEORGE ELLIS, ESQ.

*Edinburgh.*

WHEN dark December glooms the day,  
And takes our autumn joys away;  
When short and scant the sunbeam throws,  
Upon the weary waste of snows,  
A cold and profitless regard,  
Like patron on a needy bard:  
When sylvan occupation's done,  
And o'er the chimney rests the gun,  
And hang, in idle trophy, near,  
The game-pouch, fishing-rod, and spear;  
When wiry terrier, rough and grim,  
And greyhound with his length of limb,  
And pointer, now employed no more,  
Cumber our parlour's narrow floor;  
When in his stall the impatient steed  
Is long condemned to rest and feed;  
When from our snow-encircled home,  
Scarce cares the hardest step to roam,  
Since path is none, save that to bring  
The needful water from the spring;  
When wrinkled news-page, thrice conn'd o'er,  
Beguiles the dreary hour no more,  
And dorkling politician, crossed,  
Inveighs against the lingering post,  
And answering house-wife sore complains  
Of carriers' snow-impe'd wains:  
When such the country cheer, I come,  
Well pleased, to seek our city home;  
For converse, and for books, to change  
The Forest's melancholy range,  
And welcome, with renewed delight,  
The busy day, and social night.

Not here need my desponding rhyme  
Lament the ravages of time,  
As erst by Newark's riven towers,  
And Ettrickie stripped of forest bowers.  
True,—Caledonia's Queen is changed,  
Since on her dusky summit ranged,  
Within its steeply limits pent,  
By bulwark, line, and battlement,  
And flanking towers, and laky flood,  
Guarded and garrisoned she stood  
Denying entrance or resort,  
Save at each tall embattled port;  
Above whose arch, suspended, hung  
Portcullis spiked with iron prong.  
That long is gone,—but not so long,  
Since, early closed, and opening late,  
Jealous revolved the studded gate;  
Whose task from eve to morning tide  
A wicket churlishly supplied.  
Stern then, and steel-girt was thy brow,  
Dun-Edin! O, how altered now,  
When safe amid thy mountain court  
Thou sitst, like Empress at her sport,  
And liberal, unconfined, and free,  
Flinging thy white arms to the sea,  
For thy dark cloud, with umbered lower,  
That hung o'er cliff, and lake, and tower,  
Thou gleam'st against the western ray  
Ten thousand lines of brighter day.

Not she, the championess of old,  
In Spenser's magic tale enrolled,—  
She for the charmed spear renowned,  
Which forced each knight to kiss the ground,—  
Not she more changed, when, placed at rest,  
What time she was Malbecco's guest,  
She gave to flow her maiden vest;

When from the corslet's grasp relieved,  
Free to the sight her bosom heaved;  
Sweet was her blue eye's modest smile,  
Erst hidden by the aventayle;  
And down her shoulders graceful rolled  
Her locks profuse, of paly gold.  
They who whilome, in midnight fight,  
Had marvelled at her matchless might,  
No less her maiden charms approved,  
But looking liked, and liking loved.  
The sight could jealous pangs beguile,  
And charm Malbecco's cares awhile;  
And he, the wandering Squire of Dames,  
Forgot his Columbella's claims,  
And passion, erst unknown, could gain  
The breast of blunt Sir Satyrane;  
Nor durst light Paridel advance,  
Bold as he was, a looser glance,—  
She charmed, at once, and tamed the heart,  
Incomparable Britomarte!

So thou, fair City! disarrayed  
Of battled wall, and rampart's aid,  
As stately seem'st, but lovelier far  
Than in that panoply of war.  
Nor deem that from thy fenceless throne  
Strength and security are flown;  
Still, as of yore, Queen of the North!  
Still canst thou send thy children forth.  
Ne'er readier at alarm-bell's call  
Thy burghers rose to man thy wall,  
Than now, in danger, shall be thine,  
Thy dauntless voluntary line;  
For fosse and turret proud to stand,  
Their breasts the bulwarks of the land.  
Thy thousands, trained to martial toil,  
Full red would stain their native soil,  
Ere from thy mural crown there fell  
The slightest knosp, or pinnacle.  
And if it come,—as come it may,  
Dun-Edin! that eventful day,—  
Renowned for hospitable deed,  
That virtue much with heaven may plead,  
In patriarchal times whose care  
Descending angels deigned to share;  
That claim may wrestle blessings down  
On those who fight for the Good Town,  
Destined in every age to be  
Refuge of injured royalty;  
Since first, when conquering York arose,  
To Henry meek she gave repose,  
Till late, with wonder, grief, and awe,  
Great Bourbon's relics, sad she saw.

Truce to these thoughts!—for, as they rise,  
How gladly I avert mine eyes,  
Bodings, or true or false to change,  
For Fiction's fair romantic range,  
Or for Tradition's dubious light,  
That hovers 'twixt the day and night:  
Dazzling alternately and dim,  
Her wavering lamp I'd rather trim,  
Knights, squires, and lovely dames to see,  
Creation of my fantasy,  
Than gaze abroad on reeky fen,  
And make of mists invading men.—  
Who loves not more the night of June  
Than dull December's gloomy noon?  
The moonlight than the fog of frost?  
And can we say, which cheats the most?

But who shall teach my harp to gain  
A sound of the romantic strain,  
Whose Anglo-Norman tones whilere  
Could win the second Henry's ear,



Famed Beauclerc called, for that he loved  
 The minstrel, and his lay approved?  
 Who shall these lingering notes redeem,  
 Decaying on Oblivion's stream;  
 Such notes as from the Breton tongue  
 Marie translated, Blondel sung?—  
 O! born Time's ravage to repair,  
 And make the dying muse thy care;  
 Who, when his scythe her hoary foe  
 Was poised for the final blow,  
 The weapon from his hand could wring,  
 And break his glass, and shear his wing,  
 And bid, reviving in his strain,  
 The gentle poet live again;  
 Thou, who canst give to lightest lay  
 An unpedantic moral gay,  
 Nor less the dullest theme bid flit  
 On wings of unexpected wit;  
 In letters as in life approved,  
 Example honoured, and beloved,—  
 Dear ELLIS! to the bard impart  
 A lesson of thy magic art,  
 To win at once the head and heart,—  
 At once to charm, instruct, and mend,  
 My guide, my pattern, and my friend!

Such minstrel lesson to bestow  
 Be long thy pleasing task,—but, O!  
 No more by thy example teach  
 What few can practise, all can preach;  
 With even patience to endure  
 Lingering disease, and painful cure,  
 And boast affliction's pangs subdued  
 By mild and manly fortitude.  
 Enough, the lesson has been given:  
 Forbid the repetition, Heaven!

Come, listen then! for thou hast known,  
 And loved the Minstrel's varying tone:  
 Who, like his Border sires of old,  
 Waked a wild measure, rude and bold,  
 Till Windsor's oaks, and Ascot plain,  
 With wonder heard the northern strain.  
 Come, listen!—bold in thy applause,  
 The Bard shall scorn pedantic laws;  
 And, as the ancient art could stain  
 Achievements on the storied pane,  
 Irregularly traced and planned,  
 But yet so glowing and so grand;  
 So shall he strive, in changeful hue,  
 Field, feast, and combat, to renew,  
 And loves, and arms, and harpers' glee,  
 And all the pomp of chivalry.

## CANTO V.—THE COURT.

### I.

THE train has left the hills of Braid;  
 The barrier guard have open made,  
 (So Lindsay bade,) the palisade,  
 That closed the tented ground,  
 Their men the warders backward drew,  
 And carried pikes as they rode through,  
 Into its ample bound.  
 Fast ran the Scottish warriors there,  
 Upon the southern band to stare;  
 And envy with their wonder rose,  
 To see such well-appointed foes;  
 Such length of shafts, such mighty bows,  
 So huge, that many simply thought,  
 But for a vaunt such weapons wrought;  
 And little deemed their force to feel,  
 Through links of mail, and plates of steel,

When, rattling upon Flodden vale.  
 The cloth-yard arrows flew like hail.

### II.

Nor less did Marmion's skilful view  
 Glance every line and squadron through;  
 And much he marvelled one small land  
 Could marshal forth such various band:  
 For men-at-arms were here,  
 Heavily sheathed in mail and plate,  
 Like iron towers for strength and weight,  
 On Flemish steeds of bone and height,  
 With battle-axe and spear.  
 Young knights and squires, a lighter train,  
 Practised their chargers on the plain,  
 By aid of leg, of hand, and rein,  
 Each warlike feat to show;  
 To pass, to wheel, the croupe to gain,  
 And high curvett, that not in vain  
 The sword-sway might descend again  
 On foeman's casque below.  
 He saw the hardy burghers there  
 March armed, on foot, with faces bare,  
 For visor they wore none,  
 Nor waving plume, nor crest of knight;  
 But burnished were their corslets bright,  
 Their brigantines, and gorgets light,  
 Like very silver shone.  
 Long pikes they had for standing fight,  
 Two-handed swords they wore,  
 And many wielded mace of weight,  
 And bucklers bright they bore.

### III.

On foot the yeoman too, but dressed  
 In his steel jack, a swartly vest,  
 With iron quilted well;  
 Each at his back, (a slender store,)  
 His forty days' provision bore,  
 As feudal statutes tell.  
 His arms were halbard, axe, or spear,  
 A cross-bow there, a hagbut here,  
 A dagger-knife, and brand.—  
 Sober he seemed, and sad of cheer,  
 As loth to leave his cottage dear,  
 And march to foreign strand;  
 Or musing who would guide his steer,  
 To till the fallow land.  
 Yet deem not in his thoughtful eye  
 Did aught of dastard terror lie:—  
 More dreadful far his ire,  
 Than theirs, who, scorning danger's name,  
 In eager mood to battle came,  
 Their valour like light straw on flame,  
 A fierce but fading fire.

### IV.

Not so the Borderer:—bred to war,  
 He knew the battle's din afar,  
 And joyed to hear it swell.  
 His peaceful day was slothful ease;  
 Nor harp, nor pipe, his ear could please,  
 Like the loud slogan yell.  
 On active steed, with lance and blade,  
 The light-armed pricker plied his trade,—  
 Let nobles fight for fame;  
 Let vassals follow where they lead,  
 Burghers, to guard their townships, bleed,  
 But war's the Borderers' game.  
 Their gain, their glory, their delight,  
 To sleep the day, maraud the night,  
 O'er mountain, moss, and moor;  
 Joyful to fight they took their way,  
 Scarce caring who might win the day,  
 Their booty was secure.  
 These, as Lord Marmion's train passed by,  
 Looked on at first with careless eye,

Nor marvelled aught, well taught to know  
 The form and force of English bow.  
 But when they saw the Lord arrayed  
 In splendid arms, and rich brocade,  
 Each Borderer to his kinsman said,—  
 “Hist, Ringan! seest thou there!  
 Canst guess which road they’ll homeward ride?  
 O! could we but on Border side,  
 By Eusedale glen, or Liddell’s tide,  
 Beset a prize so fair!  
 That fangless Lion, too, their guide,  
 Might chance to lose his glistering hide;  
 Brown Maudlin, of that doublet pied,  
 Could make a kirtle rare.”

## V.

Next Marmion marked the Celtic race,  
 Of different language, form, and face,  
 A various race of man;  
 Just then the chiefs their tribes arrayed,  
 And wild and garish semblance made,  
 The chequered trews, and belted plaid,  
 And varying notes the war-pipes brayed  
 To every varying clan;  
 Wild through their red or sable hair  
 Looked out their eyes, with savage stare,  
 On Marmion as he past;  
 Their legs above the knee were bare;  
 Their frame was sinewy, short, and spare,  
 And hardened to the blast;  
 Of taller race, the chiefs they own  
 Were by the eagle’s plumage known.  
 The hunted red-deer’s undressed hide  
 Their hairy buskins well supplied;  
 The graceful bonnet decked their head;  
 Back from their shoulders hung the plaid;  
 A broad-sword of unwieldy length,  
 A dagger proved for edge and strength,  
 A studded targe they wore,  
 And quivers, bows, and shafts,—but, O!  
 Short was the shaft, and weak the bow,  
 To that which England bore.  
 The Isles-men carried at their backs  
 The ancient Danish battle-axe.  
 They raised a wild and wondering cry,  
 As with his guide rode Marmion by.  
 Loud were their clamouring tongues, as when  
 The clanging sea-fowl leave the fen,  
 And, with their cries discordant mixed,  
 Grumbled and yelled the pipes betwixt.

## VI.

Thus through the Scottish camp they passed,  
 And reached the city gate at last,  
 Where all around, a wakeful guard,  
 Armed burghers kept their watch and ward.  
 Well had they cause of jealous fear,  
 When lay encamped, in field so near,  
 The Borderer and the Mountaineer.  
 As through the bustling streets they go,  
 All was alive with martial show;  
 At every turn, with dinning clang,  
 The armourer’s anvil clashed and rang;  
 Or toiled the swarthy smith, to wheel  
 The bar that arms the charger’s heel;  
 Or axe, or falchion, to the side  
 Of jarring grind-stone was applied.  
 Page, groom, and squire, with hurrying pace  
 Through street, and lane, and market-place.  
 Bore lance, or casque, or sword;  
 While burghers, with important face,  
 Described each new-come lord,  
 Discussed his lineage, told his name,  
 His following, and his warlike fame.—  
 The Lion led to lodging meet,  
 Which high o’erlooked the crowded street  
 There must the Baron rest,

Till past the hour of vesper tide,  
 And then to Holy-Rood must ride,—  
 Such was the King’s behest.  
 Meanwhile the Lion’s care assigns  
 A banquet rich, and costly wines,  
 To Marmion and his train.  
 And when the appointed hour succeeds,  
 The Baron dons his peaceful weeds,  
 And following Lindesay as he leads,  
 The palace-halls they gain.

## VII.

Old Holy-Rood rung merrily,  
 That night, with wassal, mirth, and glee:  
 King James within her princely bower  
 Feasted the chiefs of Scotland’s power,  
 Summoned to spend the parting hour;  
 For he had charged, that his array  
 Should southward march by break of day.  
 Well loved that splendid monarch ay  
 The banquet and the song,  
 By day the tourney, and by night  
 The merry dance, traced fast and light,  
 The masquers quaint, the pageant bright,  
 The revel loud and long.  
 This feast outshone his banquets past;  
 It was his blythest,—and his last.  
 The dazzling lamps, from gallery gay,  
 Cast on the court a dancing ray;  
 Here to the harp did minstrels sing;  
 There ladies touched a softer string:  
 With long-eared cap, and motley vest,  
 The licensed fool retailed his jest;  
 His magic tricks the juggler plied;  
 At dice and draughts the gallants vied;  
 While some, in close recess apart,  
 Courted the ladies of their heart,  
 Nor courted them in vain;  
 For often in the parting hour,  
 Victorious love asserts his power  
 O’er coldness and disdain;  
 And flinty is her heart, can view  
 To battle march a lover true.—  
 Can hear, perchance, his last adieu,  
 Nor own her share of pain.

## VIII.

Through this mixed crowd of glee and game,  
 The King to greet Lord Marmion came,  
 While, reverend, all made room.  
 An easy task it was, I trow,  
 King James’s manly form to know,  
 Although, his courtesy to show,  
 He doffed, to Marmion bending low,  
 His broidered cap and plume.  
 For royal were his garb and mien,  
 His cloak, of crimson velvet piled,  
 Trimmed with the fur of martin wild;  
 His vest, of changeful satin sheen,  
 The dazzled eye beguiled;  
 His gorgeous collar hung adown,  
 Wrought with the badge of Scotland’s crown,  
 The thistle brave, of old renown;  
 His trusty blade, Toledo right,  
 Descended from a baldrick bright;  
 White were his buskins, on the heel  
 His spurs inlaid of gold and steel;  
 His bonnet, all of crimson fair,  
 Was buttoned with a ruby rare:  
 And Marmion deemed he ne’er had seen  
 A prince of such a noble mien.

## IX.

The Monarch’s form was middle size;  
 For feat of strength, or exercise,  
 Shaped in proportion fair;



And hazel was his eagle eye,  
And auburn of the darkest dye,  
His short curled beard and hair.  
Light was his footstep in the dance,  
And firm his stirrup in the lists;  
And, oh! he had that merry glance,  
That seldom lady's heart resists.  
Lightly from fair to fair he flew,  
And loved to plead, lament, and sue;—  
Suit lightly won, and short-lived pain!  
For monarchs seldom sigh in vain.

I said he joyed in banquet-bower;  
But, mid his mirth, 'twas often strange,  
How suddenly his cheer would change,

His look o'ercast and lower,  
If, in a sudden turn, he felt  
The pressure of his iron belt,  
That bound his breast in penance-pain,  
In memory of his father slain.  
Even so 'twas strange how, evermore,  
Soon as the passing pang was o'er,  
Forward he rushed, with double glee,  
Into the stream of revelry:  
Thus, dim-seen object of affright  
Startles the courser in his flight,  
And half he halts, half springs aside;  
But feels the quickening spur applied,  
And, straining on the tightened rein,  
Scours doubly swift o'er hill and plain.

## X.

O'er James's heart, the courtiers say,  
Sir Hugh the Heron's wife held sway:

To Scotland's court she came,  
To be a hostage for her lord,  
Who Cessford's gallant heart had gored,  
And with the King to make accord,  
Had sent his lovely dame.

Nor to that lady free alone  
Did the gay King allegiance own;  
For the fair Queen of France  
Sent him a Turquoise ring, and glove,  
And charged him, as her knight and love,

For her to break a lance;  
And strike three strokes with Scottish brand,  
And march three miles on some barren land,  
And bid the banners of his hand

In English breezes dance.  
And thus, for France's Queen, he drest  
His manly limbs in mailed vest;  
And thus admitted English fair,  
His inmost counsels still to share;  
And thus, for both, he madly planned  
The ruin of himself and land!

And yet, the sooth to tell,  
Nor England's fair, nor France's Queen,  
Were worth one pearl-drop, bright and sheen,  
From Margaret's eyes that fell,—  
His own Queen Margaret, who, in Lithgow's  
bower,

All lonely sat, and wept the weary hour.

## XI.

The Queen sits lone in Lithgow pile,  
And weeps the weary day,  
The war against her native soil,  
Her Monarch's risk in battle broil;—  
And in gay Holy-Rood, the while,  
Dame Heron rises with a smile

Upon the harp to play.  
Fair was her rounded arm, as o'er  
The strings her fingers flew;  
And as she touched and tuned them all,  
Ever her bosom's rise and fall  
Was plainer given to view;  
For, all for heat, was laid aside  
Her wimple, and her hood untied.

And first she pitched her voice to sing,  
'Then glanced her dark eye on the King,  
And then around the silent ring;  
And laughed, and blushed, and oft did say  
Her pretty oath, by Yea, and Nay,  
She could not, would not, durst not play!  
At length, upon the harp, with glee,  
Mingled with arch simplicity,  
A soft, yet lively, air she rung,  
While thus the wily lady sung.

## XII.

## LOCHINVAR.

## Lady Heron's Song.

O, young Lochinvar is come out of the west,  
Through all the wide Border his steed was the  
best; [none,  
And save his good broad-sword he weapons had  
He rode all unarm'd, and he rode all alone.  
So faithful in love, and so dauntless in war,  
There never was knight like the young Loch-  
invar.

He staid not for brake, and he stopped not for  
stone, [none;  
He swam the Eske river where ford there was  
But, ere he alighted at Netherby gate,  
The bride had consented, the gallant came late:  
For a laggard in love, and a dastard in war,  
Was to wed the fair Ellen of brave Lochinvar.

So boldly he entered the Netherby Hall,  
Among bride's-men, and kinsmen, and brothers,  
and all; [sword,  
Then spoke the bride's father, his hand on his  
(For the poor craven bridegroom said never a  
word,)

"O come ye in peace here, or come ye in war,  
Or to dance at our bridal, young Lord Lochin-  
var?"

"I long wooed your daughter, my suit you  
denied;— [tide—

Love swells like the Solway, but ebbs like its  
And now am I come, with this lost love of mine,  
To lead but one measure, drink one cup of wine.  
There are maidens in Scotland more lovely by  
far, [invar."

That would gladly be bride to the young Loch-

The bride kissed the goblet; the knight took it  
up, [cup.

He quaffed off the wine, and he threw down the  
She looked down to blush, and she looked up to  
sigh,

With a smile on her lips, and a tear in her eye.  
He took her soft hand, ere her mother could  
bar,— [invar.

"Now tread we a measure!" said young Loch-

So stately his form, and so lovely her face,  
That never a hall such a galliard did grace;  
While her mother did fret, and her father did  
fume, [and plume;  
And the bridegroom stood dangling his bonnet  
And the bride-maidens whispered, "'Twere  
better by far [Lochinvar."

To have matched our fair cousin with young

One touch to her hand, and one word in her ear,  
When they reached the hall-door, and the  
charger stood near;

So light to the croupe the fair lady he swung,  
So light to the saddle before her he sprang!

"She is won! we are gone, over bank, bush,  
and scaur; [young Lochinvar.  
They'll have fleet steeds that follow," quoth

There was mounting 'mong Græmes of the  
Netherby clan;  
Forsters, Fenwicks, and Musgraves, they rode  
and they ran:  
There was racing, and chasing, on Cannobie  
Lee, [see.  
But the lost bride of Netherby ne'er did they  
So daring in love, and so dauntless in war,  
Have ye e'er heard of gallant like young Loch-  
invar?

## XIII.

The Monarch o'er the syren hung,  
And beat the measure as she sung,  
And, pressing closer, and more near,  
He whispered praises in her ear.  
In loud applause the courtiers vied;  
And ladies winked, and spoke aside.  
The witching dame to Marmion threw  
A glance, where seemed to reign  
The pride that claims applauses due,  
And of her royal conquest, too,  
A real or feigned disdain:  
Familiar was the look, and told,  
Marmion and she were friends of old.  
The King observed their meeting eyes,  
With something like displeased surprise;  
For monarchs ill can rivals brook,  
Even in a word, or smile, or look.  
Straight took he forth the parchment broad,  
Which Marmion's high commission showed:  
"Our Borders sacked by many a raid,  
Our peaceful liege-men robbed," he said:  
"On day of truce our Warden slain,  
Stout Barton killed, his vessels ta'en—  
Unworthy were we here to reign,  
Should these for vengeance cry in vain;  
Our full defiance, hate, and scorn,  
Our herald has to Henry borne."—

## XIV.

He paused, and led where Douglas stood,  
And with stern eye the pageant viewed:  
I mean that Douglas, sixth of yore,  
Who coronet of Angus bore,  
And, when his blood and heart were high,  
Did the third James in camp defy,  
And all his minions led to die  
On Lauder's dreary flat:  
Princes and favourites long grew tame,  
And trembled at the homely name  
Of Archibald Bell-the-Cat.  
The same who left the dusky vale  
Of Hermitage in Liddisdale,  
Its dungeons, and its towers,  
Where Bothwell's turrets brave the air,  
And Bothwell bank is blooming fair,  
To fix his princely bowers.  
Though now, in age, he had laid down  
His armour for the peaceful gown,  
And for a staff his brand,  
Yet often would flash forth the fire,  
That could, in youth, a monarch's ire  
And minion's pride withstand;  
And even that day, at council board,  
Unapt to soothe his sovereign's mood,  
Against the war had Angus stood,  
And chafed his royal Lord.

## XV.

His giant-form, like ruined tower,  
Though fallen its muscles' brawny vaunt,  
Huge-boned, and tall, and grim, and gaunt,  
Seemed o'er the gaudy scene to lower:  
His locks and beard in silver grew;  
His eye-brows kept their sable hue.

Near Douglas when the Monarch stood,  
His bitter speech he thus pursued:—  
"Lord Marmion, since these letters say  
That in the North you needs must stay,  
While slightest hopes of peace remain,  
Uncourteous speech it were, and stern,  
To say—Return to Lindisfarn,  
Until my herald come again.—  
Then rest you in Tantallon Hold;  
Your host shall be the Douglas bold,—  
A chief unlike his sires of old.  
He wears their motto on his blade,  
Their blazon o'er his towers displayed;  
Yet loves his sovereign to oppose,  
More than to face his country's foes.  
And, I bethink me, by Saint Stephen,  
But e'en this morn to me was given  
A prize, the first fruits of the war,  
Ta'en by a galley from Dunbar,  
A bevy of the maids of heaven.  
Under your guard, these holy maids  
Shall safe return to cloister shades,  
And while they at Tantallon stay,  
Requiem for Cochran's soul may say."—  
And, with the slaughtered favourite's name,  
Across the Monarch's brow there came  
A cloud of ire, remorse, and shame.

## XVI.

In answer nought could Angus speak;  
His proud heart swelled well nigh to break:  
He turned aside, and down his cheek  
A burning tear there stole.  
His hand the monarch sudden took,  
That sight his kind heart could not brook:  
"Now, by the Bruce's soul,  
Angus, my hasty speech forgive!  
For sure as doth his spirit live,  
As he said of the Douglas old,  
I well may say of you —  
That never king did subject hold,  
In speech more free, in war more bold,  
More tender, and more true:  
Forgive me, Douglas, once again."—  
And, while the King his hand did strain,  
The old man's tears fell down like rain.  
To seize the moment Marmion tried,  
And whispered to the King aside:—  
"Oh! let such tears unwonted plead  
For respite short from dubious deed  
A child will weep at bramble's smart,  
A maid to see her sparrow part,  
A stripling for a woman's heart:  
But woe awaits a country, when  
She sees the tears of bearded men.  
Then, oh! what omen, dark and high,  
When Douglas wets his manly eye!"—

## XVII.

Displeased was James, that stranger viewed  
And tampered with his changing mood.  
"Laugh those that can, weep those that may,"  
Thus did the fiery Monarch say,  
"Southward I march by break of day;  
And if within Tantallon strong,  
The good Lord Marmion tarries long,  
Perchance our meeting next may fall  
At Tamworth, in his castle-hall."—  
The haughty Marmion felt the taunt,  
And answered, grave, the royal vaunt:  
"Much honoured were my humble home,  
If in its halls King James should come;  
But Nottingham has archers good,  
And Yorkshire men are stern of mood;  
Northumbrian prickers wild and rude.  
On Derby Hills the paths are steep;  
In Ouse and Tyne the fords are deep;



And many a banner will be torn,  
 And many a knight to earth be borne,  
 And many a sheaf of arrows spent,  
 Ere Scotland's King shall cross the Trent:  
 Yet pause, brave prince, while yet you may."—  
 The Monarch lightly turned away,  
 And to his nobles loud did call,—  
 "Lords, to the dance,—a hall! a hall!"  
 Himself his cloak and sword flung by,  
 And led Dame Heron gallantly;  
 And minstrels, at the royal order,  
 Rung out—"Blue Bonnets o'er the Border."

## XVIII.

Leave we these revels now, to tell  
 What to Saint Hilda's maids befel,  
 Whose galley, as they sailed again  
 To Whitby, by a Scot was ta'en,  
 Now at Dun-Edin did they bide,  
 Till James should of their fate decide;  
 And soon, by his command,  
 Were gently summoned to prepare  
 To journey under Marmion's care,  
 As escort honoured, safe, and fair,  
 Again to English land.  
 The Abbess told her chaplet o'er,  
 Nor knew which Saint she should implore;  
 For when she thought of Constance, sore  
 She feared Lord Marmion's mood.  
 And judge what Clara must have felt!  
 The sword, that hung in Marmion's belt,  
 Had drunk De Wilton's blood.  
 Unwittingly, King James had given,  
 As guard to Whitby's shades,  
 The man most dreaded under heaven  
 By these defenceless maids;  
 Yet what petition could avail,  
 Or who would listen to the tale  
 Of woman, prisoner and nun,  
 Mid bustle of a war begun?  
 They deemed it hopeless to avoid  
 The convoy of their dangerous guide.

## XIX.

Their lodging, so the King assigned,  
 To Marmion's, as their guardian, joined;  
 And thus it fell, that, passing nigh,  
 The Palmer caught the Abbess' eye,  
 Who warned him by a scroll,  
 She had a secret to reveal,  
 That much concerned the Church's weal,  
 And health of sinners' soul;  
 And, with deep charge of secrecy,  
 She named a place to meet,  
 Within an open balcony,  
 That hung from dizzy pitch, and high,  
 Above the stately street;  
 To which, as common to each home,  
 At night they might in secret come.

## XX.

At night in secret there they came,  
 The Palmer and the holy dame.  
 The moon among the clouds rode high,  
 And all the city hum was by.  
 Upon the street, where late before  
 Did din of war and warriors roar,  
 You might have heard a pebble fall,  
 A beetle hum, a cricket sing,  
 An owl flap his boding wing  
 On Giles's steeple tall.  
 The antique buildings, climbing high,  
 Whose Gothic frontlets sought the sky,  
 Were here wrapt deep in shade;  
 There on their brows the moon-beam broke,  
 Through the faint wreaths of silvery smoke,  
 And on the casements played.

And other light was none to see,  
 Save torches gliding far,  
 Before some chieftain of degree,  
 Who left the royal revelry  
 To bowne him for the war,—  
 A solemn scene the Abbess chose;  
 A solemn hour, her secret to disclose.

## XXI.

"O, holy Palmer!" she began,—  
 "For sure he must be sainted man,  
 Whose blessed feet have trod the ground  
 Where the Redeemer's tomb is found;—  
 For his dear Church's sake, my tale  
 Attend, nor deem of light avail,  
 Though I must speak of worldly love,—  
 How vain to those who wed above!—  
 De Wilton and Lord Marmion wooed  
 Clara de Clare, of Gloster's blood;  
 (Idle it were of Whitby's dame,  
 To say of that same blood I came;)  
 And once, when jealous rage was high,  
 Lord Marmion said despitiously,  
 Wilton was traitor in his heart,  
 And had made league with Martin Swart,  
 When he came here on Simnel's part;  
 And only cowardice did restrain  
 His rebel aid on Stokefield's plain,—  
 And down he threw his glove—the thing  
 Was tried, as wont, before the King;  
 Where frankly did De Wilton own,  
 That Swart in Guelthers he had known;  
 And that between them then there went  
 Some scroll of courteous compliment.  
 For this he to his castle sent;  
 But when his messenger returned,  
 Judge how De Wilton's fury burned!  
 For in his packet there were laid  
 Letters that claimed disloyal aid,  
 And proved King Henry's cause betrayed.  
 His fame, thus blighted, in the field  
 He strove to clear, by spear and shield;—  
 To clear his fame in vain he strove,  
 For wondrous are His ways above!  
 Perchance some form was unobserved;  
 Perchance in prayer, or faith, he swerved;  
 Else how could guiltless champion quail,  
 Or how the blessed ordal fail?"

## XXII.

"His squire, who now De Wilton saw  
 As recreant doomed to suffer law,  
 Repentant, owned in vain,  
 That, while he had the scrolls in care,  
 A stranger maiden, passing fair,  
 Had drenched him with a beverage rare;—  
 His words no faith could gain.  
 With Clara alone he credence won,  
 Who, rather than wed Marmion,  
 Did to Saint Hilda's shrine repair,  
 To give our house her livings fair,  
 And die a vestal votress there.  
 The impulse from the earth was given,  
 But bent her to the paths of heaven.  
 A purer heart, a lovelier maid,  
 Ne'er sheltered her in Whitby's shade,  
 No, not since Saxon Edelfeld;  
 Only one trace of earthly stain,  
 That for her lover's loss  
 She cherishes a sorrow vain,  
 And murmurs at the cross.—  
 And then her heritage;—it goes  
 Along the banks of Tame;  
 Deep fields of grain the reaper mows,  
 In meadows rich the heifer lows,  
 The falconer, and huntsman, knows  
 Its woodlands for the game.

Shame were it to Saint Hilda dear,  
And I, her humble vot'ress here,  
Should do a deadly sin,  
Her temple spoiled before mine eyes,  
If this false Marmion such a prize  
By my consent should win:  
Yet hath our boisterous Monarch sworn,  
That Clare shall from our house be torn;  
And grievous cause have I to fear,  
Such mandate doth Lord Marmion bear.

## XXIII.

"Now, prisoner, helpless, and betrayed  
To evil power, I claim thine aid,  
By every step that thou hast trod  
To holy shrine, and grotto dim;  
By every martyr's tortured limb:  
By angel, saint, and seraphim,  
And by the Church of God!  
For mark:—When Wilton was betrayed,  
And with his squire forged letters laid,  
She was, alas! that sinful maid,  
By whom the deed was done,—  
O! shame and horror to be said!—  
She was a perjured nun:  
No clerk in all the land, like her,  
Traced quaint and varying character.  
Perchance you may a marvel deem,  
That Marmion's paramour,  
(For such vile thing she was) should scheme  
Her lover's nuptial hour;  
But o'er him thus she hoped to gain,  
As privy to his honour's stain,  
Illimitable power;  
For this she secretly retained  
Each proof that might the plot reveal,  
Instructions with his hand and seal;  
And thus Saint Hilda deigned,  
Through sinner's perfidy impure,  
Her house's glory to secure,  
And Clare's immortal weal.

## XXIV.

"'Twere long, and needless, here to tell,  
How to my hand these papers fell;  
With me they must not stay.  
Saint Hilda keep her Abbess true!  
Who knows what outrage he might do,  
While journeying by the way?—  
O! blessed saint, if e'er again  
I venturous leave thy calm domain,  
To travel or by land or main,  
Deep penance may I pay!—  
Now, saintly Palmer, mark my prayer;  
I give this packet to thy care,  
For thee to stop they will not dare;  
And, O! with cautious speed,  
To Wolsey's hand the papers bring,  
That he may show them to the King;  
And, for thy well-earned meed,  
Thou holy man, at Whitby's shrine  
A weekly mass shall still be thine,  
While priests can sing and read.—  
What ail'st thou!—Speak!"—For as he took  
The charge, a strong emotion shook  
His frame; and, ere reply,  
They heard a faint, yet shrilly tone,  
Like distant clarion feebly blown,  
That on the breeze did die;  
And loud the Abbess shrieked in fear,  
"Saint Withold save us!—What is here!  
Look at yon City Cross!  
See on its battled tower appear  
Phantoms, that scutcheons seem to rear,  
And blazoned banners toss!"—

## XXV.

Dun-Edin's Cross, a pillar'd stone,  
Rose on a turret octagon;  
(But now is razed that monument,  
Whence royal edict rang,  
And voice of Scotland's law was sent,  
In glorious trumpet clang.  
O! be his tomb as lead to lead,  
Upon its dull destroyer's head!—  
A minstrel's malison is said.—)  
Then on its battlements they saw  
A vision, passing Nature's law,  
Strange, wild, and dimly seen;  
Figures, that seemed to rise and die,  
Gibber and sign, advance and fly,  
While nought confirmed could ear or eye  
Discern of sound or mien.  
Yet darkly did it seem, as there  
Heralds and Pursuivants prepare,  
With trumpet sound, and blazon fair,  
A summons to proclaim;  
But indistinct the pageant proud,  
As fancy forms of midnight cloud,  
When flings the moon upon her shroud  
A wavering tinge of flame;  
It flits, expands, and shifts, till loud,  
From midmost of the spectre crowd,  
This awful summons came:—

## XXVI.

"Prince, prelate, potentate, and peer,  
Whose names I now shall call,  
Scottish, or foreigner, give ear!  
Subjects of him who sent me here,  
At his tribunal to appear,  
I summon one and all:  
I cite you by each deadly sin,  
That e'er hath soiled your hearts within;  
I cite you, by each brutal lust,  
That e'er defiled your earthly dust,—  
By wrath, by pride, by fear,  
By each o'er-mastering passion's tone,  
By the dark grave, and dying groan!  
When forty days are past and gone,  
I cite you, at your Monarch's throne,  
To answer and appear."—  
Then thundered forth a roll of names:—  
The first was thine, unhappy James!  
Then all thy nobles came;  
Crawford, Glencairn, Montrose, Argyle,  
Ross, Bothwell, Forbes, Lennox, Lyle,—  
Why should I tell their separate style?  
Each chief of birth and fame,  
Of Lowland, Highland, Border, Isle,  
Fore-doomed to Flodden's carnage pile,  
Was cited there by name;  
And Marmion, Lord of Fontenaye,  
Of Lutterward, and Scriverbay,  
De Wilton, erst of Aberley,  
The self-same thundering voice did say.—  
But then another spoke:  
"Thy fatal summons I deny,  
And thine infernal lord defy,  
Appealing me to Him on High,  
Who burst the sinner's yoke."—  
At that dread accent, with a scream,  
Parted the pageant like a dream,  
The summoner was gone.  
Prone on her face the Abbess fell,  
And fast, and fast, her beads did tell;  
Her nuns came, startled by the yell,  
And found her there alone.  
She marked not, at the scene agast,  
What time, or how, the Palmer passed.



## XXVII.

Shift we the scene.—The camp doth move,  
Dun-Edin's streets are empty now,  
Save when, for weal of those they love,  
To pray the prayer, and vow the vow,  
The tottering child, the anxious fair,  
The grey-haired sire, with pious care,  
To chapels and to shrines repair,  
Where is the Palmer now? and where  
The Abbess, Marmion, and Clare?—  
Bold Douglas! to Tantallon fair

They journey in thy charge:  
Lord Marmion rode on his right hand,  
The Palmer still was with the band;  
Angus, like Lindesay, did command,  
That none should roam at large.  
But in that Palmer's altered mien  
A wondrous change might now be seen;

Freely he spoke of war,  
Of marvels wrought by single hand,  
When lifted for a native land;  
And still looked high, as if he planned  
Some desperate deed afar.  
His courser would he feed, and stroke,  
And, tucking up his sable frocke,  
Would first his metal bold provoke.  
Then soothe, or quell his pride.  
Old Hubert said, that never one  
He saw, except Lord Marmion,  
A steed so fairly ride.

## XXVIII.

Some half-hour's march behind, there came,  
By Eustace governed fair,  
A troop escorting Hilda's Dame,  
With all her nuns, and Clare.  
No audience had Lord Marmion sought;  
Ever he feared to aggravate  
Clara de Clara's suspicious hate;  
And safer 'twas, he thought,  
To wait till, from the nuns removed,  
The influence of kinsmen loved,  
And suit by Henry's self approved,  
Her slow consent had wrought,  
His was no flickering flame, that dies  
Unless when fanned by looks and sighs,  
And lighted oft at lady's eyes;  
He longed to stretch his wide command  
O'er luckless Clara's ample land:  
Besides, when Wilton with him vied,  
Although the pang of humbled pride  
The place of jealousy supplied,  
Yet conquest, by that meanness won  
He almost loathed to think upon,  
Led him, at times, to hate the cause,  
Which made him burst through honour's laws.  
If e'er he loved, 'twas her alone,  
Who died within that vault of stone.

## XXIX.

And now, when close at hand they saw  
North-Berwick's town, and lofty Law,  
Fitz-Eustace bade them pause a while,  
Before a venerable pile,  
Whose turrets viewed, afar,  
The lofty Bass, the Lambie Isle,  
The ocean's peace, or war.  
At tolling of a bell, forth came  
The convent's venerable Dame,  
And prayed Saint Hilda's Abbess rest  
With her, a loved and honoured guest,  
Till Douglas should a bark prepare,  
To waft up back to Whithby fair.  
Glad was the Abbess, you may guess,  
And thanked the Scottish Prioress,  
And tedious were to tell, as when  
The courteous speech that passed between

O'erjoyed the nuns their palfreys leave;  
But when fair Clara did intend,  
Like them, from horse-back to descend,  
Fitz-Eustace said,—“I grieve,  
Fair lady, grieve e'en from my heart,  
Such gentle company to part.—  
Think not discourtesy,  
But Lords' commands must be obeyed;  
And Marmion and the Douglas said,  
That you must wend with me.  
Lord Marmion had a letter broad,  
Which to the Scottish Earl he showed,  
Commanding, that, beneath his care,  
Without delay, you shall repair,  
To your good kinsman, Lord Fitz-Clare.”—

## XXX.

The startled Abbess loud exclaimed;  
But she, at whom the blow was aimed,  
Grew pale as death, and cold as lead,—  
She deemed she heard her death-doom read.  
“Cheer thee, my child!” the Abbess said,  
“They dare not tear thee from my hand,  
To ride alone with armed band.”—  
“Nay, holy mother, nay,”  
Fitz-Eustace said, “the lovely Clare  
Will be in Lady Angus' care,  
In Scotland while we stay;  
And, when we move, an easy ride  
Will bring us to the English side,  
Female attendance to provide  
Befitting Gloster's heir;  
Nor thinks, nor dreams, my noble lord,  
By slightest look, or act, or word,  
To harass Lady Clare.  
Her faithful guardian he will be,  
Nor sue for slightest courtesy  
That e'en to stranger falls,  
Till he shall place her, safe and free,  
Within her kinsman's halls.”—  
He spoke, and blushed with earnest grace;  
His faith was painted on his face,  
And Clare's worst fear relieved.  
The Lady Abbess loud exclaimed  
On Henry, and the Douglas blamed,  
Entreated, threatened, grieved;  
To martyr, saint, and prophet prayed,  
Against Lord Marmion inveighed,  
And called the Prioress to aid,  
To curse with candle, bell, and book,—  
Her head the grave Cistercian shook:  
“The Douglas, and the King,” she said,  
“In their commands will be obeyed;  
Grieve not, nor deem that harm can fall  
The maiden in Tantallon hall.”—

## XXXI.

The Abbess, seeing strife was vain,  
Assumed her wonted state again,—  
For much of state she had,—  
Composed her veil, and raised her head,  
And—“Bid,” in solemn voice she said,  
“Thy master, bold and bad,  
The records of his house turn o'er,  
And, when he shall there written see,  
That one of his own ancestry  
Drove the Monks forth of Coventry,  
Bid him his fate explore!  
Prancing in pride of earthly trust,  
His charger hurled him to the dust,  
And, by a base plebeian thrust,  
He died his band before.  
God judge 'twixt Marmion and me;  
He is a chief of high degree,  
And I a poor recluse;  
Yet oft, in holy writ, we see  
Even such weak minister as me  
May the oppressor bruise:

For thus, inspired, did Judith slay  
 The mighty in his sin,  
 And Jael thus, and Deborah,"—  
 Here hasty Blount broke in:  
 "Fitz-Eustace, we must march our band;  
 St Anton' fire thee! wilt thou stand  
 All day, with bonnet in thy hand,  
 To hear the Lady preach?  
 By this good light! if thus we stay,  
 Lord Marmion, for our fond delay,  
 Will sharper sermon teach.  
 Come, d'on thy cap, and mount thy horse;  
 The Dame must patience take perforce."

## XXXII.

"Submit we then to force," said Clare;  
 "But let this barbarous lord despair  
 His purposed aim to win;  
 Let him take living, land, and life;  
 But to be Marmion's wedded wife  
 In me were deadly sin:  
 And if it be the king's decree,  
 That I must find no sanctuary,  
 Where even a homicide might be,  
 And safely rest his head,  
 Though at its open portals stood,  
 Thirsting to pour forth blood for blood,  
 The kinsmen of the dead;  
 Yet one asylum is my own,  
 Against the dreaded hour;  
 A low, a silent, and a lone,  
 Where kings have little power.  
 One victim is before me there.—  
 Mother, your blessing, and in prayer  
 Remember your unhappy Clare!"—  
 Loud weeps the Abbess, and bestow  
 Kind blessings many a one;  
 Weeping and wailing loud arose  
 Round patient Clare, the clamorous woes  
 Of every simple nun.  
 His eyes the gentle Eustace dried,  
 And scarce rude Blount the sight could bide.  
 Then took the squire her rein,  
 And gently led away her steed,  
 And, by each courteous word and deed,  
 To cheer her strove in vain.

## XXXIII.

But scant three miles the band had rode,  
 When o'er a height they passed,  
 And, sudden, close before them showed  
 His towers, Tantallon vast;  
 Broad, massive, high, and stretching far,  
 And held impregnable in war.  
 On a projecting rock they rose,  
 And round three sides the ocean flows;  
 The fourth did battled walls inclose,  
 And double mound and fosse.

By narrow draw-bridge, outworks strong,  
 Through studded gates, an entrance long,  
 To the main court they cross.  
 It was a wide and stately square  
 Around were lodgings, fit and fair,  
 And towers of various form,  
 Which on the court projected far,  
 And broke its lines quadrangular.  
 Here was square keep, there turret high,  
 Or pinnacle that sought the sky,  
 Whence oft the Warder could descry  
 The gathering ocean-storm.

## XXXIV

Here did they rest.—The princely care  
 Of Douglas, why should I declare,  
 Or say they met reception fair?  
 Or why the tidings say,  
 Which, varying, to Tantallon came,  
 By hurrying posts, or fleetest fame,  
 With every varying day?  
 And, first, they heard King James had won  
 Etall, and Wark, and Ford; and then,  
 That Norham castle strong was ta'en.  
 At that sore marvelled Marmion;—  
 And Douglas hoped his Monarch's hand  
 Would soon subdue Northumberland:  
 But whispered news there came,  
 That, while his host inactive lay,  
 And melted by degrees away,  
 King James was dallying off the day  
 With Heron's wily dame.—  
 Such acts to chronicles I yield;  
 Go seek them there, and see:  
 Mine is a tale of Flodden Field,  
 And not a history.—  
 At length they heard the Scottish host  
 On that high ridge had made their post,  
 Which frowns o'er Millfield Plain;  
 And that brave Surrey many a band  
 Had gathered in the southern land,  
 And marched into Northumberland,  
 And camp at Wooler ta'en.  
 Marmion, like charger in the stall,  
 That hears without the trumpet call,  
 Began to chafe, and swear:—  
 "A sorry thing to hide my head  
 In castle, like a fearful maid,  
 When such a field is near!  
 Needs must I see this battle-day:  
 Death to my fame, if such a fray  
 Were fought, and Marmion away!  
 The Douglas, too, I wot not why,  
 Hath 'bated of his courtesy:  
 No longer in his halls I'll stay."—  
 Then bade his band, they should array  
 For march against the dawning day.

## CANTO VI.—THE BATTLE.

## INTRODUCTION.

TO RICHARD HEBER, ESQ.

*Mertoun-House, Christmas.*

HEAP on more wood!—the wind is chill;  
 But let it whistle as it will,  
 We'll keep our Christmas merry still.  
 Each age has deemed the new-born year  
 The fittest time for festal cheer:  
 Even heathen yet, the savage Dane  
 At Iol more deep the mead did drain;

High on the beach his galleys drew,  
 And feasted all his pirate crew;  
 Then in his low and pine-built hall,  
 Where shields and axes decked the wall,  
 They gorged upon the half-dressed steer;  
 Caroused in seas of sable beer;  
 While round, in brutal jest, were thrown  
 The half-gnawed rib, and marrow-bone:  
 Or listened all, in grim delight,  
 While scalds yelled out the joys of fight.  
 Then forth, in frenzy, would they hie,  
 While wildly loose their red locks fly,



And dancing round the blazing pile,  
They make such barbarous mirth the while,  
As best might to the mind recal  
The boisterous joys of Odin's hall.

And well our Christian sires of old  
Loved when the year its course had rolled,  
And brought blythe Christmas back again,  
With all his hospitable train.  
Domestic and religious rite  
Gave honour to the holy night;  
On Christmas eve the bells were rung;  
On Christmas eve the mass was sung;  
That only night, in all the year,  
Saw the stole priest the chalice rear.  
The damsel domed her kirtle sheen;  
The hall was dressed with holly green;  
Forth to the wood did merry-men go,  
To gather in the mistletoe.  
Then opened wide the baron's hall  
To vassal, tenant, serf, and all;  
Power laid his rod of rule aside,  
And Ceremony doffed his pride.  
The heir, with roses in his shoes,  
That night might village partner choose;  
The lord, undergating, share  
The vulgar game of "post and pair."  
All hailed, with uncontrolled delight,  
And general voice, the happy night,  
That to the cottage, as the crown,  
Brought tidings of salvation down.

The fire, with well-dried logs supplied,  
Went roaring up the chimney wide;  
The huge hall-table's oaken face,  
Scrubbed till it shone, the day to grace,  
Bore then upon its massive board  
No mark to part the squire and lord.  
Then was brought in the lusty brawn,  
By old blue-coated serving-man;  
Then the grim boar's-head frowned on high,  
Crested with bays and rosemary.  
Well can the green-garbed ranger tell,  
How, when, and where, the monster fell;  
What dogs before his death he tore,  
And all the baiting of the boar.  
The vassel round in good brown bowls,  
Garnished with ribbons, blythely trowls.  
There the huge sirloin reeked; hard by  
Plump-porridge stood, and Christmas pye;  
Nor failed old Scotland to produce,  
At such high-tide, her savoury goose.  
Then came the merry masquers in,  
And carols roared with blythesome din;  
If unmelodious was the song,  
It was a hearty note, and strong.  
Who lists may in their mumming see  
Traces of ancient mystery;  
White shirts supplied the masquerade,  
And smutted cheeks the visors made;  
But, O! what masquers richly dight  
Can boast of bosoms half so light!  
England was merry England, when  
Old Christmas brought his sports again.  
'Twas Christmas broached the mightiest ale;  
'Twas Christmas told the merriest tale;  
A Christmas gambol oft could cheer  
The poor man's heart through half the year.

Still linger in our northern clime  
Some remnants of the good old time;  
And still, within our valleys here,  
We hold the kindred title dear,  
Even when perchance its far-fetched claim  
To Southron ear sounds empty name;  
For course of blood, our proverbs deem,  
Is warmer than the mountain-stream.  
And thus, my Christmas still I hold  
Where my great-grand sire came of old;

With amber beard, and flaxen hair,  
And reverend apostolic air—  
The feast and holy-tide to share,  
And mix sobriety with wine,  
And honest mirth with thoughts divine:  
Small thought was his, in after time  
E'er to be hitched into a rhyme.  
The simple sire could only boast,  
That he was loyal to his cost;  
The banished race of kings revered,  
And lost his land,—but kept his beard.

In these dear halls, where welcome kind,  
Is with fair liberty combined;  
Where cordial friendship gives the hand,  
And flies constraint the magic wand  
Of the fair dame that rules the land.  
Little we heed the tempest drear,  
While music, mirth, and social cheer,  
Speed on their wings the passing year.  
And Mertoun's halls are fair e'en now,  
When not a leaf is on the bough.  
Tweed loves them well, and turns again,  
As loath to leave the sweet domain;  
And holds his mirror to her face,  
And clips her with a close embrace:—  
Gladly as he, we seek the dome,  
And as reluctant turn us home.

How just, that, at this time of glee,  
My thoughts should, Heber, turn to thee!  
For many a merry hour we've known,  
And heard the chimes of midnight's tone.  
Cease, then, my friend! a moment cease,  
And leave these classic tomes in peace!  
Of Roman and of Grecian lore,  
Sure mortal brain can hold no more.  
These ancients, as Noll Bluff might say,  
Were "pretty fellows in their day,"  
But time and tide o'er all prevail—  
On Christmas eve a Christmas tale—  
Of wonder and of war—"Profane!  
What! leave the lofty Latian strain,  
Her stately prose, her verse's charms,  
To hear the clash of rusty arms;  
In Fairy Land or Limbo lost,  
To jostle conjuror and ghost,  
Goblin and witch!"—Nay, Heber dear,  
Before you touch my charter, hear.  
Though Leyden aids, alas! no more,  
My cause with many-languaged lore,  
This may I say:—in realms of death  
Ulysses meets Alcides' wraith;  
Æneas, upon Thracia's shore,  
The ghost of murdered Polydore;  
For omens, we in Livy cross,  
At every turn, *locutus Bos*.  
As grave and duly speaks that ox,  
As if he told the price of stocks;  
Or held, in Rome republican,  
The place of Common-councilman.

All nations have their omens drear,  
Their legends wild of woe and fear.  
To Cambria look—the peasant see,  
Bethink him of Glendowerdy,  
And shun "the spirit's blasted tree."  
The Highlander, whose red claymore  
The battle turned on Maida's shore,  
Will, on a Friday morn, look pale,  
If asked to tell a fairy tale;  
He fears the vengeful Elfin King,  
Who leaves that day his grassy ring;  
Invisible to human ken,  
He walks among the sons of men.

Didst e'er, dear Heber, pass along  
Beneath the towers of Franchemont,

Which, like an eagle's nest in air,  
 Hang o'er the stream and hamlet fair?—  
 Deep in their vaults, the peasants say,  
 A mighty treasure buried lay,  
 Amassed through rapine and through wrong,  
 By the last lord of Franchemont.  
 The iron chest is bolted hard,  
 A Huntsman sits, its constant guard;  
 Around his neck his horn is hung,  
 His hanger in his belt is slung;  
 Before his feet his blood-hounds lie:  
 An 'twere not for his gloomy eye,  
 Whose withering glance no heart can brook,  
 As true a huntsman doth he look,  
 As bugle e'er in brake did sound,  
 Or ever hollowed to a hound.  
 To chase the fiend, and win the prize,  
 In that same dungeon ever tries  
 An aged Necromantic Priest;  
 It is an hundred years at least,  
 Since 'twixt them first the strife begun,  
 And neither yet has lost or won.  
 And oft the Conjuror's words will make  
 The stubborn Demon groan and quake;  
 And oft the bands of iron break,  
 Or bursts one lock, that still amain,  
 Fast as 'tis opened, shuts again.  
 That magic strife within the tomb  
 May last until the day of doom,  
 Unless the Adept shall learn to tell  
 The very word that clenched the spell,  
 When Franch'mont locked the treasure cell,  
 An hundred years are past and gone,  
 And scarce three letters has he won.

Such general superstition may  
 Excuse for old Pitseottie say;  
 Whose gossip history has given  
 My song the messenger from heaven,  
 That warned, in Lithgow, Scotland's King,  
 Nor less the infernal summoning.  
 May pass the Monk of Durham's tale,  
 Whose Demon fought in Gothic mail;  
 May pardon plead for Fordun grave,  
 Who told of Gifford's Goblin-Cave.  
 But why such instances to you,  
 Who, in an instant, can review  
 Your treasured hoards of various lore,  
 And furnish twenty thousand more?  
 Hoards, not like their's whose volumes rest  
 Like treasures in the Franch'mont chest;  
 While grapple owners still refuse  
 To others what they cannot use;  
 Give them the priest's whole century,  
 They shall not spell you letters three;  
 Their pleasure in the book's the same  
 The magpie takes in pilfered gem.  
 Thy volumes, open as thy heart,  
 Delight, amusement, science, art,  
 To every ear and eye impart;  
 Yet who, of all who thus employ them,  
 Can, like the owner's self, enjoy them?—  
 But, hark! I hear the distant drum:  
 The day of Flodden field is come.—  
 Adieu, dear Heber! life and health,  
 And store of literary wealth.

## CANTO VI.—THE BATTLE.

## I.

WHILE great events were on the gale,  
 And each hour brought a varying tale,  
 And the demeanour, changed and cold,  
 Of Douglas, fretted Marmion bold,

And, like the impatient steed of war,  
 He snuffed the battle from afar;  
 And hopes were none, that back again,  
 Herald should come from Terouenne,  
 Where England's King in leaguer lay,  
 Before decisive battle-day;  
 While these things were, the mournful Clare  
 Did in the Dame's devotions share:  
 For the good Countess ceaseless prayed,  
 To Heaven and Saints, her sons to aid,  
 And, with short interval, did pass  
 From prayer to book, from book to mass,  
 And all in high Baronial pride,—  
 A life both dull and dignified;—  
 Yet as Lord Marmion nothing pressed  
 Upon her intervals of rest,  
 Dejected Clara well could bear  
 The formal state, the lengthened prayer,  
 Though dearest to her wounded heart  
 The hours that she might spend apart.

## II.

I said, Tantallon's dizzy steep  
 Hung o'er the margin of the deep.  
 Many a rude tower and rampart there  
 Repelled the insult of the air,  
 Which, when the tempest vexed the sky,  
 Half breeze, half spray, came whistling by.  
 Above the rest, a turret square  
 Did o'er its Gothic entrance bear,  
 Of sculpture rude, a stony shield:  
 The Bloody Heart was in the field,  
 And in the chief three mullets stood,  
 The cognizance of Douglas blood.  
 The turret held a narrow stair,  
 Which, mounted, gave you access where  
 A parapet's embattled row  
 Did seaward round the castle go;  
 Sometimes in dizzy steps descending,  
 Sometimes in narrow circuit bending,  
 Sometimes in platform broad extending,  
 Its varying circle did combine  
 Bulwark, and bartisan, and line,  
 And bastion, tower, and vantage-coign;  
 Above the booming ocean leant  
 The far-projecting battlement;  
 The billows burst, in ceaseless flow,  
 Upon the precipice below.  
 Where'er Tantallon faced the land,  
 Gate-works, and walls, were strongly manned;  
 No need upon the sea-girt side;  
 The steepy rock, and frantic tide,  
 Approach of human step denied;  
 And thus these lines, and ramparts rude,  
 Were left in deepest solitude.

## III.

And, for they were so lonely, Clare  
 Would to these battlements repair,  
 And muse upon her sorrows there,  
 And list the sea-bird's cry;  
 Or slow, like noon-tide ghost, would glide  
 Along the dark-gray bulwarks' side,  
 And ever on the heaving tide  
 Look down with weary eye.  
 Oft did the cliff, and swelling main,  
 Recal the thoughts of Whitby's fane,—  
 A home she ne'er might see again;  
 For she had laid adown,  
 So Douglas bade, the hood and veil,  
 And frontlet of the cloister pale,  
 And Benedictine gown:  
 It were unseemly sight, he said,  
 A novice out of convent shade.—  
 Now her bright locks, with sunny glow,  
 Again adorned her brow of snow;



Her mantle rich, whose borders, round,  
A deep and fretted broidery bound,  
In golden foldings sought the 'ground;  
Of holy ornament, alone  
Remained a cross with ruby stone;

And often did she look  
On that which in her hand she bore,  
With velvet bound, and broidered o'er,  
Her breviary book.

In such a place, so lone, so grim,  
At dawning pale, or twilight dim,  
It fearful would have been,  
To meet a form so richly dressed,  
With book in hand, and cross on breast,  
And such a woeful mien.

Fitz-Eustace, loitering with his bow,  
To practise on the gull and crow,  
Saw her, at distance, gliding slow,  
And did by Mary swear,—  
Some love-lorn Fay she might have been,  
Or, in romance, some spell-bound queen;  
For ne'er, in work-day world, was seen  
A form so witching fair.

## IV.

Once walking thus, at evening tide,  
It chanced a gliding sail she spied,  
And, sighing, thought—"The Abbess there,  
Perchance, does to her home repair;  
Her peaceful rule, where Duty, free,  
Walks hand in hand with Charity;  
Where oft Devotion's tranced glow  
Can such a glimpse of heaven bestow,  
That the enraptured sisters see  
High vision, and deep mystery;  
The very form of Hilda fair,  
Hovering upon the sunny air,  
And smiling on her votaries' prayer.  
O! wherefore, to my duller eye,  
Did still the Saint her form deny!  
Was it, that, seared by sinful scorn.  
My heart could neither melt nor burn?  
Or lie my warm affections low,  
With him that taught them first to glow?—  
Yet, gentle Abbess, well I knew,  
To pay thy kindness grateful due,  
And well could brook the mild command,  
That ruled thy simple maiden band.—  
How different now! condemned to bide  
My doom from this dark tyrant's pride.—  
But Marmion has to learn, ere long,  
That constant mind, and hate of wrong,  
Descended to a feeble girl,  
From Red De Clare, stout Gloster's Earl:  
Of such a stem, a sapling weak,  
He ne'er shall bend, although he break.

## V.

"But see!—what makes this armour here?"  
For in her path there lay  
Targe, corslet, helm;—she viewed them near.—  
"The breast-plate pierced!—Aye, much I fear,  
Weak fence wert thou 'gainst foeman's spear,  
That hath made fatal entrance here,  
As these dark blood-gouts say.—  
Thus Wilton!—Oh! not corslet's ward,  
Not truth, as diamond pure and hard,  
Could be thy manly bosom's guard,  
On yon disastrous day!"—  
She raised her eyes in mournful mood,—  
WILTON himself before her stood!  
It might have seemed his passing ghost,  
For every youthful grace was lost;  
And joy unwonted, and surprise,  
Gave their strange wildness to his eyes.—  
Expect not, noble dames and lords,  
That I can tell such scene in words:

What skilful limner e'er would choose  
To paint the rainbows varying hues,  
Unless to mortal it were given  
To dip his brush in dyes of heaven?

Far less can my weak line declare  
Each changing passion's shade;  
Brightening to rapture from despair,  
Sorrow, surprise, and pity there,  
And joy, with her angelic air,  
And hope that paints the future fair,  
Their varying hues displayed:  
Each o'er its rival's ground extending,  
Alternate conquering, shifting, blending,  
Till all, fatigued, the conflict yield,  
And mighty Love retains the field.  
Shortly I tell what then he said,  
By many a tender word delayed,  
And modest blush, and bursting sigh,  
And question kind, and fond reply.

## VI.

## De Wilton's History.

"Forget we that disastrous day,  
When senseless in the lists I lay.  
Thence dragged,—but how I cannot know,  
For sense and recollection fled,—  
I found me on a pallet low,  
Within my ancient headman's shed.  
Austin, remember'st thou, my Clare,  
How thou didst blush, when the old man,  
When first our infant love began,  
Said we would make a matchless pair?—  
Menials, and friends, and kinsmen fled  
From the degraded traitor's bed,—  
He only held my burning head,  
And tended me for many a day,  
While wounds and fever held their sway  
But far more needful was his care,  
When sense returned to wake despair;  
For I did tear the closing wound,  
And dash me frantic on the ground,  
If e'er I heard the name of Clare.  
At length, to calmer reason brought,  
Much by his kind attendance wrought,  
With him I left my native strand,  
And in a palmer's weeds arrayed,  
My hated name and form to shade,  
I journeyed many a land;  
No more a lord of rank and birth,  
But mingled with the dregs of earth.  
Oft Austin for my reason feared,  
When I would sit, and deeply brood  
On dark revenge, and deeds of blood,  
Or wild mad schemes upreared.  
My friend at length fell sick, and said,  
God would remove him soon;  
And while upon his dying bed,  
He begged of me a boon—  
If ere my deadliest enemy  
Beneath my brand should conquered lie,  
Even then my mercy should awake,  
And spare his life for Austin's sake.

## VII.

"Still, restless as a second Cain,  
To Scotland next my route was ta'en.  
Full well the paths I knew:  
Fame of my fate made various sound  
That death in pilgrimage I found,  
That I had perished of my wound.—  
None cared which tale was true:  
And living eye could never guess  
De Wilton in his palmer's dress;  
For now that sable slough is shed,  
And trimmed my shaggy beard and head,  
I scarcely know me in the glass.

A chance most wondrous did provide,  
That I should be that Baron's guide—  
I will not name his name!—  
Vengeance to God along belongs;  
But, when I think on all my wrongs,  
My blood is liquid flame!  
And ne'er the time shall I forget,  
When, in a Scottish hostel set,  
Dark looks we did exchange:  
What were his thoughts I cannot tell;  
But in my bosom mustered Hell  
Its plans of dark revenge.

## VIII.

"A word of vulgar augury,  
That broke from me, I scarce knew why,  
Brought on a village tale;  
Which wrought upon his moody sprite,  
And sent him armed forth by night.  
I borrowed steed and mail,  
And weapons, from his sleeping band;  
And, passing from a postern door,  
We met, and 'countered hand to hand,—  
He fell on Gifford moor.  
For the death-stroke my brand I drew,  
(O then my helmed head he knew,  
The palmer's cowl was gone.)  
Then had three inches of my blade  
The heavy debt of vengeance paid,—  
My hand the thought of Austin staid;  
I left him there alone.—  
O good old man! even from the grave,  
Thy spirit could thy master save:  
If I had slain my foeman, ne'er  
Had Whitby's Abbess, in her fear,  
Given to my hand this packet dear,  
Of power to clear my injured fame,  
And vindicate De Wilton's name.—  
Perchance you heard the Abbess tell  
Of the strange pageantry of Hell,  
That broke our secret speech—  
It rose from the infernal shade,  
Or feath'ly was some juggle played,  
A tale of peace to teach.  
Appeal to Heaven I judged was best,  
When my name came among the rest.

## IX.

"Now here, within Tantallon Hold,  
To Douglas late my tale I told,  
To whom my house was known of old.  
Won by my proofs, his falchion bright  
This eve anew shall dub me knight.  
These were the arms that once did turn  
The tide of fight on Otterburne,  
And Harry Hotspur forced to yield,  
When the dead Douglas won the field.  
These Angus gave—his armourer's care,  
Ere morn, shall every branch repair;  
For nought, he said, was in his halls,  
But ancient armour on the walls,  
And aged chargers in the stalls,  
And women, priests, and gray-haired men;  
The rest were all in Twissell glen.  
And now I watch my armour here,  
By law of arms, till midnight's near;  
Then, once again a belted knight,  
Seek Surrey's camp with dawn of light.

## X.

"There soon again we meet, my Clare!  
This Baron means to guide thee there:  
Douglas reveres his king's command,  
Else would he take thee from his hand.  
And there thy kinsman, Surrey, too,  
Will give De Wilton justice due.

Now meetest thou far for martial broil,  
Firmest my limbs, and strung by toil,  
Once more?"—"O, Wilton! must we then  
Risk new-found happiness again,  
Trust fate of arms once more?  
And is there not a humble glen,  
Where we, content and poor,  
Might build a cottage in the shade,  
A shepherd thou, and I to aid  
Thy task on dale and moor?—  
That reddening brow!—too well I know,  
Not even thy Clare can peace bestow,  
While falsehood stains thy name:  
Go then to fight! Clare bids thee go!  
Clare can a warrior's feelings know,  
And weep a warrior's shame;  
Can red Earl Gilbert's spirit feel,  
Buckle the spurs upon thy heel,  
And belt thee with thy brand of steel,  
And send thee forth to fame!"—

## XI.

That night upon the rocks and bay,  
The midnight moon-beam slumbering lay,  
And poured its silver light, and pure,  
Through loop-hole, and through embrasure,  
Upon Tantallon tower and hall;  
But chief where arched windows wide  
Illuminate the chapel's pride,  
The sober glances fall. [scars,  
Much was there need; though, seamed with  
Two veterans of the Douglas' wars,  
Though two gray priests were there,  
And each a blazing torch held high,  
You could not by their blaze descry  
The chapel's carving fair.  
Amid that dim and smoky light,  
Chequering the silvery moon-shine bright,  
A Bishop by the altar stood,  
A noble lord of Douglas blood,  
With mitre sheen, and roquet white;  
Yet showed his meek and thoughtful eye  
But little pride of prelacy:  
More pleased that, in a barbarous age,  
He gave rude Scotland Virgil's page,  
Than that beneath his rule he held  
The bishopric of fair Dunkeld.  
Beside him ancient Angus stood,  
Doffed his furred gown, and sable hood:  
O'er his huge form, and visage pale,  
He wore a cap and shirt of mail;  
And lean'd his large and wrinkled hand  
Upon the huge and sweeping brand,  
Which wont, of yore, in battle-fray,  
His foeman's limbs to shred away,  
As wood-knife lops the sapling spray.  
He seemed as, from the tombs around  
Rising at judgment day,  
Some giant Douglas may be found  
In all his old array;  
So pale his face, so huge his limb,  
So old his arms, his looks so grim.

## XII.

Then at the altar Wilton kneels,  
And Clare the spurs bound on his heels;  
And think what next he must have felt,  
At buckling of the falchion belt!  
And judge how Clara changed her hue,  
While fastening to her lover's side  
A friend, which, though in danger tried,  
He once had found untrue!  
Then Douglas struck him with his blade:  
"Saint Michael and Saint Andrew aid,  
I dub thee knight.  
Arise Sir Ralph, De Wilton's heir!  
For king, for church, for lady fair,  
See that thou fight."—



And Bishop Gawain, as he rose,  
Said,—“Wilton! grieve not for thy woes,  
Disgrace, and trouble,  
For He, who honour best bestows,  
May give thee double.”—  
De Wilton sobbed, for sob he must—  
“Where’er I meet a Douglas, trust  
That Douglas is my brother!”—  
“Nay, nay,” old Angus said, “not so;  
To Surrey’s camp thou now must go,  
Thy wrongs no longer smother.  
I have two sons in yonder field;  
And, if thou meet’st them under shield,  
Upon them bravely—do thy worst;  
And foul fall him that blencheth first!”—

## XIII.

Not far advanced was morning day,  
When Marmion did his troop array  
To Surrey’s camp to ride;  
He had safe-conduct for his band,  
Beneath the royal seal and hand,  
And Douglas gave a guide:  
The ancient Earl, with stately grace,  
Would Clara on her palfrey place,  
And whispered, in an under tone,  
“Let the hawk stoop, his prey is flown.”  
The train from out the castle drew;  
But Marmion stopp’d to bid adieu:—  
“Though something I might plain,” he said,  
“Of cold respect to stranger guest,  
Sent hither by your king’s behest,  
While in Tantallon’s towers I staid;  
Part we in friendship from your land,  
And, noble Earl, receive my hand.”—  
But Douglas round him drew his cloak,  
Folded his arms, and thus he spoke:—  
“My manors, halls, and bowers, shall still  
Be open, at my sovereign’s will,  
To each one whom he lists, howe’er  
Unmeet to be the owner’s peer,  
My castles are my king’s alone,  
From turret to foundation-stone—  
The hand of Douglas is his own;  
And never shall in friendly grasp  
The hand of such as Marmion clasp.”

## XIV.

Burned Marmion’s swarthy cheek like fire,  
And shook his very frame for ire,  
And—“This to me!” he said,—  
“An ’twere not for thy hoary beard,  
Such hand as Marmion’s had not spared  
To cleave the Douglas’ head!  
And, first I tell thee, haughty Peer,  
He, who does England’s message here,  
Although the meanest in her state,  
May well, proud Angus, be thy mate:  
And, Douglas, more I tell thee here,  
Even in thy pitch of pride,  
Here in thy hold, thy vassals near,  
(Nay, never look upon your lord,  
And lay your hands upon your sword,)  
I tell thee, thou’rt defied!  
And if thou saidst, I am not peer  
To any lord in Scotland here,  
Lowland or Highland, far or near,  
Lord Angus, thou hast lied!”—  
On the Earl’s cheek the flush of rage  
O’ercame the ashen hue of age:  
Fierce he broke forth:—“And dar’st thou then  
To beard the lion in his den?  
The Douglas in his hall?  
And hop’st thou hence unscathed to go?—  
No, by Saint Bryde of Bothwell, no!—  
Up drawbridge, grooms—what, Warder, ho!  
Let the portcullis fall.”—

Lord Marmion turned,—well was his need,  
And dashed the rowels in his steed,  
Like arrow through the arch-way sprung,  
The ponderous grate behind him rung:  
To pass there was such scanty room,  
The bars, descending, razed his plume.

## XV.

The steed along the drawbridge flies,  
Just as it trembled on the rise;  
Not lighter does the swallow skim  
Along the smooth lake’s level brim:  
And when Lord Marmion reached his band,  
He halts, and turns with clenched hand,  
And shout of loud defiance pours,  
And shook his gauntlet at the towers.  
“Horse! horse!” the Douglas cried, “and chase!”  
But soon he reined his fury’s pace:  
“A royal messenger he came,  
Though most unworthy of the name.—  
A letter forged! Saint Jude to speed!  
Did ever knight so foul a deed!  
At first in heart it liked me ill,  
When the King praised his clerly skill.  
Thanks to Saint Bothan, son of mine,  
Save Gawain, ne’er could pen a line:  
So swore I, and I swear it still,  
Let my boy-bishop fret his fill.—  
Saint Mary mend my fiery mood!  
Old age ne’er cools the Douglas blood,  
I thought to slay him where he stood.—  
’Tis pity of him, too,” he cried;  
“Bold can he speak, and fairly ride:  
I warrant him a warrior tried.”—  
With this his mandate he recalls,  
And slowly seeks his castle halls.

## XVI.

The day in Marmion’s journey wore;  
Yet, ere his passion’s gust was o’er,  
They crossed the heights of Stanrigg-moor.  
His troop more closely there he scann’d,  
And missed the Palmer from the band.—  
“Palmer or not,” young Blount did say,  
“He parted at the peep of day;  
Good sooth it was in strange array.”—  
“In what array?” said Marmion, quick.  
“My lord, I ill can spell the trick;  
But all night long, with clink and bang,  
Close to my couch did hammers clang;  
At dawn the falling drawbridge rang,  
And from a loop-hole while I peep,  
Old Bell-the-Cat came from the Keep,  
Wrapped in a gown of sables fair,  
As fearful of the morning air;  
Beneath, when that was blown aside,  
A rusty shirt of mail I spied,  
By Archibald won in bloody work,  
Against the Saracen and Turk:  
Last night it hung not in the hall;  
I thought some marvel would befall.  
And next I saw them saddled lead  
Old Cheviot forth, the Earl’s best steed;  
A matchless horse, though something old,  
Prompt to his paces, cool and bold.  
I heard the Sheriff Sholto say,  
The Earl did much the Master pray  
To use him on the battle-day;  
But he preferred”—“Nay, Henry, cease!  
Thou sworn horse-courser, hold thy peace.—  
Eustace, thou bearest a brain—I pray,  
What did Blount see at break of day?”—

## XVII.

“In brief, my lörd, we both descried  
(For I then stood by Henry’s side)  
The Palmer mount, and onwards ride,  
Upon the Earl’s own favourite steed;

All sheathed he was in armour bright,  
And much resembled that same knight,  
Subdued by you in Cotswold fight:  
Lord Angus wished him speed."—  
The instant that Fitz-Eustace spoke,  
A sudden light on Marmion broke:—  
"Ah! dastard fool, to reason lost!"  
He muttered; "'Twas nor fay nor ghost,  
I met upon the moonlight wold,  
But living man of earthly mould.  
O dotage blind and gross!  
Had I but fought as wont, one thrust  
Had laid De Wilton in the dust,  
My path no more to cross.—  
How stand we now?—he told his tale  
To Douglas; and with some avail;  
'Twas therefore gloomed his rugged brow.—  
Will Surrey dare to entertain,  
'Gainst Marmion, charge disproved and vain?  
Small risk of that I trov.—  
Yet Clare's sharp questions must I shun;  
Must separate Constance from the Nun—  
O what a tangled web we weave,  
When first we practise to deceive!—  
A Palmer too!—no wonder why  
I felt rebuked beneath his eye:  
I might have known there was but one,  
Whose look could quell Lord Marmion."—

## XVIII.

Stung with these thoughts, he urged to speed  
His troop, and reached, at eve, the Tweed,  
Where Lennel's convent closed their march:  
(There now is left but one frail arch,  
Yet mourn thou not its cells;  
Our time a fair exchange has made;  
Hard by, in hospitable shade,  
A reverend pilgrim dwells,  
Well worth the whole Bernardine brood,  
That e'er wore sandal, frock, or hood.)  
Yet did Saint Bernard's Abbot there  
Give Marmion entertainment fair,  
And lodging for his train, and Clare.  
Next morn the Baron climbed the tower,  
To view afar the Scottish power,  
Encamped on Flodden edge:  
The white pavilions made a show,  
Like remnants of the winter snow,  
Along the dusky ridge.  
Long Marmion looked:—at length his eye  
Unusual movement might descry,  
Amid the shifting lines:  
The Scottish host drawn out appears,  
For, flashing on the hedge of spears  
The eastern sun-beam shines.  
Their front now deepening, now extending;  
Their flank inclining, wheeling, bending,  
Now drawing back, and now descending,  
The skilful Marmion well could know,  
They watched the motions of some foe,  
Who traversed on the plain below.

## XIX.

Even so it was;—from Flodden ridge  
The Scots beheld the English host  
Leave Barmore-wood, their evening post,  
And heedful watched them as they crossed  
The Till by Twisel Bridge.  
High sight it is, and haughty, while  
They dive into the deep defile;  
Beneath the caverned cliff they fall,  
Beneath the castle's airy wall.  
By rock, by oak, by hawthorn tree,  
Troop after troop are disappearing;  
Troop after troop their banners rearing,  
Upon the eastern bank you see.

Still pouring down the rocky den,  
Where flows the sullen Till,  
And rising from the dim-wood glen,  
Standards on standards, men on men,  
In slow succession still,  
And sweeping o'er the Gothic arch,  
And pressing, on, in ceaseless march,  
To gain the opposing hill.  
That morn, to many a trumpet-clang,  
Twisel! thy rock's deep echo rang;  
And many a chief of birth and rank,  
Saint Helen! at thy fountain drank.  
Thy hawthorn glade, which now we see  
In spring-tide bloom so lavishly,  
Had then from many an axe its doom,  
To give the marching columns room.

## XX.

And why stands Scotland idly now,  
Dark Flodden! on thy airy brow,  
Since England gains the pass the while,  
And struggles through the deep defile?  
What checks the fiery soul of James?  
Why sits that champion of the Dames  
Inactive on his steed,  
And sees, between him and his land,  
Between him and Tweed's southern strand,  
His host Lord Surrey lead?  
What vails the vain knight-errant's brand?—  
O, Douglas, for thy leading wand!  
Fierce Randolph, for thy speed!  
O for one hour of Wallace wight,  
Or well-skilled Bruce, to rule the fight,  
And cry—"Saint Andrew and our right!"  
Another sight had seen that morn,  
From Fate's dark book a leaf been torn,  
And Flodden had been Bannock-bourne!—  
The precious hour has passed in vain,  
And England's host has gained the plain;  
Wheeling their march, and circling still,  
Around the base of Flodden-hill.

## XXI.

Ere yet the bands met Marmion's eye,  
Fitz-Eustace shouted loud and high,—  
"Hark! hark! my lord, an English drum!  
And see ascending squadrons come  
Between Tweed's river and the hill,  
Foot, horse, and cannon:—hap what hap,  
My basnet to a 'prentice cap,  
Lord Surrey's o'er the Till!—  
Yet more! yet more!—how fair arrayed  
They file from out the hawthorn shade,  
And sweep so gallant by!  
With all their banners bravely spread,  
And all their armour flashing high,  
Saint George might waken from the dead,  
To see fair England's standards fly."—[best,  
"Stint in thy prate," quoth Blount; "thoud'st  
And listen to our lord's behest."—  
With kindling brow Lord Marmion said,—  
"This instant be our band arrayed;  
The river must be quickly crossed,  
That we may join Lord Surrey's host.  
If fight King James,—as well I trust,  
That fight he will, and fight he must,—  
The Lady Clare behind our lines  
Shall tarry, while the battle joins."—

## XXII.

Himself he swift on horseback threw,  
Scarce to the Abbot bade adieu;  
Far less would listen to his prayer,  
To leave behind the helpless Clare.  
Down to the Tweed his band he drew,  
And muttered, as the flood they view,



"The pheasant in the falcon's claw,  
He scarce will yield to please a daw:  
Lord Angus may the Abbot awe,  
So Clare shall bide with me,"  
Then on that dangerous ford, and deep,  
Where to the Tweed Leat's eddies creep,  
He ventured desperately:  
And not a moment will he bide,  
Till squire, or groom, before him ride;  
Headmost of all he stems the tide,  
And stems it gallantly.  
Eustace held Clare upon her horse,  
Old Hubert led her rein,  
Stoutly they braved the current's course,  
And, though far downward driven per force,  
The southern bank they gain;  
Behind them, straggling, came to shore,  
As best they might, the train:  
Each o'er his head his yew-bow bore,  
A caution not in vain;  
Deep need that day that every string,  
By wet unharmed, should sharply ring.  
A moment then Lord Marmion staid,  
And breathed his steed, his men arrayed,  
Then forward moved his band,  
Until, Lord Surrey's rear-guard won,  
He halted by a cross of stone,  
That, on a hillock standing lone,  
Did all the field command.

## XXIII.

Hence might they see the full array  
Of either host, for deadly fray;  
Their marshalled lines stretched east and west.  
And fronted north and south,  
And distant salutation past  
From the loud cannon mouth:  
Not in the close successive rattle,  
That breathes the voice of modern battle,  
But slow and far between.—  
The hillock gained, Lord Marmion staid:  
"Here, by this cross," he gently said,  
"You well may view the scene.  
Here shalt thou tarry, lovely Clare:  
O! think of Marmion in thy prayer!—  
Thou wilt not?—well,—no less my care,  
Shall watchful for thy weal prepare.—  
You, Blount and Eustace, are her guard,  
With ten picked archers of my train;  
With England if the day go hard,  
To Berwick speed amain.—  
But, if we conquer, cruel maid!  
My spoils shall at your feet be laid,  
When here we meet again."—  
He waited not for answer there,  
And would not mark the maid's despair,  
Nor heed the discontented look  
From either squire; but spurred amain,  
And, dashing through the battle-plain,  
His way to Surrey took.

## XXIV.

"—The good Lord Marmion, by my life!  
Welcome to danger's hour!  
Short greeting serves in time of strife:—  
Thus have I ranged my power:  
Myself will rule this central host,  
Stout Stanley fronts their right,  
My sons command the vaward post,  
With Brian Tunstall, stainless knight;  
Lord Dacre, with his horsemen light,  
Shall be in rear-ward of the fight,  
And succour those that need it most.  
Now, gallant Marmion, well I know,  
Would gladly to the vanguard go;  
Edmund, the Admiral, Tunstall there,  
With thee their charge will blithely share;

There fight thine own retainers too,  
Beneath De Burg, thy steward true."—  
"Thanks, noble Surrey!" Marmion said,  
Nor further greeting there he paid;  
But, parting like a thunder-bolt,  
First in the vanguard made a halt,  
Where such a shout there rose  
Of "Marmion! Marmion!" that the cry  
Up Flodden mountain shrilling high,  
Startled the Scottish foes.

## XXV.

Blount and Fitz-Eustace rested still  
With Lady Clare upon the hill;  
On which, (for far the day was spent,)  
The western sun-beams now were bent.  
The cry they heard, its meaning knew,  
Could plain their distant comrades view:  
Sadly to Blount did Eustace say,  
"Unworthy office here to stay!  
No hope of gilded spurs to-day.—  
But, see! look up—on Flodden bent,  
The Scottish foe has fired his tent."—  
And sudden, as he spoke,  
From the sharp ridges of the hill,  
All downward to the banks of Till,  
Was wreathed in sable smoke;  
Volumed and vast, and rolling far,  
The cloud enveloped Scotland's war,  
As down the hill they broke;  
Nor martial shout, nor minstrel tone,  
Announced their march; their tread alone,  
At times one warning trumpet blown,  
At times a stifled hum,  
Told England, from his mountain-throne  
King James did rushing come.—  
Scarce could they hear, or see their foes,  
Until at weapon-point they close.—  
They close, in clouds of smoke and dust,  
With sword-sway, and with lance's thrust;  
And such a yell was there,  
Of sudden and portentous birth,  
As if men fought upon the earth,  
And fiends in upper air.  
Long looked the anxious squires; their eye  
Could in the darkness nought descry.

## XXVI.

At length the freshening western blast  
Aside the shroud of battle cast;  
And, first, the ridge of mingled spears  
Above the brightning cloud appears;  
And in the smoke the pennons flew,  
As in the storm the white sea-mew.  
Then marked they, dashing broad and far,  
The broken billows of the war,  
And plumed crests of chieftains brave,  
Floating like foam upon the wave;  
But nought distinct they see:  
Wide raged the battle on the plain;  
Spears shook, and faulchions flashed amain;  
Fell England's arrow-flight like rain;  
Crests rose, and stooped, and rose again,  
Wild and disorderly.  
Amid the scene of tumult, high  
They saw Lord Marmion's falcon fly:  
And stainless Tunstall's banner white.  
And Edmund Howard's lion bright,  
Still bear them bravely in the fight;  
Although against them come,  
Of gallant Gordons many a one,  
And many a stubborn Highlandman,  
And many a rugged Border clan,  
With Huntley, and with Home.

## XXVII.

Far on the left, unseen the while,  
Stanley broke Lennox and Argyle;

Though there the western mountaineer  
 Rushed with bare bosom on the spear,  
 And flung the feeble target aside,  
 And with both hands the broad-sword plied:  
 'Twas vain.—But Fortune, on the right,  
 With fickle smile, cheered Scotland's fight.  
 Then fell that spotless banner white,  
 The Howard's lion fell;  
 Yet still Lord Marmion's falcon flew  
 With wavering flight, while fiercer grew  
 Around the battle yell.  
 The Border slogan rent the sky!  
 A Home! a Gordon! was the cry;  
 Loud were the clanging blows;  
 Advanced,—forced back,—now low, now high,  
 The pennon sunk and rose;  
 As bends the bark's mast in the gale,  
 When rent are rigging, shrouds, and sail,  
 It wavered mid the foes.  
 No longer Blount the view could bear:—  
 "By heaven, and all its saints! I swear,  
 I will not see it lost!  
 Fitz-Eustace, you with Lady Clare  
 May bid your beads, and patter prayer,—  
 I gallop to the host."  
 And to the fray he rode amain,  
 Followed by all the archer train.  
 The fiery youth, with desperate charge,  
 Made, for a space, an opening large,—  
 The rescued banner rose,—  
 But darkly closed the war around,  
 Like pine-tree, rooted from the ground,  
 It sunk among the foes.  
 Then Eustace mounted too;—yet staid,  
 As loth to leave the helpless maid,  
 When, fast as shaft can fly,  
 Blood-shot his eyes, his nostrils spread,  
 The loose rein dangling from his head,  
 Housing and saddle bloody red,  
 Lord Marmion's steed rushed by;  
 And Eustace, maddening at the sight,  
 A look and sign to Clara cast,  
 To mark he would return in haste,  
 Then plunged into the fight.

## XXVIII.

Ask me not what the maiden feels,  
 Left in that dreadful hour alone:  
 Perchance her reason stoops, or reels;  
 Perchance a courage, not her own,  
 Braces her mind to desperate tone.—  
 The scattered van of England wheels;—  
 She only said, as loud in air  
 The tumult roared, "Is Wilton there?"—  
 They fly, or, maddened by despair,  
 Fight but to die.—"Is Wilton there!"  
 With that, straight up the hill there rode  
 Two horsemen drenched with gore,  
 And in their arms, a helpless load,  
 A wounded knight they bore.  
 His hand still strained the broken brand;  
 His arms were smeared with blood, and sand:  
 Dragged from among the horses' feet,  
 With dinted shield, and helmet beat,  
 The falcon-crest and plumage gone,  
 Can that be haughty Marmion!.....  
 Young Blount his armour did unlace,  
 And, gazing on his ghastly face,  
 Said, "By Saint George, he's gone!  
 That spear-wound has our master sped,  
 And see the deep cut on his head!  
 Good night to Marmion."  
 "Unnurtured Blount! thy brawling cease:  
 He opens his eyes," said Eustace; "peace!"—

## XXIX.

When, doffed his casque, he felt free air,  
 Around gan Marmion wildly stare:—

"Where's Harry Blount? Fitz-Eustace where?  
 Linger ye here, ye hearts of hare!  
 Redeem my pennon,—charge again!  
 Cry—'Marmion to the rescue!'—Vain!  
 Last of my race, on battle plain  
 That shout shall ne'er be heard again!—  
 Yet my last thought is England's;—fly,  
 To Dacre bear my signet-ring;  
 Tell him his squadrons up to bring.—  
 Fitz-Eustace, to Lord Surrey hie:  
 Tunstall lies dead upon the field;  
 His life-blood stains the spotless shield:  
 Edmund is down;—my life is left;—  
 The Admiral alone is left.  
 Let Stanley charge with spur of fire,—  
 With Chester charge, and Lancashire,  
 Full upon Scotland's central host,  
 Or victory and England's lost.—  
 Must I bid twice?—hence, varlets! fly!  
 Leave Marmion here alone—to die."—  
 They parted, and alone he lay;  
 Clare drew her from the sight away,  
 Till pain wrung forth a lowly moan,  
 And half he murmured,—"Is there none,  
 Of all my halls have nurst,  
 Page, squire, or groom, one cup to bring  
 Of blessed water, from the spring,  
 To slake my dying thirst!"—

## XXX.

O, woman! in our hours of ease,  
 Uncertain, coy, and hard to please,  
 And variable as the shade  
 By the light quivering aspen made;  
 When pain and anguish wring the brow,  
 A ministering angel thou!—  
 Scarce were the piteous accents said,  
 When, with the Baron's casque, the maid  
 To the nigh streamlet ran:  
 Forgot were hatred, wrongs, and fears;  
 The plaintive voice alone she hears,  
 Sees but the dying man.  
 She stooped her by the rumnel's side,  
 But in abhorrence backward drew;  
 For, oozing from the mountain wide,  
 Where raged the war, a dark red tide  
 Was curdling in the streamlet blue.  
 Where shall she turn!—behold her mark  
 A little fountain-cell,  
 Where water, clear as diamond-spark,  
 In a stone basin fell.  
 Above, some half-worn letters say,  
 Drink. wearp. pilgrim. drink. and. pray.  
 For. the. kind. soul. of. Spbil. Grey.  
 Who. built. this. cross. and. well.  
 She filled the helm, and back she hied,  
 And with surprise and joy espied  
 A Monk supporting Marmion's head;  
 A pious man, whom duty brought  
 To dubious verge of battle fought,  
 To Shrieve the dying, bless the dead.

## XXXI.

Deep drank Lord Marmion of the wave,  
 And, as she stooped his brow to lave—  
 "Is it the hand of Clare," he said,  
 "Or injured Constance, bathes my head!"  
 Then, as remembrance rose,—  
 "Speak not to me of shrift or prayer!  
 I must redress her woes.  
 Short space, few words, are mine to spare;  
 Forgive and listen, gentle Clare!"—  
 "Alas!" she said, "the while,—  
 O think of your immortal weal!  
 In vain for Constance is your zeal;  
 She—died at Holy Isle."—



Lord Marmion started from the ground,  
 As light as if he felt no wound;  
 Though in the action burst the tide,  
 In torrents, from his wounded side.  
 "Then it was truth!"—he said—"I knew  
 That the dark presage must be true.—  
 I would the Fiend, to whom belongs  
 The vengeance due to all her wrongs,  
 Would spare me but a day!  
 For wasting fire, and dying groan,  
 And priests slain on the altar stone,  
 Might bribe him for delay.  
 It may not be!—this dizzy trance—  
 Curse on yon base marauder's lance,  
 And doubly cursed my failing brand!  
 A sinful heart makes feeble hand."—  
 Then, fainting, down on earth he sunk,  
 Supported by the trembling Monk.

## XXXII.

With fruitless labour, Clara bound,  
 And strove to staunch, the gushing wound:  
 The Monk, with unavailing cares;  
 Exhausted all the Church's prayers;  
 Ever, he said, that, close and near,  
 A lady's voice was in his ear,  
 And that the priest he could not hear,  
 For that she ever sung;

*"In the lost battle, borne down by the flying,  
 Where mingles war's, rattle with groans of the  
 dying!"*

So the notes rung;  
 "Avoid thee Fiend!—with cruel hand,  
 Shake not the dying sinner's sand!—  
 O look, my son, upon yon sign  
 Of the Redeemer's grace divine;  
 O think on faith and bliss!  
 By many a death-bed I have been,  
 And many a sinner's parting seen,  
 But never aught like this."—  
 The war, that for a space did fail,  
 Now trebly thundering swelled the gale,  
 And—STANLEY! was the cry;—  
 A light on Marmion's visage spread,  
 And fired his glazing eye:  
 With dying hand above his head  
 He shook the fragment of his blade,  
 And shouted "Victory!—  
 "Charge, Chester, charge! On, Stanley, on!"  
 Were the last words of Marmion.

## XXXIII.

By this, though deep the evening fell,  
 Still rose the battle's deadly swell,  
 For still the Scots, around their king,  
 Unbroken, fought in desperate ring.  
 Where's now their victor vaward wing,  
 Where Huntly, and where Home?—  
 O for a blast of that dread horn,  
 On Fontarabian echoes borne,  
 That to King Charles did come,  
 When Rowland brave, and Olivier,  
 And every paladin and peer,  
 On Roncesvalles died!  
 Such blast might warn them, not in vain,  
 To quit the plunder of the slain,  
 And turn the doubtful day again,  
 While yet on Flodden side,  
 Afar, the Royal Standard flies,  
 And round it toils and bleeds and dies,  
 Our Caledonian pride!  
 In vain the wish—for far away,  
 While spoil and havoc mark their way,  
 Near Sybil's Cross the plunderers stray.—  
 "O Lady," cried the monk, "away—!"

And placed her on her steed;  
 And led her to the chapel fair,  
 Of Tilmouth upon Tweed.  
 There all the night they spent in prayer,  
 And, at the dawn of morning, there  
 She met her kinsmen, Lord Fitz-Claire.

## XXXIV.

But as they left the dark'ning heath,  
 More desperate grew the strife of death.  
 The English shafts in volleys hailed,  
 In headlong charge their horse assailed:  
 Front, flank, and rear, the squadrons sweep,  
 To break the Scottish circle deep,  
 That fought around their king.  
 But yet, though thick the shafts as snow,  
 Though charging knights like whirlwinds go,  
 Though bill-men plie the ghastly blow,  
 Unbroken was the ring:  
 The stubborn spear-men still made good  
 Their dark impenetrable wood,  
 Each stepping where his comrade stood,  
 The instant that he fell.  
 No thought was there of dastard flight;—  
 Linked in the serried phalanx tight,  
 Groom fought like noble, squire like knight,  
 As fearlessly and well;  
 Till utter darkness closed her wing  
 O'er their thin host and wounded king.  
 Then skilful Surrey's sage commands  
 Led back from strife his shattered bands;  
 And from the charge they drew,  
 As mountain-waves, from wasted lands,  
 Sweep back to ocean blue,  
 Then did their loss his foemen know;  
 Their king, their lords, their mightiest low  
 They melted from the field as snow,  
 When streams are swoln and south winds blow,  
 Dissolves in silent dew.  
 Tweed's echoes heard the ceaseless plash,  
 While many a broken band,  
 Disordered, through her currents dash,  
 To gain the Scottish land;  
 To town and tower, to down and dale,  
 To tell red Flodden's dismal tale,  
 And raise the universal wail.  
 Tradition, legend, tune, and song,  
 Shall many an age that wail prolong:  
 Still from the sire the son shall hear  
 Of the stern strife, and carnage drear,  
 Of Flodden's fatal field,  
 Where shivered was fair Scotland's spear  
 And broken was her shield!

## XXXV.

Day dawns upon the mountain's side:  
 There Scotland! lay thy bravest pride,  
 Chiefs, knights, and nobles, many a one;  
 The sad survivors all are gone.—  
 View not that corpse mistrustfully,  
 Defaced and mangled though it be;  
 Nor to yon Border castle high  
 Look northward with upbraiding eye;  
 Nor cherish hope in vain,  
 That, journeying far on foreign strand,  
 The Royal Pilgrim to his land  
 May yet return again.  
 He saw the wreck his rashness wrought;  
 Reckless of life he desperate fought,  
 And fell on Flodden plain:  
 And well in death his trusty brand,  
 Firm clenched within his manly hand,  
 Besemed the monarch slain.  
 But, O! how changed since yon blythe night!—  
 Gladly I turn me from the sight,  
 Unto my tale again.

## XXXVI.

Short is my tale:—Fitz-Eustace' care  
 A pierced and mangled body bare  
 To moated Lichfield's lofty pile;  
 And there, beneath the southern aisle,  
 A tomb, with Gothic sculpture fair,  
 Did long Lord Marmion's image bear.  
 (Now vainly for its site you look;  
 'Twas levelled, when fanatic Brook  
 The fair cathedral stormed and took;  
 But, thanks to heaven, and good Saint Chad,  
 A guerdon meet the spoiler had!)  
 There erst was martial Marmion found,  
 His feet upon a couchant hound,  
 His hands to heaven upraised;  
 And all around, on scutcheon rich,  
 And table carved, and fretted niche,  
 His arms and feats were blazed.  
 And yet, though all was carved so fair,  
 And priests for Marmion breathed the prayer,  
 The last Lord Marmion lay not there.  
 From Ettrick woods, a peasant swain  
 Followed his lord to Flodden plain:  
 One of those flowers, whom plaintive lay  
 In Scotland mourns as "wede away:"  
 Sore wounded, Sybil's cross he spied,  
 And dragged him to its foot, and died,  
 Close by the noble Marmion's side.  
 The spoilers striped and gashed the slain,  
 And thus, their corpses were mista'en;  
 And thus, in the proud Baron's tomb,  
 The lowly woodsman took the room.

## XXXVII.

Less easy task it were, to show  
 Lord Marmion's nameless grave, and low.  
 They dug his grave e'en where he lay,  
 But every mark is gone;  
 Time's wasting hand has done away  
 The simple Cross of Sybil Grey,  
 And broke her font of stone:  
 But yet from out the little hill  
 Oozes the slender springlet still.  
 Oft halts the stranger there,  
 For thence may best his curious eye  
 The memorable field descry;  
 And shepherd boys repair  
 To seek the water-flag and rush,  
 And rest them by the hazel bush,  
 And plait their garlands fair;  
 Nor dream they sit upon the grave,  
 That holds the bones of Marmion brave.—  
 When thou shalt find the little hill,  
 With thy heart commune, and be still.  
 If ever, in temptation strong,  
 Thou left'st the right path for the wrong;  
 If every devious step, thus trode,  
 Still led thee farther from the road;

Dread thou to speak presumptuous doom,  
 On noble Marmion's lowly tomb;  
 But say, "He died a gallant knight,  
 With sword in hand, for England's right."

## XXXVIII.

I do not rhyme to that dull elf,  
 Who cannot image to himself,  
 That all through Flodden's dismal night,  
 Wilton was foremost in the fight;  
 That, when brave Surrey's steed was slain,  
 'Twas Wilton mounted him again;  
 'Twas Wilton's brand that deepest hewed,  
 Amid the spearmen's stubborn wood:  
 Unnamed by Hollinshed or Hall,  
 He was the living soul of all;  
 That after fight, his faith made plain,  
 He won his rank and lands again;  
 And charged his old paternal shield  
 With bearings won on Flodden field.—  
 Nor sing I to that simple maid,  
 To whom it must in terms be said,  
 That king and kinsmen did agree,  
 To bless fair Clara's constancy;  
 Who cannot, unless I relate,  
 Paint to her mind the bridal's state;  
 That Wolsey's voice the blessing spoke,  
 More, Sands, and Denny, passed the joke  
 That bluff King Hal the curtain drew,  
 And Catherine's hand the stocking threw;  
 And afterwards, for many a day,  
 That it was held enough to say,  
 In blessing to a wedded pair,  
 "Love they like Wilton and like Clare!"—

## L'Enboꝝ.

## TO THE READER.

Why then a final note prolong,  
 Or lengthen out a closing song,  
 Unless to bid the gentles speed,  
 Who long have listed to my rede?—  
 To Statesman grave, if such may deign  
 To read the Minstrel's idle strain,  
 Sound head, clean hand, and piercing wit,  
 And patriotic heart—PITT!  
 A garland for the hero's crest,  
 And twined by her he loves the best;  
 To every lovely lady bright,  
 What can I wish but faithful knight?  
 To every faithful lover too,  
 What can I wish but lady true?  
 And knowledge to the studious sage;  
 And pillow soft to head of age.  
 Too thee, dear school-boy, whom my lay  
 Has cheated of thy hour of play,  
 Light task, and merry holiday!  
 To all, to each, a fair good night,  
 And pleasing dreams, and slumbers light!

## NOTES.

## NOTES TO CANTO I.

Day set on Norham's castle steep,—Stanza i.

The ruinous castle of Norham, (anciently called Ubbanford,) is situated on the southern bank of the Tweed, about six miles above Berwick, and where that river is still the boundary between England and Scotland. The extent of its ruins, as well as its historical importance, shows it to have been a place of magnificence, as well as strength. Edward I. resided there when he was created umpire of the dispute concerning the Scottish succession. It was repeatedly

taken and retaken during the wars between England and Scotland; and, indeed, scarce any happened, in which it had not a principal share. Norham Castle is situated on a steep bank, which overhangs the river.

The donjon keep.—Stanza i.

It is perhaps unnecessary to remind my readers, that the *donjon*, in its proper signification, means the strongest part of a feudal castle; a high square tower, with walls of tremendous thickness, situated in the centre of the other buildings, from which, however, it was usually



detached. Here, in case of the outward defences being gained, the garrison retreated to make their last stand. The donjon contained the great hall, and principal rooms of state for solemn occasions, and also the prison of the fortress; from which last circumstance we derive the modern and restricted use of the word *dungeon*.

Largesse, largesse.—Stanza xi.

This was the cry with which heralds and pursuivants were wont to acknowledge the bounty received from the knights. The heralds, like the minstrels, were a race allowed to have great claims upon the liberality of the knights, of whose feats they kept a record, and proclaimed them aloud, as in the text, upon suitable occasions.

At Berwick, Norham, and other Border fortresses of importance, pursuivants usually resided, whose inviolable character rendered them the only persons that could, with perfect assurance of safety, be sent on necessary embassies into Scotland. This is alluded to in Stanza XXI.

They hailed Lord Marmion.—Stanza xi.

Lord Marmion, the principal character of the present romance, is entirely a fictitious personage. In earlier times, indeed, the family of Marmion, lords of Fontenay, in Normandy, was highly distinguished. Robert de Marmion, Lord of Fontenay, a distinguished follower of the Conqueror, obtained a grant of the castle and town of Tamworth, and also of the manor of Scrivelby, in Lincolnshire. One, or both, of these noble possessions was held by the honourable service of being the royal champion, as the ancestors of Marmion had formerly been to the Dukes of Normandy. But after the castle and demesne of Tamworth had passed through four successive barons from Robert, the family became extinct in the person of Philip de Marmion, who died in 20th Edward I., without issue male. He was succeeded in his castle of Tamworth by Alexander de Freville, who married Mazera, his grand-daughter. Baldwin de Freville, Alexander's descendant, in the reign of Richard I., by the supposed tenure of his castle of Tamworth, claimed the office of royal champion, and to do the service appertaining; namely, on the day of coronation, to ride completely armed, upon a barbed horse, into Westminster Hall, and there to challenge the combat against any who would gainsay the king's title. But this office was adjudged to Sir John Dymoke, to whom the manor of Scrivelby had descended by another of the co-heiresses of Robert de Marmion; and it remains in that family, whose representative is Hereditary Champion of England at the present day. The family and possessions of Freville have merged in the Earls of Ferrars: I have not, therefore, created a new family, but only revived the titles of an old one in an imaginary personage.

Sir Hugh the Heron bold.—Stanza xiii.

Were accuracy of any consequence in a fictitious narrative, this castellan's name ought to have been William: for William Heron of Ford was husband to the famous Lady Ford, whose syren charms are said to have cost our James IV. so dear. Moreover, the said William Heron was, at the time supposed, a prisoner in Scotland, being surrendered by Henry VIII., on account of his share in the slaughter of Sir Robert Ker of Cessford. His wife, represented in the text as residing at the court of Scotland, was, in fact, living in her own castle at Ford.

## NOTES TO CANTO II.

Where from high Whithy's cloistered pile,  
Bound to St Cuthbert's Holy Isle.—Stanza i.

The Abbey of Whithy, in the Archdeaconry of Cleaveland, on the coast of Yorkshire, was founded A. D. 657, in consequence of a vow of Osby, King of Northumberland. It contained both monks and nuns of the Benedictine order; but, contrary to what was usual in such establishments, the abbess was superior to the abbot. The monastery was afterwards ruined by the Danes, and rebuilt by William Percy, in the reign of the Conqueror. There were no nuns there in Henry the Eighth's time, nor long before it. The ruins of Whithy Abbey are very magnificent. Lindisfarne, an isle on the coast of Northumberland, was called Holy Island, from the sanctity of its ancient monastery, and from its having been the episcopal seat of the see of Durham during the early ages of British Christianity. A succession of holy men held that office; but their merits were swallowed up in the superior fame of St Cuthbert, who was sixth bishop of Durham, and who bestowed the name of his "patrimony" upon the extensive property of the see.

Even Scotland's dauntless king and heir, &c.  
Before his standard fled.—Stanza xv.

Every one has heard, that when David I., with his son Henry, invaded Northumberland in 1136, the English host marched against them under the holy banner of St Cuthbert; to the efficacy of which was imputed the victory which they obtained in the bloody battle of Northallerton, or Cuton-moor. The conquerors were at least as much indebted to the jealousy and intractability of the different tribes who composed David's army; among whom, as mentioned in the text, were the Galwegians, the Britons of Strath-Clyde, the men of Teviotdale and Lothian, with many Norman and German warriors, who asserted the cause of the Empress Maud.

On those the wail was to enclose  
Alive within the tomb.—Stanza xxv.

It is well known, that the religious who broke their vows of chastity, were subjected to the same penalty as the Roman vestals in a similar case. A small niche, sufficient to enclose their bodies, was made in the massive wall of the convent; a slender pittance of food and water was deposited in it, and the awful words, *VADE IN PACEM*, were the signal for immuring the criminal. It is not likely that in latter times this punishment was often resorted to; but, among the ruins of the abbey of Coldingham, were some years ago discovered the remains of a female skeleton, which, from the shape of the niche, and position of the figure, seemed to be that of an immured nun.

## NOTES TO CANTO III.

The Goblin Hall.—Stanza xix.

A vaulted hall under the ancient castle of Gifford, or Yester, (for it bears either name indifferently,) the construction of which has, from a very remote period, been ascribed to magic.

There floated Haco's banner trim,  
Above Norwegian warriors grim.—Stanza xx.

In 1263, Haco, king of Norway, came into the Firth of Clyde with a powerful armament, and made a descent at Largs, in Ayrshire. Here

he was encountered and defeated, on the 2d October, by Alexander III. Haco retreated to Orkney, where he died soon after this disgrace to his arms. There are still existing, near the place of battle, many barrows, some of which having been opened, were found, as usual, to contain bones and urns.

As born upon that blessed night.—Stanza xxii.

It is a popular article of faith, that those who are born on Christmas, or good Friday, have the power of seeing spirits, and even of commanding them. The Spaniards imputed the haggard and downcast looks of their Philip II. to the disagreeable visions to which this privilege subjected him.

## NOTES TO CANTO IV.

Friar Rush.—Stanza i.

This personage is a strolling demon, or *esprit follet*, who, once upon a time, got admittance into a monastery as a scullion, and played the monks many pranks.

Sir David Lindesay of the Mount.—Stanza vii.

Sir David Lindesay was well known for his early efforts in favour of the reformed doctrines; and, indeed, his play, coarse as it now seems, must have had a powerful effect upon the people of his age. I am uncertain if I abuse poetical licence, by introducing Sir David Lindesay in the character of Lion-Herald, sixteen years before he obtained that office.

Crichton Castle.—Stanza x.

A large ruinous castle on the banks of the Tyne, about seven miles from Edinburgh. As indicated in the text, it was built at different times, and with a very differing regard to splendour and accommodation. The oldest part of the building is a narrow keep, or tower, such as formed the mansion of a lesser Scottish baron; but so many additions have been made to it, that there is now a large court-yard, surrounded by buildings of different ages.

For that a messenger from heaven.—Stanza xiv.

This story is told by Pitcottie with characteristic simplicity: "The king, seeing that France could get no support of him for that time, made a proclamation, full hastily, through all the realm of Scotland, both east and west, south and north, as well in the Isles as in the firm land, to all manner of man betwixt sixty and sixteen years, that they should be ready, within twenty days, to pass with him, with forty days victual, and to meet at the Burrowmuir of Edinburgh, and there to pass forward where he pleased. His proclamations were hastily obeyed, contrary to the Council of Scotland's will; but every man loved his prince so well, that they would, on no ways, disobey him; but every man caused make his proclamation so hastily, conform to the charge of the king's proclamation.

"The king came to Lithgow, where he happened to be for the time at the Council, very sad and dolorous, making his devotion to God, to send him good chance and fortune in his voyage. In this mean time, there came a man clad in a blue gown in at the kirk-door, and belted about him in a roll of linen-cloth; a pair of brotikings [buskins] on his feet, to the great of his legs; with all other hose and clothes conform thereto; but he had nothing on his head, but syde [long] red yellow hair behind, and on his haffets, [cheeks] which was down to his

shoulders; but his forehead was bald and bare. He seemed to be a man of two-and-fifty years, with a great pike-staff in his hand, and came first forward among the lords, crying and speir- ing [asking] for the king, saying, he desired to speak with him. While, at the last, he came where the king was sitting in the desk at his prayers; but when he saw the king, he made him little reverence or salutation, but leaned down grofing on the desk before him, and said to him in this manner, as after follows: 'Sir king, my mother hath sent me to you, desiring you not to pass, at this time, where thou art purposed; for if thou does, thou wilt not fare well in thy journey, nor none that passeth with thee. Further, she bade thee mell [meddle] with no woman, nor use their counsel, nor let them touch thy body, nor thou theirs; for, if thou do it, thou wilt be confounded and brought to shame.

"By this man had spoken thir words unto the king's grace, the evening song was near done, and the king paused on thir words, studying to give him an answer; but, in the mean time, before the king's eyes, and in the presence of all the lords that were about him for the time, this man vanished away, and could no ways be seen or comprehended, but vanished away as he had been a blink of the sun, or a whip of the whirlwind, and could no more be seen. I heard say, Sir David Lindesay, lyon-herald, and John Inglis the marshal, who were, at that time, young men, and special servants to the king's grace, were standing presently beside the king, who thought to have laid hands on this man, that they might have speired further tidings at him: But all for nought; they could not touch him; for he vanished away betwixt them, and was no more seen."

## NOTES TO CANTO V.

—his iron belt,  
That bound his breast in penance-pain,  
In memory of his father slain.—Stanza ix.

Few readers need to be reminded of this belt, to the weight of which James added certain ounces, every year that he lived. Pitcottie founds his belief, that James was not slain in the battle of Flodden, because the English never had this token of the iron-belt to show to any Scottishman. The person and character of James are delineated according to our best historians. His romantic disposition, which led him highly to relish gaiety, approaching to licence, was, at that same time, tinged with enthusiastic devotion. These propensities sometimes formed a strange contrast. He was wont, during his fits of devotion, to assume the dress, and conform to the rules, of the order of Franciscans; and when he had thus done penance for some time in Stirling, to plunge again into the tide of pleasure. Probably, too, with no unusual inconsistency, he sometimes laughed at the superstitious observances to which he at other times subjected himself.

For the fair Queen of France.—Stanza x.

"Also the Queen of France wrote a love-letter to the King of Scotland, calling him her love, showing him that she had suffered much rebuke in France for the defending of his honour. She believed surely that he would recompense her again with some of his kingly support in her necessity; that is to say, that he would raise her an army, and come three foot of ground on Eng-



lish ground, for her sake. To that effect she sent him a ring off her finger, with fourteen thousand French crowns to pay his expenses." *PITSCOTTIE*, p. 110. A turquois ring;—probably this fatal gift is, with James's sword and dagger, preserved in the College of Heralds, London.

Archibald Bell-the-Cat.—Stanza xiv.

Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, a man remarkable for strength of body and mind, acquired the popular name of *Bell-the-Cat*, upon the following remarkable occasion:—James III., of whom *Pitscottie* complains, that he delighted more in music and "policies of building" than in hunting, hawking, and other noble exercises, was so ill advised as to make favourites of his architects and musicians, whom the same historian irreverently terms masons and fiddlers. His nobility, who did not sympathise in the king's respect for the fine arts, were extremely incensed at the honours conferred on these persons, particularly on Cochrane, a mason, who had been created Earl of Mar. And seizing the opportunity, when, in 1482, the king had convoked the whole array of the country to march against the English, they held a midnight council in the church of Lauder, for the purpose of forcibly removing these minions from the king's person. When all had agreed on the propriety of the measure, Lord Gray told the assembly the Apologue of the Mice, who had formed a resolution, that it would be highly advantageous to their community to tie a bell round the cat's neck, that they might hear her approach at a distance; but which public measure unfortunately miscarried, from no mouse being willing to undertake the task of fastening the bell. "I understand the moral," said Angus; "and that what we propose may not lack execution, I will *bell the cat*," which he did.

This awful summons came.—Stanza xxv.

This supernatural citation is mentioned by all our Scottish historians. It was probably, like the apparition at Linlithgow, an attempt, by those averse to the war, to impose upon the superstitious temper of James IV.

## NOTES TO CANTO VI.

A Bishop by the altar stood.—Stanza xii.

The well-known Gawain Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld, son of Archibald Bell-the-Cat, Earl of Angus. He was author of a Scottish metrical version of the *Æneid*, and of many other poetical pieces of great merit. He had not at this period attained the mitre.

As woodknife shreds the sapling spray.—Stanza xi.

Angus had strength and personal activity corresponding to his courage. Spens of Kilspindie, a favourite of James IV., having spoken of him lightly, the Earl met him while hawking, and compelling him to single combat, at one blow cut asunder his thigh bone, and killed him on the spot. But ere he could obtain James's pardon for this slaughter, Angus was obliged to yield his castle of Hermitage, in exchange for that of Bothwell, which was some

diminution to the family greatness. The sword with which he struck so remarkable a blow, was presented by his descendant, James Earl of Morton, afterwards Regent of Scotland, to Lord Lindsay of the Byres, when he defied Bothwell to single combat on Carberry-hill.

Of either host, for battle fray.—Stanza xxiii.

The reader cannot here expect a full account of the battle of Flodden; but, so far as is necessary to understand the following pages, I beg to remind him, that, when the English army, by their skilful counter-march, were fairly placed between King James and his own country, the Scottish monarch resolved to fight; and, setting fire to his tents, descended from the ridge of Flodden to secure the neighbouring eminence of Brankstone, on which that village is built. Thus the two armies met, almost without seeing each other, according to the old poem of "Flodden Field."

The English line stretched east and west,  
And southward were their faces set;  
The Scottish northward proudly prest,  
And manfully their foes they met.

The spot from which Clara views the battle, must be supposed to have been on a hillock commanding the rear of the English right wing, which was defeated, and in which conflict Marmion is supposed to have fallen.

View not that corpse mistrustfully.—Stanza xxxv.

There can be no doubt that King James fell in the battle of Flodden. He was killed, says the curious French Gazette, within a lance's length of the Earl of Surrey; and the same account adds that none of his division were made prisoners, though many were killed; a circumstance that testifies the desperation of their resistance. The Scottish historians record many of the idle reports which passed among the vulgar of their day. Home was accused, by the popular voice, not only of failing to support the king, but even of having carried him out of the field, and murdered him. And this tale was revived in my remembrance, by an unauthenticated story of a skeleton, wrapped in a bull's hide, and surrounded with an iron chain, said to have been found in the well of Home Castle: for which, on inquiry, I could never find any better authority, than the sexton of the parish having said, that, "if the well were cleaned out, he would not be surprised at such a discovery." Home was the chamberlain of the king, and his prime favourite; he had much to lose (in fact did lose all) in consequence of James's death, and nothing earthly to gain by that event: but the retreat, or inactivity, of the left wing, which he commanded, after defeating Sir Edmund Howard; and even the circumstance of his returning unhurt, and loaded with spoil, from so fatal a conflict, rendered the propagation of any calumny against him easy and acceptable. Other reports gave a still more romantic turn to the king's fate, and averred, that James, weary of greatness after the carnage among his nobles, had gone on a pilgrimage to merit absolution for the death of his father, and the breach of his oath of amity to Henry.—An unhearn column marks the spot where James fell, still called the King's Stone.

THE  
LADY OF THE LAKE.

A Poem, in Six Cantos.

BY SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.

THE Scene of the following Poem is laid chiefly in the vicinity of Loch-Katrine, in the Western Highlands of Perthshire. The time of Action includes Six Days, and the transactions of each day occupy a Canto.

CANTO I.—THE CHASE.

HARP of the North! that mouldering long hast  
hung [spring,  
On the witch-elm that shades Saint Fillan's  
And down the fitful breeze thy numbers flung,  
Till envious ivy did around thee cling,  
Muffling with verdant ringlet every string,—  
O minstrel Harp, still must thine accents  
sleep?

Mid rustling leaves and fountains murmuring,  
Still must thy sweeter sounds their silence  
keep, [weep?  
Nor bid a warrior smile, nor teach a maid to

Not thus, in ancient days of Caledon,  
Was thy voice mute amid the festal crowd,  
When lay of hopeless love, or glory won,  
Aroused the fearful, or subdued the proud.  
At each according pause, was heard aloud  
Thine ardent symphony sublime and high!  
Fair dames and crested chiefs attention bow'd;  
For still the burthen of thy minstrelsy  
Was Knighthood's dauntless deed, and Beauty's  
matchless eye.

O wake once more! how rude soe'er the hand  
That ventures o'er thy magic maze to stray;  
O wake once more; though scarce my skill com-  
mand

Some feeble echoing of thine earlier lay:  
Though harsh and faint, and soon to die away,  
And all unworthy of thy nobler strain,  
Yet if one heart throb higher at its sway,  
The wizard note has not been touched in vain.  
Then silent be no more! Enchantress, wake  
again!

I.

THE Stag at eve had drunk his fill,  
Where danced the moon on Monan's rill,  
And deep his midnight lair had made  
In lone Glenartney's hazel shade;  
But, when the sun his beacon red  
Had kindled on Benvoirlich's head,  
The deep-mouthed blood-hound's heavy bay  
Resounded up the rocky way,  
And faint, from farther distance borne,  
Were heard the clanging hoof and horn.

II.

As chief who hears his warder call,  
"To arms! the foemen storm the wall,"—

The antler'd monarch of the waste  
Sprung from his heathery couch in haste.  
But, ere his fleet career he took,  
The dew-drops from his flanks he shook;  
Like crested leader proud and high,  
Toss'd his beamed frontlet to the sky;  
A moment gazed adown the dale,  
A moment snuffed the tainted gale,  
A moment listened to the cry,  
That thickened as the chase drew nigh:  
Then, as the headmost foes appeared,  
With one brave bound the copse he cleared,  
And, stretching forward free and far,  
Sought the wild heaths of Uam-Var.

III.

Yelled on the view the opening pack,  
Rock glen and cavern paid them back;  
To many a mingled sound at once  
The awakened mountain gave response.  
A hundred dogs bayed deep and strong,  
Clattered an hundred steeds along,  
Their peal the merry horns rung out,  
A hundred voices joined the shout;  
With hark and whoop and wild halloo,  
No rest Benvoirlich's echoes knew.  
Far from the tumult fled the roe,  
Close in her covert cowered the doe,  
The falcon, from her cairn on high,  
Cast on the rout a wondering eye,  
Till far beyond her piercing ken  
The hurricane had swept the glen.  
Faint, and more faint, its failing din  
Returned from cavern, cliff, and linn,  
And silence settled, wide and still,  
On the lone wood and mighty hill.

IV.

Less loud the sounds of sylvan war  
Disturbed the heights of Uam-Var,  
And roused the cavern, where 'tis told  
A giant made his den of old;  
For ere that steep ascent was won,  
High in his path-way hung the sun,  
And many a gallant, stayed per-force,  
Was fain to breath his faltering horse;  
And of the trackers of the deer  
Scarce half the lessening pack was near;  
So shrewdly, on the mountain side,  
Had the bold burst their mettle tried.

V.

The noble Stag was pausing now,  
Upon the mountain's southern brow,



Where broad extended, far beneath  
The varied realms of fair Menteith.  
With anxious eye he wander'd o'er  
Mountain and meadow, moss and moor,  
And pondered refuge from his toil,  
By far Lochard or Aberfoyle.  
But nearer was the copse-wood gray,  
That waved and wept on Loch-Achray,  
And mingled with the pine-trees blue  
On the bold cliffs of Ben-venue.  
Fresh vigour with the hope returned,  
With flying foot the heath he spurned,  
Held westward with unwearied race,  
And left behind the panting chase.

## VI.

'Twere long to tell what steeds gave o'er,  
As swept the hunt through Cambus-more;  
What reins were tightened in despair,  
When rose Beuleid's ridge in air;  
Who flagged upon Bochastle's heath,  
Who shunned to stem the flooded Teith,—  
For twice, that day, from shore to shore,  
The gallant Stag swam stoutly o'er.  
Few were the stragglers, following far,  
That reached the lake of Vennachar;  
And when the Brigg of Turk was won,  
The headmost Horseman rode alone.

## VII.

Alone, but with unbated zeal,  
That horseman plied the scourge and steel;  
For, jaded now, and spent with toil,  
Embossed with foam, and dark with soil,  
While every gasp with sobs he drew,  
The labouring Stag strained full in view.  
Two dogs of black Saint Hubert's breed,  
Unmatched for courage, breath, and speed,  
Fast on his flying traces came,  
And all but won that desperate game;  
For, scarce a spear's length from his haunch,  
Vindictive toiled the blood-hounds staunch;  
Nor nearer might the dogs attain,  
Nor farther might the quarry strain.  
Thus up the margin of the lake,  
Between the precipice and brake,  
O'er stock and rock their race they take.

## VIII.

The hunter marked that mountain high,  
The lone lake's western boundary,  
And deemed the Stag must turn to bay,  
Where that huge rampart barred the way;  
Already glorying in the prize,  
Measured his antlers with his eyes;  
For the death-wound, and death-halloo,  
Mustered his breath, his whinyard drew;  
But thundering as he came prepared,  
With ready arm and weapon bared,  
The wily quarry shunned the shock,  
And turned him from the opposing rock;  
Then, dashing down a darksome glen,  
Soon lost to hound and hunter's ken,  
In the deep Trosach's wildest nook  
His solitary refuge took.  
There while, close couched, the thicket shed  
Cold dews and wild flowers on his head,  
He heard the baffled dogs in vain  
Rave through the hollow pass amain,  
Chiding the rocks that yelled again.

## IX.

Close on the hounds the hunter came,  
To cheer them on the vanished game;  
But, stumbling in the rugged dell,  
The gallant horse exhausted fell.  
The impatient rider strove in vain  
To rouse him with the spur and rein,

For the good steed, his labours o'er,  
Stretched his stiff limbs to rise no more.  
Then, touched with pity and remorse,  
He sorrowed o'er the expiring horse.  
"I little thought, when first thy rein  
I slacked upon the banks of Seine,  
That Highland eagle e'er should feed  
On thy fleet limbs, my matchless steed!  
Woe worth the chase, woe worth the day,  
That costs thy life, my gallant grey!"—

## X.

Then through the dell his horn resounds,  
From vain pursuit to call the hounds.  
Back limped, with slow and crippled pace,  
The sulky leaders of the chase;  
Close to their master's side they pressed,  
With drooping tail and humbled crest;  
But still the dingle's hollow throat  
Prolonged the swelling bugle-note.  
The owlets started from their dream,  
The eagles answered with their scream,  
Round and around the sounds were cast,  
Till echo seemed an answering blast;  
And on the hunter hid his way,  
To join some comrades of the day;  
Yet often paused, so strange the road,  
So wondrous were the scenes it show'd.

## XI.

The western waves of ebbing day  
Rolled o'er the glen their level way;  
Each purple peak, each flinty spire,  
Was bathed in floods of living fire.  
But not a setting beam could glow  
Within the dark ravines below,  
Where twined the path, in shadow hid,  
Round many a rocky pyramid,  
Shooting abruptly from the dell  
Its thunder-splintered pinnacle;  
Round many an insulated mass,  
The native bulwarks of the pass,  
Huge as the tower which builders vain  
Presumptuous piled on Shinar's plain.  
The rocky summits, split and rent,  
Formed turret, dome, or settlement,  
Or seemed fantastically set  
With cupola or minaret,  
Wild crests as pagod ever decked,  
Or mosque of eastern architect.  
Nor were these earth-born castles bare,  
Nor lacked they many a banner fair;  
For, from their shivered brows displayed,  
Far o'er the unfathomable glade,  
All twinkling with the dew-drop sheen,  
The briar-rose fell in streamers green,  
And creeping shrubs of thousand dyes,  
Waved in the west-wind's summer sighs.

## XII.

Boon nature scattered, free and wild,  
Each plant or flower, the mountain's child.  
Here eglantine embalmed the air,  
Hawthorn and hazel mingled there;  
The primrose pale, and violet flower,  
Found in each clift a narrow bower;  
Fox-glove and night-shade, side by side,  
Emblems of punishment and pride,  
Grouped their dark hues with every stain,  
The weather-beaten crags retain.  
With boughs that quaked at every breath,  
Grey birch and aspen wept beneath;  
Aloft, the ash and warrior oak  
Cast anchor in the rifted rock;  
And higher yet the pine-tree hung  
His shatter'd trunk, and frequent flung,

Where seemed the cliffs to meet on high,  
His boughs athwart the narrowed sky.  
Highest of all, where white peaks glanced,  
Where glistening streamers waved and danced,  
The wanderer's eye could barely view  
The summer heaven's delicious blue;  
So wondrous wild, the whole might seem  
The scenery of a fairy dream.

## XIII.

Onward, amid the copse 'gan peep  
A narrow inlet still and deep,  
Affording scarce such breadth of brim,  
As served the wild-duck's brood to swim;  
Lost for a space, through thickets veering,  
But broader when again appearing.  
Tall rocks and tufted knells their face  
Could on the dark-blue mirror trace;  
And farther as the hunter stray'd,  
Still broader sweep its channels made.  
The shaggy mounds no longer stood,  
Emerging from entangled wood,  
But, wave-encirled, seemed to float,  
Like castle girdled with its moat;  
Yet broader floods extending still,  
Divide them from their parent hill,  
Till each, retiring, claims to be  
An islet in an inland sea.

## XIV.

And now, to issue from the glen,  
No pathway meets the wanderer's ken,  
Unless he climb, with footing nice,  
A far projecting precipice.  
The broom's tough roots his ladder made,  
The hazel saplings lent their aid;  
And thus an airy point he won,  
Where, gleaming with the setting sun,  
One burnish'd sheet of living gold,  
Loch-Katrine lay beneath him rolled:  
In all her length far winding lay,  
With promontory, creek, and bay,  
And islands that empurpled bright,  
Floated amid the livelier light;  
And mountains, that like giants stand,  
To sentinel enchanted land.  
High on the south, huge Benvenue  
Down to the lake in masses threw  
Crags, knolls, and mounds, confusedly hurled,  
The fragments of an earlier world;  
A wildering forest feathered o'er  
His ruined sides and summit hoar,  
While on the north, through middle air,  
Ben-an heaved high his forehead bare.

## XV.

From the steep promontory gazed  
The Stranger, raptured and amazed.  
And, "What a scene were here," he cried,  
"For princely pomp or churchman's pride!  
On this bold brow, a lordly tower;  
In that soft vale, a lady's bower;  
On yonder meadow, far away,  
The turrets of a cloister grey.  
How blithely might the bugle-horn  
Chide, on the lake, the lingering morn!  
How sweet, at eve, the lover's lute  
Chime, when the groves were still and mute!  
And, when the midnight moon should lave  
Her forehead in the silver wave,  
How solemn on the ear would come  
The holy matin's distant hum,  
While the deep peal's commanding tone  
Should wake, in yonder islet lone,  
A sainted hermit from his cell,  
To drop a bead with every knell—

And bugle, lute, and bell, and all,  
Should each bewildered stranger call  
To friendly feast, and lighted hall.

## XVI.

"Blithe were it then to wander here!  
But now,—heshrew yon nimble deer,—  
Like that same hermit's, thin and spare,  
The copse must give my evening fare;  
Some mossy bank my couch must be,  
Some rustling oak my canopy.  
Yet pass we that;—the war and chase  
Give little choice of resting-place;—  
A summer night, in green-wood spent,  
Were but to-morrow's merriment;  
But hosts may in these wilds abound,  
Such as are better missed than found;  
To meet with Highland plunderers here  
Were worse than loss of steed or deer.—  
I am alone;—my bugle strain  
May call some straggler of the train;  
Or, fall the worst that may betide,  
Ere now this falchion has been tried."

## XVII.

But scarce again his horn he wound,  
When lo! forth starting at the sound,  
From underneath an aged oak,  
That slanted from the islet rock,  
A Damsel guider of its way,  
A little skiff shot to the bay,  
That round the promontory steep  
Led its deep line in graceful sweep,  
Eddying, in almost viewless wave,  
The weeping willow twig to lave,  
And kiss, with whispering sound and slow,  
The beach of pebbles bright as snow.  
The boat had touch'd this silver strand,  
Just as the Hunter left his stand,  
And stood concealed amid the brake,  
To view this Lady of the Lake.  
The maiden paused, as if again  
She thought to catch the distant strain.  
With head up-raised, and look intent,  
And eye and ear attentive bent,  
And locks flung back, and lips apart,  
Like monument of Grecian art,  
In listening mood, she seemed to stand  
The guardian Naiad of the strand.

## XVIII.

And ne'er did Grecian chisel trace  
A Nymph, a Naiad, or a Grace,  
Of finer form, or lovelier face!  
What though the sun, with ardent frown,  
Had slightly tinged her cheek with brown,—  
The sportive toil, which, short and light,  
Had dyed her glowing hue so bright,  
Served too in hastier swell to show  
Short glimpses of a breast of snow:  
What though no rule of courtly grace  
To measured mood had trained her pace,—  
A foot more light, a step more true,  
Ne'er from the heath-flower dashed the dew  
E'en the slight hare-bell raised its head,  
Elastic from her airy tread:  
What though upon her speech there hung  
The accents of the mountain tongue,—  
Those silver sounds, so soft, so dear  
The list'ner held his breath to hear.

## XIX.

A chieftain's daughter seemed the maid;  
Her satin snood, her silken plaid,  
Her golden brooch, such birth betray'd.



And seldom was a snood amid  
Such wild luxuriant ringlets hid,  
Whose glossy black to shame might bring  
The plumage of the raven's wing;  
And seldom o'er a breast so fair,  
Mantled a plaid with modest care,  
And never brooch the folds combined  
Above a heart more good and kind.  
Her kindness and her worth to spy,  
You need but gaze on Ellen's eye;  
Not Katrine, in her mirror blue,  
Gives back the shaggy banks more true,  
Than every free-born glance confessed  
The guileless movements of her breast;  
Whether joy danced in her dark eye,  
Or woe or pity claimed a sigh,  
Or filial love was glowing there,  
Or meek devotion poured a prayer,  
Or tale of injury called forth  
The indignant spirit of the north.  
One only passion, unrevealed,  
With maiden pride the maid concealed,  
Yet not less purely felt the flame;—  
O need I tell that passion's name!

## XX.

Impatient of the silent horn,  
Now on the gale her voice was borne:—  
“Father!” she cried; the rocks around  
Loved to prolong the gentle sound.  
A while she paused, no answer came,—  
“Malcolm, was thine the blast?” the name  
Less resolutely uttered fell,  
The echoes could not catch the swell.  
“A stranger I,” the Huntsman said,  
Advancing from the hazel shade.  
The maid alarmed, with hasty oar,  
Pushed her light shallop from the shore,  
And when a space was gained between,  
Closer she drew her bosom's screen;  
(So forth the startled swan would swing,  
So turn to prune his ruffled wing.)  
Then safe, though fluttered and amazed,  
She paused, and on the stranger gazed.  
Not his the form, nor his the eye,  
That youthful maidens wont to fly.

## XXI.

On his bold visage middle age  
Had slightly pressed its signet sage,  
Yet had not quenched the open truth,  
And fiery vehemence of youth;  
Forward and frolic glee was there,  
The will to do, the soul to dare,  
The sparkling glance, soon blown to fire,  
Of hasty love, or headlong ire.  
His limbs were cast in manly mould,  
For hardy sports, or contest bold;  
And though in peaceful garb arrayed,  
And weaponless, except his blade,  
His stately mien as well implied  
A high-born heart, a martial pride,  
As if a baron's crest he wore,  
And sheathed in armour trod the shore.  
Slighting the petty need he showed,  
He told of his benighted road;  
His ready speech flowed fair and free,  
In phrase of gentlest courtesy:  
Yet seemed that tone, and gesture bland,  
Less used to sue than to command.

## XXII.

A while the maid the stranger eyed,  
And, re-assured, at last replied,  
That highland halls were open still,  
To wildered wanderers of the hill.

“Nor think you unexpected come  
To yon lone isle, our desert home;  
Before the heath had lost the dew,  
This morn, a couch was pulled for you;  
On yonder mountain's purple head  
Have ptarmigan and heath-cock bled,  
And our broad nets have swept the mere,  
To furnish forth your evening cheer.”—  
“Now, by the rood, my lovely maid,  
Your courtesy has erred,” he said;  
“No right have I to claim, misplaced,  
The welcome of expected guest.  
A wanderer, here by fortune tost,  
My way, my friends, my courser lost,  
I ne'er before, believe me, fair,  
Have ever drawn your mountain air,  
Till on this lake's romantic strand,  
I found a fay in fairy land.”—

## XXIII.

“I well believe,” the maid replied,  
As her light skiff approached the side,  
“I well believe, that ne'er before  
Your foot has trod Loch-Katrine's shore;  
But yet, as far as yesternight,  
Old Allan-bane foretold your plight,—  
A grey-haired sire, whose eye intent  
Was on the visioned future bent.  
He saw your steed, a dappled grey,  
Lie dead beneath the birchen way;  
Painted exact your form and mien,  
Your hunting suit of Lincoln green,  
That tassell'd horn so gaily gilt,  
That falchion's crooked blade and hilt,  
That cap with heron's plumage trim,  
And yon two hounds so dark and grim.  
He bade that all should ready be,  
To grace a guest of fair degree;  
But light I held his prophecy,  
And deemed it was my father's horn,  
Whose echoes o'er the lake were borne.”

## XXIV.

The Stranger smiled:—“Since to your home,  
A destined errant knight I come,  
Announced by prophet sooth and old,  
Doomed, doubtless, for achievement bold,  
I'll lightly front each high emprise,  
For one kind glance of those bright eyes:  
Permit me, first, the task to guide,  
Your fairy frigate o'er the tide.”—  
The maid, with smile suppressed and sly,  
The toil unwonted saw him try;  
For seldom, sure, if e'er before,  
His noble hand had grasp'd an oar:  
Yet with main strength his strokes he drew,  
And o'er the lake the shallop flew;  
With heads erect, and whimpering cry,  
The hounds behind their passage ply.  
Nor frequent does the bright oar break  
The darkening mirror of the lake,  
Until the rocky isle they reach,  
And moor their shallop on the beach.

## XXV.

The Stranger viewed the shore around;  
’Twas all so close with copse-wood bound,  
Nor track nor path-way might declare  
That human foot frequented there,  
Until the mountain-maiden showed  
A clambering unsuspected road,  
That winded through the tangled screen,  
And opened on a narrow green,  
Where weeping birch and willow round  
With their long fibres swept the ground;  
Here, for retreat in dangerous hour,  
Some chief had framed a rustic bow.

## XXVI.

It was a lodge of ample size,  
 But strange of structure and device;  
 Of such materials, as around  
 The workman's hand had readiest found.  
 Lopped of their boughs, their hoar trunks bared  
 And by the hatchet rudely squared,  
 To give the walls their destined height,  
 The sturdy oak and ash unite;  
 While moss and clay and leaves combined  
 To fence each crevice from the wind,  
 The lighter pine-trees, over-head,  
 Their slender length for rafters spread,  
 And withered heath and rushes dry  
 Supplied a russet canopy.  
 Due westward, fronting to the green,  
 A rural portico was seen,  
 Aloft on native pillars borne,  
 Of mountain fir with bark unshorn,  
 Where Ellen's hand had taught to twine,  
 The ivy and Idæan vine,  
 The clematis, the favoured flower,  
 Which boasts the name of virgin-bower,  
 And every hardy plant could bear  
 Loch-Katrine's keen and searching air.  
 An instant in this porch she staid,  
 And gaily to the Stranger said,  
 "On heaven and on thy lady call,  
 And enter the enchanted hall!"

## XXVII.

"My hope, my heaven, my trust must be,  
 My gentle guide, in following thee."—  
 He crossed the threshold—and a clang  
 Of angry steel that instant rang.  
 To his bold brow his spirit rushed,  
 But soon for vain alarm he blushed,  
 When on the floor he saw displayed,  
 Cause of the din, a naked blade  
 Dropped from the sheath, that careless flung  
 Upon a stag's huge antlers swung;  
 For all around, the walls to grace,  
 Hung trophies of the fight or chase:  
 A target there, a bugle here,  
 A battle-axe, a hunting spear,  
 And broad-swords, bows, and arrows store,  
 With the tusked trophies of the bear.  
 Here grins the wolf as when he died,  
 And there the wild-cat's brindled hide  
 The frontlet of the elk adorns,  
 Or mantles o'er the bison's horns;  
 Pennons and flags defaced and stained,  
 That blackening streaks of blood retained,  
 And deer-skin, dappled, dun, and white,  
 With otter's fur and seal's unite,  
 In rude and uncouth tapestry all,  
 To garnish forth the sylvan hall.

## XXVIII.

The wondering Stranger round him gazed,  
 And next the fallen weapon raised;  
 Few were the arms whose sinewy strength  
 Sufficed to stretch it forth at length.  
 And as the brand he poised and swayed,  
 "I never knew but one," he said,  
 "Whose stalwart arm might brook to wield  
 A blade like this in battle field."—  
 She sighed, then smiled and took the word;  
 "You see the guardian champion's sword:  
 As light it trembles in his hand,  
 As in my grasp a hazel wand;  
 My sire's tall form might grace the part  
 Of Ferragus, or Ascabart;  
 But in the absent giant's hold  
 Are women now, and menials old."—

## XXIX.

The mistress of the mansion came,  
 Mature of age, a graceful dame;

Whose easy step and stately port  
 Had well become a princely court,  
 To whom, though more than kindred knew,  
 Young Ellen gave a mother's due.  
 Meet welcome to her guest she made,  
 And every courteous rite was paid,  
 That hospitality could claim,  
 Though all unasked his birth and name.  
 Such then the reverence to a guest,  
 That fellest foe might join the feast,  
 And from his deadliest foeman's door  
 Unquestion'd turn, the banquet o'er.  
 At length his rank the Stranger names,  
 "The knight of Snowdown, James Fitz-James;  
 Lord of a barren heritage,  
 Which his brave sires, from age to age,  
 By their good swords had held with toil;  
 His sire had fallen in such turmoil,  
 And he, God wot, was forced to stand  
 Oft for his right with blade in hand.  
 This morning with Lord Moray's train  
 He chased a stalwart stag in vain,  
 Out-stripped his comrades, missed the deer,  
 Lost his good steed, and wandered here."—

## XXX.

Fain would the Knight in turn require  
 The name and state of Ellen's sire;  
 Well showed the elder lady's mien,  
 That courts and cities she had seen;  
 Ellen, though more her looks displayed  
 The simple grace of sylvan maid,  
 In speech and gesture, form and face,  
 Showed she was come of gentle race;  
 'Twere strange in ruder rank to find  
 Such looks, such manners, and such mind.  
 Each hint the Knight of Snowdown gave,  
 Dame Margaret heard with silence grave;  
 Or Ellen, innocently gay,  
 Turned all inquiry light away:—  
 "Wierd women we! by dale and down,  
 We dwell afar from tower and town.  
 We stem the flood, we ride the blast,  
 On wandering knights our spells we cast;  
 While viewless minstrels touch the string,  
 'Tis thus our charmed rhymes we sing."—  
 She sung, and still a harp unseen  
 Filled up the symphony between.

## XXXI.

## Song.

"Soldier, rest! thy warfare o'er,  
 Sleep the sleep that knows not breaking,  
 Dream of battle fields no more,  
 Days of danger, nights of waking.  
 In our isle's enchanted hall,  
 Hands unseen thy couch are strewing,  
 Fairy strains of music fall,  
 Every sense in slumber dewing.  
 Soldier, rest! thy warfare o'er,  
 Dream of fighting fields no more;  
 Sleep the sleep that knows not breaking,  
 Morn of toil, nor night of waking.

"No rude sound shall reach thine ear,  
 Armour's clang or war-steed's champing,  
 Trump nor pibroch summon here  
 Mustering clan, or squadron tramping.  
 Yet the lark's shrill life may come  
 At the day-break from the fallow,  
 And the bittersound his drum,  
 Booming from the sedge shallow.  
 Ruder sounds shall none be near,  
 Guards nor warders challenge here  
 Here's no war-steed's neigh and champing,  
 Shouting clans or squadrons stamping."—



## XXXII.

She paused—then, blushing, led the lay  
To grace the stranger of the day;  
Her mellow notes awhile prolong  
The cadence of the flowing song,  
Till to her lips in measured frame  
The minstrel verse spontaneous came.

## Song Continued.

“Huntsman, rest; thy chase is done,  
While our slumbrous spells assail ye,  
Dream not, with the rising sun,  
Bugles here shall sound reveillie.  
Sleep! the deer is in his den;  
Sleep! thy hounds are by thee lying;  
Sleep! nor dream in yonder glen,  
How thy gallant steed lay dying.  
Huntsman, rest! thy chase is done,  
Think not of the rising sun,  
For at dawning to assail ye,  
Here no bugles sound reveillie.”—

## XXXIII.

The hall was cleared—the Stranger's bed  
Was there of mountain heather spread,  
Where oft a hundred guests had lain,  
And dreamed their forest sports again.  
But vainly did the heath-flower shed  
Its moorland fragrance round his head;  
Not Ellen's spell had lulled to rest  
The fever of his troubled breast.  
In broken dreams the image rose  
Of varied perils, pains, and woes;  
His stead now flounders in the brake,  
Now sinks his barge upon the lake;  
Now leader of a broken host,  
His standard falls, his honour's lost.  
Then,—from my couch may heavenly might  
Chase that worst phantom of the night!—  
Again returned the scenes of youth,  
Of confident undoubting truth:  
Again his soul he interchanged  
With friends whose hearts were long estranged.  
They come, in dim procession led,  
The cold, the faithless, and the dead;  
As warm each hand, each brow as gay,  
As if they parted yesterday.  
And doubt distracts him at the view,  
O were his senses false or true!  
Dreamed he of death, or broken vow,  
Or is it all a vision now!

## XXXIV.

At length, with Ellen in a grove,  
He seemed to walk, and speak of love;  
She listened with a blush and sigh,  
His suit was warm, his hopes were high  
He sought her yielded hand to clasp,  
And a cold gauntlet met his grasp:  
The phantom's sex was changed and gone  
Upon its head a helmet shone;  
Slowly enlarged to giant size,  
With darkened cheek and threatening eyes,  
The grisly visage stern and hoar,  
To Ellen still a likeness bore.—  
He woke, and, panting with affright,  
Recalled the vision of the night.  
The hearth's decaying brands were red,  
And deep and dusky lustre shed,  
Half showing, half concealing all  
The uncouth trophies of the hall.  
Mid those the Stranger fixed his eye  
Where that huge falchion hung on high,  
And thoughts on thoughts, a countless throng,  
Rushed, chasing countless thoughts along,  
Until, the giddy whirl to cure,  
He rose, and sought the moon-shine pure.

## XXXV.

The wild-rose, eglantine, and broom,  
Wasted around their rich perfume;  
The birch-trees wept in fragrant balm,  
The aspens slept beneath the calm;  
The silver light, with quivering glance,  
Played on the water's still expanse,—  
Wild were the heart whose passion's sway  
Could rage beneath the sober ray?  
He felt its calm, that warrior guest,  
While thus he communed with his breast:  
“Why is it at each turn I trace  
Some memory of that exiled race?  
Can I not mountain maiden spy,  
But she must bear the Douglas' eye?  
Can I not view a highland brand,  
But it must match the Douglas' hand?  
Can I not frame a fevered dream,  
But still the Douglas is the theme?—  
I'll dream no more—by manly mind  
Not even in sleep is will resigned.  
My midnight orisons said o'er,  
I'll turn to rest, and dream no more.”—  
His midnight orison he told,  
A prayer with every bead of gold,  
Consigned to heaven his cares and woes,  
And sunk in undisturbed repose;  
Until the heath-cock shrilly crew,  
And morning dawned on Benvenue.

## CANTO II.—THE ISLAND.

## I.

At morn the black-cock trims his jetty wing,  
'Tis morning prompts the linnet's blithest lay,  
All Nature's children feel the matin spring  
Of life reviving, with reviving day;  
And while yon little bark glides down the bay,  
Wafting the stranger on his way again,  
Morn's genial influence roused a Minstrel grey,  
And sweetly o'er the lake was heard thy strain,  
Mix'd with the sounding harp, O white-haired  
Allan-bane!

## II.

## Song.

“Not faster yonder rowers' might  
Flings from their oars the spray,

Not faster yonder rippling bright,  
That tracks the shallop's course in light,  
Melts in the lake away,  
Than men from memory erase  
The benefits of former days;  
Then, Stranger, go! good speed the while,  
Nor think again of the lonely isle.  
“High place to thee in royal court,  
High place in battled line,  
Good hawk and hound for sylvan sport,  
Where beauty sees the brave resort,  
The honoured meed be thine!  
True be thy sword, thy friend sincere,  
Thy lady constant, kind and dear,  
And lost in love's and friendship's smile,  
Be memory of the lonely isle.

## III.

## Song Continued.

"But if beneath yon southern sky  
A plaided stranger roam  
Whose drooping crest and stifled sigh,  
And sunken cheek and heavy eye,  
Pine for his highland home;  
Then, warrior, then be thine to show  
The care that soothes a wanderer's woe;  
Remember then thy hap ere while  
A stranger in the lonely isle.

"Or if on life's uncertain main  
Mishap shall mar thy sail;  
If faithful, wise, and brave in vain,  
Woe, want, and exile thou sustain  
Beneath the fickle gale;  
Waste not a sigh on fortune changed,  
On thankless courts, or friends estranged,  
But come where kindred worth shall smile,  
To greet thee in the lonely isle."

## IV.

As died the sounds upon the tide,  
The shallop reached the main-land side,  
And ere his onward way he took,  
The Stranger cast a lingering look,  
Where easily his eye might reach  
The Harper on the islet beach,  
Reclined against a blighted tree,  
And wasted, grey, and worn as he.  
To minstrel meditation given,  
His reverend brow was raised to heaven,  
As from the rising sun to claim  
A sparkle of inspiring flame.  
His hand, reclined upon the wire,  
Seemed watching the awakening fire;  
So still he sate, as those who wait  
Till judgment speak the doom of fate;  
So still, as if no breeze might dare  
To lift one lock of hoary hair;  
So still, as life itself were fled,  
In the last sound his harp had sped.

## V.

Upon a rock with lichens wild,  
Beside him Ellen sate and smiled.  
Smiled she to see the stately drake  
Lead forth his fleet upon the lake,  
While her vexed spaniel, from the beach,  
Bayed at the prize beyond his reach?  
Yet tell me then the maid who knows,  
Why deepened on her cheek the rose?—  
Forgive, forgive, Fidelity!  
Perchance the maiden smiled to see  
Yon parting lingerer wave adieu,  
And stop and turn to wave anew;  
And, lovely ladies, ere your ire  
Condemn the heroine of my lyre,  
Show me the fair would scorn to spy  
And prize such conquest of her eye!

## VI.

While yet he loitered on the spot,  
It seemed as Ellen marked him not;  
But when he turned him to the glade,  
One courteous parting sign she made;  
And after, oft the knight would say,  
That not when prize of festival day  
Was dealt him by the brightest fair,  
Who e'er wore jewel in her hair,  
So highly did his bosom swell,  
As at that simple mute farewell.  
Now with a trusty mountain guide,  
And his dark stag-hounds by his side,  
He parts—the maid, unconscious still,  
Watched him wind slowly round the hill;

But when his stately form was hid,  
The guardian in her bosom chid—  
"Thy Malcolm! vain and selfish maid!"  
'Twas thus upbraiding conscience said,  
"Not so had Malcolm idly hung  
On the smooth phrase of southern tongue;  
Not so had Malcolm strained his eye  
Another step than thine to spy."  
"Wake, Allan-bane," aloud she cried,  
To the old Minstrel by her side,  
"Arouse thee from thy moody dream!  
I'll give thy harp heroic theme,  
And warm thee with a noble name;  
Pour forth the glory of the Græme."  
Scarcely from her lip the word had rushed,  
When deep the conscious maiden blushed;  
For of his clan, in hall and bower,  
Young Malcolm Græme was held the flower.

## VII.

The Minstrel waked his harp—three times  
Arose the well-known martial chimes,  
And thrice their high heroic pride  
In melancholy murmurs died.  
—"Vainly thou bidst, O noble maid,"  
Clasping his withered hands, he said,  
"Vainly thou bidst me wake the strain,  
Though all unwont to bid in vain.  
Alas! than mine a mightier hand  
Has tuned my harp, my strings has spanned!  
I touch the chords of joy, but low,  
And mournful answer notes of woe;  
And the proud march which victors tread,  
Sinks in the wailing for the dead.—  
O well for me, if mine alone  
That dirge's deep prophetic tone!  
If, as my tuneful fathers said,  
This harp, which erst Saint Modan swayed,  
Can thus its master's fate foretell,  
Then welcome be the minstrel's knell!

## VIII.

"But ah! dear lady, thus it sighed  
The eve thy sainted mother died;  
And such the sounds which, while I strove  
To wake a lay of war or love,  
Came marring all the festal mirth,  
Appalling me who gave them birth,  
And, disobedient to my call,  
Wailed loud through Bothwell's bannered hall,  
Ere Douglasses to ruin driven,  
Were exiled from their native heaven.—  
Oh! if yet worse mishap and woe  
My master's house must undergo,  
Or aught but weal to Ellen fair,  
Brood in these accents of despair,  
No future bard, sad harp! shall fling  
Triumph or rapture from thy string;  
One short, one final strain shall flow,  
Fraught with unutterable woe,  
Then shivered shall thy fragments lie,  
Thy master cast him down and die."

## IX.

Soothing she answered him, "Assuage,  
Mine honoured friend, the fears of age;  
All melodies to thee are known,  
That harp has rung, or pipe has blown,  
In lowland vale or highland glen,  
From Tweed to Spey—what marvel, then,  
At times, unbidden notes should rise,  
Confusedly bound in memory's ties  
Entangling, as they rush along,  
The war-march with the funeral song?  
Small ground is now for boding fear;  
Obscure, but safe, we rest us here.



My sire, in native virtue great,  
Resigning lordship, lands, and state,  
Not then to fortune more resigned,  
Than yonder oak might give the wind;  
The graceful foliage storms may reave,  
The noble stem they cannot grieve.  
For me,"—she stooped, and, looking round,  
Plucked a blue hare-bell from the ground,  
"For me, whose memory scarce conveys  
An image of more splendid days,  
This little flower, that loves the lea,  
May well my simple emblem be:  
It drinks heaven's dew as blithe as rose  
That in the King's own garden grows,  
And when I place it in my hair,  
Allan, a bard is bound to swear  
He ne'er saw coronet so fair."—  
Then playfully the chaplet wild  
She wreathed in her dark locks, and smiled.

## X.

Her smile, her speech, with winning sway  
Wiled the old harper's mood away.  
With such a look as hermits throw  
When angels stoop to soothe their woe,  
He gazed, till fond regret and pride  
Thrilled to a tear, then thus replied:  
"Loveliest and best! thou little know'st  
The rank, the honours thou hast lost!  
O might I live to see thee grace,  
In Scotland's court, thy birth-right place,  
To see my favourite's step advance,  
Tho lightest in the courtly dance,  
The cause of every gallant's sigh,  
And leading star of every eye,  
And theme of every minstrel's art,  
The Lady of the Bleeding Heart!"—

## XI.

"Fair dreams are these," the maiden cried,  
(Light was her accent, yet she sighed,)  
"Yet is this mossy rock to me  
Worth splendid chair and canopy;  
Nor would my footstep spring more gay  
In courtly dance than blithe strathspey,  
Nor half so pleased mine ear incline,  
To royal minstrel's lay as thine;  
And then for suitors proud and high,  
To bend before my conquering eye,  
Thou, flattering bard! thyself wilt say,  
That grim Sir Roderick owns its sway.  
The Saxon scourge, Clan-Alpine's pride,  
The terror of Loch-Lomond's side,  
Would, at my suit, thou know'st, delay  
A Lennox foray—for a day."—

## XII.

The ancient bard his glee repressed:  
"Ill hast thou chosen theme for jest!  
For who, through all this western wild,  
Named Black Sir Roderick e'er, and smiled!  
In Holy-Rood a knight he slew;  
I saw, when back the dirk he drew,  
Courtiers give place before the stride  
Of the undaunted homicide;  
And since, though out-laved, hath his hand  
Full sternly kept his mountain land.  
Who else dared give,—ah! woe the day,  
That I such hated truth should say—  
The Douglas, like a stricken deer,  
Disowned by every noble peer,  
Even the rude refuge we have here?  
Alas, this wild marauding chief  
Alone might hazard our relief,  
And now thy maiden charms expand,  
Looks for his guerdon in thy hand;  
Full soon may dispensation sought,  
To back his suit, from Rome be brought.

Then, though an exile on the hill,  
Thy father, as the Douglas, still  
Be held in reverence and fear;  
And though to Roderick thou'rt so dear,  
That thou might'st guide with silken thread,  
Slave of thy will, this chieftain dread;  
Yet, O loved maid, thy mirth refrain!  
Thy hand is on a lion's mane."—

## XIII.

"Minstrel," the maid replied, and high  
Her father's soul glanced from her eye,  
"My debts to Roderick's house I know:  
All that a mother could bestow,  
To Lady Margaret's care I owe,  
Since first an orphan in the wild  
She sorrowed o'er her sister's child;  
To her brave chieftain son, from ire  
Of Scotland's king who shrouds my sire,  
A deeper, holier debt is owed;  
And, could I pay it with my blood,  
Allan! Sir Roderick should command  
My blood, my life,—but not my hand.  
Rather will Ellen Douglas dwell  
A votaress in Maroman's cell;  
Rather through realms beyond the sea,  
Seeking the world's cold charity,  
Where ne'er was spoke a Scottish word,  
And ne'er the name of Douglas heard,  
An outcast pilgrim will she rove  
Than wed the man she cannot love.

## XIV.

"Thou shakest, good friend, thy tresses gray—  
That pleading look, what can it say  
But what I own?—I grant him brave,  
But wild as Bracklin's thundering wae;  
And generous—save vindictive mood,  
Or jealous transport, chafe his blood:  
I grant him true to friendly band,  
As his claymore is to his hand;  
But O! that very blade of steel  
More mercy for a foe would feel:  
I grant him liberal, to fling  
Among his clan the wealth they bring,  
When back by lake and glen they wind,  
And in the Lowland leave behind,  
Where once some pleasant hamlet stood,  
A mass of ashes slaked with blood.  
The hand that for my father fought,  
I honour, as his daughter ought;  
But can I clasp it reeking red,  
From peasants slaughtered in their shed?  
No! wildly while his virtues gleam,  
They make his passions darker seem,  
And flash along his spirit high,  
Like lightning o'er the midnight sky.  
While yet a child,—and children know,  
Instinctive taught, the friend and foe,—  
I shuddered at his brow of gloom,  
His shadowy plaid, and sable plume;  
A maiden grown, I ill could bear  
His haughty mien and lordly air;  
But, if thou join'st a suitor's claim,  
In serious mood, to Roderick's name,  
I thrill with anguish! or, if e'er  
A Douglas knew the word, with fear.  
To change such odious theme were best,—  
What think'st thou of our stranger guest?"—

## XV.

"What think I of him?—woe the while  
That brought such wanderer to our isle!  
Thy father's battle-brand, of yore  
For Fine-man forged by fairy lore,  
What time he leagued, no longer foes,  
His Border spears with Hotspur's bows,

Did, self-unscabbarded, fore-show  
The footstep of a secret foe.  
If courtly spy, and harboured here,  
What may we for the Douglas fear?  
What for this island, deemed of old  
Clan-Alpine's last and surest hold!  
If neither spy nor foe, I pray  
What yet may jealous Roderick say?  
—Nay, wave not thy disdainful head!  
Bethink thee of the discord dread,  
That kindled when at Beltane game  
Thou ledst the dance with Malcolm Grème;  
Still, though thy sire the peace renewed,  
Smoulders in Roderick's breast the feud;  
Beware!—But hark, what sounds are these?  
My dull ears catch no faultering breeze,  
No weeping birch, nor aspens wake,  
Nor breath is dimpling in the lake,  
Still is the canna's hoary beard  
Yet, by my minstrel faith, I heard—  
And hark again! some pipe of war  
Sends the bold pibroch from afar.”—

## XVI.

Far up the lengthened lake were spied  
Four darkening specks upon the tide,  
That, slow enlarging on the view,  
Four manned and masted barges grew,  
And bearing downwards from Glengyle,  
Steered full upon the lonely isle;  
The point of Briancholl they passed,  
And, to the windward as they cast,  
Against the sun they gave to shine  
The bold Sir Roderick's bannered pine.  
Nearer and nearer as they bear,  
Spears, pikes, and axes flash in air.  
Now might you see the tartans brave,  
And plaids and plumage dance and wave;  
Now see the bonnets sink and rise,  
As his tough oar the rower plies;  
See, flashing at each sturdy stroke,  
The wave ascending into smoke;  
See the proud pipers on the bow,  
And mark the gaudy streamers flow  
From their loud chanters down, and sweep  
The furrowed bosom of the deep,  
As, rushing through the lake amain,  
They plied the ancient highland strain.

## XVII.

Ever, as on they bore, more loud  
And louder rung the pibroch proud.  
At first the sound, by distance tame,  
Mellowed along the waters came,  
And, lingering long by cape and bay,  
Wailed every harsher note away;  
Then bursting bolder on the ear,  
The clan's shrill gathering they could hear;  
Those thrilling sounds that call the might  
Of old Clan-Alpine to the fight.  
Thick beat the rapid notes, as when  
The mustering hundreds shake the glen,  
And, hurrying at the signal dread,  
The battered earth returns their tread.  
Then prelude light, of livelier tone,  
Expressed their merry marching on,  
Ere peal of closing battle rose,  
With mingled outcry, shrieks, and blows;  
And mimic din of stroke and ward,  
As broad-sword upon target jarred;  
And groaning pause, ere yet again,  
Condensed, the battle yelled amain,  
The rapid charge, the rallying shout,  
Retreat borne headlong into rout,  
And bursts of triumph, to declare  
Clan-Alpine's conquest—all were there.

Nor ended thus the strain; but slow,  
Sunken in a moan prolonged and low,  
And changed the conquering clarion swell,  
For wild lament o'er those that fell.

## XVIII.

The war-pipes ceased; but lake and hill  
Were busy with their echoes still;  
And, when they slept, a vocal strain  
Bade their hoarse chorus wake again,  
While loud a hundred clansmen raise  
Their voices in their Chieftain's praise.  
Each boat-man, bending to his oar,  
With measured sweep the burthen bore,  
In such wild cadence, as the breeze  
Makes through December's leafless trees.  
The chorus first could Allan know,  
“Roderigh Vich Alpine, ho! iero!”  
And near, and nearer as they rowed,  
Distinct the martial ditty flowed.

## XIX.

## Boat Song.

Hail to the chief who in triumph advances!  
Honoured and blessed be the ever-green Pine!  
Long may the tree in his banner that glances,  
Flourish, the shelter and grace of our line!  
Heaven send it happy dew,  
Earth lend it sap anew,  
Gayly to burgeon, and broadly to grow,  
While every highland glen  
Sends our shout back agen,  
“Roderigh Vich Alpine dhu, ho! ieroe!”  
Ours is no sapling, chance-sown by the fountain,  
Blooming at Beltane, in winter to fade;  
When the whirlwind has stripped every leaf on  
the mountain, [shade,  
Tho more shall Clan-Alpine exult in her  
Moored in the rifted rock,  
Proof to the tempest's shock,  
Firm he roots him the ruder it blow;  
Menteith and Breadalbane, then,  
Echo his praise agen,  
“Roderigh Vich Alpine dhu, ho! ieroe?”

## XX.

Proudly our pibroch has thrilled in Glen Fruin,  
And Banochar's groans to our slogan replied;  
Glen Luss and Ross-dhu, they are smoking in  
ruin, [side.  
And the best of Loch-Lomond lie dead on her  
Widow and Saxon maid  
Long shall lament our raid,  
Think of Clan-Alpine with fear and with woe;  
Lennox and Leven-glen  
Shake when they hear agen,  
“Roderigh Vich Alpine dhu, ho! ieroe!”  
Row, vassals, row, for the pride of the High-  
lands!  
Stretch to your oars, for the ever-green Pine!  
O! that the rose-bud that graces yon islands,  
Were wreathed in a garland around him to  
O that some seedling gem, [twine!  
Worthy such noble stem, [grow!  
Honoured and blessed in their shadow might  
Loud should Clan-Alpine then  
Ring from her deepest glen,  
“Roderigh Vich Alpine dhu, ho! ieroe!”

## XXI.

With all her joyful female band,  
Had Lady Margaret sought the strand.  
Loose on the breeze their tresses flew,  
And high their snowy arms they threw,  
As echoing back with shrill acclaim,  
And chorus wild, the Chieftain's name:



While prompt to please, with mother's art,  
 The darling passion of his heart,  
 The Dame called Ellen to the strand,  
 To greet her kinsman ere he land:  
 "Come, loiterer, come! a Douglas thou,  
 And slunp to wreathe a victor's brow!"  
 Reluctantly and slow, the maid  
 The unwelcome summoning obeyed,  
 And when a distant bugle rung,  
 In the mid-path aside she sprung:—  
 "List, Allan-bane! From main-land cast,  
 I hear my father's signal blast.  
 Be our's," she cried, "the skiff to guide,  
 And waft him from the mountain side."—  
 Then like a sun-beam, swift and bright,  
 She darted to her shallop light,  
 And, eagerly while Roderick scamed,  
 For her dear form, his mother's band,  
 The islet far behind her lay,  
 And she had landed in the bay.

## XXII.

Some feelings are to mortals given,  
 With less of earth in them than heaven;  
 And if there be a human tear  
 From passion's dross refined and clear,  
 A tear so limpid and so meek,  
 It would not stain an angel's cheek,  
 'Tis that which pious fathers shed  
 Upon a dutious daughter's head.  
 And as the Douglas to his breast  
 His darling Ellen closely pressed,  
 Such holy drops her tresses steep'd,  
 Though 'twas a hero's eye that weep'd.  
 Nor while on Ellen's faltering tongue  
 Her filial welcomes crowded hung,  
 Marked she, that fear, (affection's proof,)  
 Still held a graceful youth aloof;  
 No! not till Douglas named his name,  
 Although the youth was Malcolm Græme.

## XXIII.

Allan, with wistful look the while,  
 Marked Roderick landing on the isle;  
 His master piteously he eyed,  
 Then gazed upon the chieftain's pride,  
 Then dashed, with hasty hand, away  
 From his dimmed eye the gathering spray;  
 And Douglas, as his hand he laid  
 On Malcolm's shoulder, kindly said,  
 "Canst thou, young friend, no meaning spy  
 In my poor follower's glistening eye?  
 I'll tell thee:—he recalls the day,  
 When in my praise he led the lay  
 O'er the arched gate of Bothwell proud,  
 While many a minstrel answered loud,  
 When Percy's Norman pennon, won  
 In bloody field before me shone,  
 And twice ten knights, the least a name  
 As mighty as yon chief may claim,  
 Gracing my pomp behind me came.  
 Yet trust me, Malcolm, not so proud  
 Was I of all that marshalled crowd,  
 Though the waned crescent owned my might,  
 And in my train trooped lord and knight,  
 Though Blantyre hymned her holiest lays,  
 And Bothwell's bards flung back my praise,  
 As when this old man's silent tear,  
 And this poor maid's affection dear,  
 A welcome give more kind and true,  
 Than aught my better fortunes knew.  
 Forgive, my friend, a father's boast;  
 O! it out-beggars all I lost!"—

## XXIV.

Delightful praise!—like summer rose,  
 That brighter in the dew-drop glows,

The bashful maiden's cheek appeared,  
 For Douglas spoke, and Malcolm heard.  
 The flush of shame-faced joy to hide,  
 The hounds, the hawk, her cares divide;  
 The loved caresses of the maid  
 The dogs with crouch and whimper paid;  
 And, at her whistle, on her hand  
 The falcon took his favourite stand,  
 Closed his dark wing, relaxed his eye,  
 Nor, though unhooded, sought to fly.  
 And, trust, while in such guise she stood,  
 Like fabled Goddess of the Wood,  
 That if a father's partial thought  
 O'erweighed her worth and beauty aught,  
 Well might the lover's judgment fail  
 To balance with a juster scale;  
 For with each secret glance he stole,  
 The fond enthusiast sent his soul.

## XXV.

Of stature fair, and slender frame,  
 But firmly knit, was Malcolm Græme.  
 The belted plaid and tartan hose  
 Did ne'er more graceful limbs disclose;  
 His flaxen hair, of sunny hue,  
 Curled closely round his bonnet blue.  
 Trained to the chase, his eagle eye  
 The ptarmigan in snow could spy;  
 Each pass, by mountain, lake, and heath,  
 He knew, through Lennox and Menteith;  
 Vain was the bound of dark brown doe,  
 When Malcolm bent his sounding bow,  
 And scarce that doe, though winged with fear,  
 Out-stripped in speed the mountaineer:  
 Right up Ben-Lomond could he press,  
 And not a sob his toil confess.  
 His form accorded with a mind  
 Lively and ardent, frank and kind;  
 A blither heart, till Ellen came,  
 Did never love nor sorrow tame;  
 It danced as lightsome in his breast,  
 As played the feather on his crest.  
 Yet friends, who nearest knew the youth,  
 His scorn of wrong, his zeal for truth,  
 And bards, who saw his features bold,  
 When kindled by the tales of old,  
 Said, were that youth to manhood grown,  
 Not long should Roderick Dhu's renown  
 Be foremost voiced by mountain fame,  
 But quit to that of Malcolm Græme.

## XXVI.

Now back they wend their watery way,  
 And, "O my sire!" did Ellen say,  
 "Why urge thy chase so far astray?  
 And why so late returned? And why?"—  
 The rest was in her speaking eye.  
 "My child, the chase I follow far,  
 'Tis mimicry of noble war:  
 And with that gallant pastime rest  
 Were all of Douglas I have left.  
 I met young Malcolm as I strayed  
 Far eastward, in Glenfinlas' shade,  
 Nor strayed I safe; for, all around,  
 Hunters and horsemen scoured the ground.  
 This youth, though still a royal ward,  
 Risked life and land to be my guard,  
 And through the passes of the wood  
 Guided my steps, not unpursued;  
 And Roderick shall his welcome make,  
 Despite old spleen, for Douglas' sake.  
 Then must he seek Strath-Endrick glen,  
 Nor peril aught for me agen."—

## XXVII.

Sir Roderick, who to meet them came,  
 Reddened at sight of Malcolm Græme,

Yet, not in action, word, or eye,  
 Failed aught in hospitality.  
 In talk and sport they whiled away  
 The morning of that summer day;  
 But at high noon a courier light  
 Held secret parley with the knight,  
 Whose moody aspect soon declared,  
 That evil were the news he heard.  
 Deep thought seemed toiling in his head;  
 Yet was the evening banquet made,  
 Ere he assembled round the flame,  
 His mother, Douglas, and the Græme,  
 And Ellen, too; then cast around  
 His eyes, then fixed them on the ground,  
 As studying phrase that might avail  
 Best to convey unpleasant tale.  
 Long with his dagger's hilt he played,  
 Then raised his haughty brow, and said:

## XXVIII.

"Short be my speech,—nor time affords,  
 Nor my plain temper, glozing words.  
 Kinsman and father,—if such name  
 Douglas vouchsafe to Roderick's claim;  
 Mine honoured mother; Ellen—why  
 My cousin, turn away thine eye?—  
 And Græme; in whom I hope to know  
 Full soon a noble friend or foe,  
 When age shall give thee thy command,  
 And leading in thy native land,—  
 List all!—the King's vindictive pride  
 Boasts to have tamed the Border-side,  
 Where chiefs, with hound and hawk who came  
 To share their monarch's sylvan game,  
 Themselves in bloody toils were snared,  
 And when the banquet they prepared,  
 And wide their loyal portals flung,  
 O'er their own gate-way struggling hung.  
 Loud cries their blood from Meggat's mead,  
 From Yarrow braes, and banks of Tweed,  
 Where the lone streams of Ettrick glide,  
 And from the silver Teviot's side;  
 The dales, where martial clans did ride,  
 Are now one sheep-walk waste and wide.  
 This tyrant of the Scottish throne,  
 So faithless, and so ruthless known,  
 Now hither comes; his end the same,  
 The same pretext of sylvan game.  
 What grace for Highland chiefs judge ye,  
 By fate of Border chivalry.  
 Yet more; amid Glenfinlass green,  
 Douglas, thy stately form was seen.  
 This by espial sure I know:  
 Your counsel in the straight I show."

## XXIX.

Ellen and Margaret fearfully  
 Sought comfort in each other's eye,  
 Then turned their ghastly look, each one,  
 This to her sire, that to her son.  
 The hasty colour went and came  
 In the bold cheek of Malcolm Græme;  
 But from his glance it well appeared,  
 'Twas but for Ellen that he feared;  
 While sorrowful, but undismay'd,  
 The Douglas thus his counsel said,  
 "Brave Roderick, though the tempest roar,  
 It may but thunder and pass o'er;  
 Nor will I here remain an hour,  
 To draw the lightning on thy bower;  
 For well thou know'st, at this grey head  
 The royal bolt were fiercest sped.  
 For thee, who, at thy King's command,  
 Canst aid him with a gallant band,  
 Submission, homage, humbled pride,  
 Shall turn the Monarch's wrath aside.  
 Poor remnants of the Bleeding Heart,  
 Ellen and I will seek, apart,

The refuge of some forest cell;  
 There, like the hunted quarry, dwell,  
 Till on the mountain and the moor  
 The stern pursuit be passed and o'er."

## XXX.

"No, by mine honour," Roderick said,  
 "So help me heaven, and my good blade!  
 No, never! Blasted be yon pine,  
 My father's ancient crest, and mine,  
 If from its shade in danger part  
 The lineage of the Bleeding Heart!  
 Hear my blunt speech: grant me this maid  
 To wife, thy counsel to mine aid;  
 To Douglas, leagued with Roderick Dhu,  
 Will friends and allies flock enow;  
 Like cause of doubt, distrust, and grief,  
 Will bind to us each Western Chief.  
 When the loud pipes my bridal tell,  
 The Links of Forth shall hear the knell,  
 The guards shall start in Stirling's porch;  
 And when I light the nuptial torch,  
 A thousand villages in flames,  
 Shall scare the slumbers of King James!  
 —Nay, Ellen, blench not thus away,  
 And, mother, cease these signs, I pray;  
 I meant not all my heat might say.—  
 Small need of inroad, or of flight,  
 When the sage Douglas may unite  
 Each mountain clan in friendly band,  
 To guard the passes of their land,  
 Till the foiled King, from pathless glen,  
 Shall bootless turn him home agen."

## XXXI.

There are who have, at midnight hour,  
 In slumber scaled a dizzy tower,  
 And, on the verge that beetled o'er  
 The ocean-tide's incessant roar,  
 Dreamed calmly out their dangerous dream  
 Till wakened by the morning beam;  
 When, dazzled by the eastern glow,  
 Such startler cast his glance below,  
 And saw unmeasured depth around,  
 And heard unintermitted sound,  
 And thought the battled fence so frail,  
 It waved like cobweb in the gale;—  
 Amid his senses' giddy wheel,  
 Did he not desperate impulse feel,  
 Headlong to plunge himself below,  
 And meet the worst his fears foreshow?—  
 Thus, Ellen, dizzy and astound,  
 As sudden ruin yawned around,  
 By crossing terrors wildly tossed,  
 Still for the Douglas fearing most,  
 Could scarce the desperate thought withstand,  
 To buy his safety with her hand.

## XXXII.

Such purpose dread could Malcolm spy  
 In Ellen's quivering lip and eye,  
 And eager rose to speak—but ere  
 His tongue could hurry forth his fear,  
 Had Douglas marked the hectic strife,  
 Where death seemed combating with life;  
 For to her cheek in feverish flood,  
 One instant rushed the throbbing blood,  
 Then ebbing back, with sudden sway,  
 Left its domain as wan as clay.  
 "Roderick, enough! enough!" he cried,  
 "My daughter cannot be thy bride;  
 Not that the blush to wooer dear,  
 Nor paleness that of maiden fear.  
 It may not be—forgive her, chief,  
 Nor hazard aught for our relief.  
 Against his sovereign, Douglas ne'er  
 Will level a rebellious spear.



"Twas I that taught his youthful hand  
To rein a steed and wield a brand;  
I see him yet, the princely boy!  
Not Ellen more my pride and joy;  
I love him still, despite my wrongs,  
By hasty wrath, and slanderous tongues.  
O seek the grace you well may find,  
Without a cause to mine combined."

## XXXIII.

Twice through the hall the Chieftain strode;  
The waving of his tartans broad,  
And darkened brow, where wounded pride  
With ire and disappointment vied,  
Seemed by the torch's gloomy light,  
Like the ill Demon of the night,  
Stooping his pinions' shadowy sway  
Upon the nighted pilgrim's way:  
But, unrequited Love! thy dart  
Plunged deepest its envenomed smart,  
And, Roderick, with thine anguish stung,  
At length the hand of Douglas wrung,  
While eyes, that mocked at tears before,  
With bitter drops were running o'er.  
The death-pangs of long-cherished hope  
Scarce in that ample breast had scope,  
But, struggling with his spirit proud,  
Convulsive heaved its chequered shroud,  
While every sob—so mute were all—  
Was heard distinctly through the hall.  
The son's despair, the mother's look,  
Ill might the gentle Ellen brook;  
She rose, and to her side there came,  
To aid her parting steps, the Græme.

## XXXIV.

Then Roderick from the Douglas broke—  
As flashes flame through sable smoke,  
Kindling its wreaths, long, dark, and low,  
To one broad blaze of ruddy glow,  
So the deep anguish of despair  
Burst, in fierce jealousy, to air.  
With stalwart grasp his hand he laid  
On Malcolm's breast and belted plaid:  
"Back, beardless boy!" he sternly said,  
"Back, minion! hold'st thou thus at naught  
The lesson I so lately taught?  
This roof, the Douglas, and that maid,  
Thank thou for punishment delayed."  
Eager as greyhound on his game,  
Fiercely with Roderick grappled Græme.  
"Perish my name, if aught afford  
Its chieftain safety, save his sword!"  
Thus as they strove, their desperate hand  
Gripped to the dagger or the brand,  
And death had been—but Douglas rose,  
And thrust between the struggling foes  
His giant strength:—"Chieftains, forego!  
I hold the first who strikes, my foe—  
Madmen, forbear your frantic jar!  
What! is the Douglas fallen so far,  
His daughter's hand is deemed the spoil  
Of such dishonourable broil!"  
Sullen and slowly, they unclasp,  
As struck with shame, their desperate grasp,  
And each upon his rival glared,  
With foot advanced, and blade half-bared.

## XXXV.

Ere yet the brands aloft were flung,  
Margaret on Roderick's mantle hung,  
And Malcolm heard his Ellen's scream,  
As faltered through terrific dream.  
Then Roderick plunged in sheath his sword,  
And veiled his wrath in scornful word.  
"Rest safe till morning; pity 'twere  
Such cheek should feel the midnight air!

Then mayst thou to James Stuart tell,  
Roderick will keep the lake and fell,  
Nor lackey, with his free-born clan,  
The pageant pomp of earthly man.  
More would he of Clan-Alpine know,  
Thou canst our strength and passes show.—  
"Malise, what ho?"—his hench-man came,  
"Give our safe conduct to the Græme."  
Young Malcolm answered, calm and bold,  
"Fear nothing for thy favourite hold;  
The spot, an angel deigned to grace,  
Is blessed, though robbers haunt the place.  
Thy churlish courtesy for those  
Reserve, who fear to be thy foes.  
As safe to me the mountain way  
At midnight, as in blaze of day,  
Though with his boldest at his back,  
Even Roderick Dhu beset the track.—  
Brave Douglas,—lovely Ellen,—nay,  
Nought here of parting will I say.  
Earth does not hold a lonesome glen,  
So secret, but we meet agen.—  
Chieftain! we too shall find an hour."  
He said, and left the sylvan bower.

## XXXVI.

Old Allan followed to the strand,  
(Such was the Douglas's command,)  
And anxious told, how, on the morn,  
The stern Sir Roderick deep had sworn,  
The Fiery Cross should circle o'er  
Dale, glen, and valley, down, and moor.  
Much were the peril to the Græme,  
From those who to the signal came;  
Far up the lake 'twere safest land,  
Himself would row him to the strand.  
He gave his counsel to the wind,  
While Malcolm did, unheeding, bind,  
Round dirk and pouch and broad-sword rolled,  
His ample plaid in tightened fold,  
And stripped his limbs to such array,  
As best might suit the watery way.

## XXXVII.

Then spoke abrupt: "Farewell to thee,  
Pattern of old fidelity!"  
The minstrel's hand he kindly pressed,—  
"O! could I point a place of rest!  
My sovereign holds in ward my land,  
My uncle leads my vassal band;  
To tame his foes, his friends to aid,  
Poor Malcolm has but heart and blade.  
Yet, if there be one faithful Græme,  
Who loves the Chieftain of his name,  
Not long shall honoured Douglas dwell,  
Like hunted stag in mountain cell;  
Nor, ere yon pride-swollen robber dare,—  
I may not give the rest to air!—  
Tell Roderick Dhu, I owed him nought,  
Not the poor service of a boat,  
To waft me to yon mountain side."  
Then plunged he in the flashing tide.  
Bold o'er the flood his head he bore,  
And stoutly steered him from the shore;  
And Allan strained his anxious eye,  
Far 'mid the lake his form to spy.  
Darkening across each puny wave,  
To which the moon her silver gave,  
Fast as the cormorant could skim,  
The swimmer plied each active limb;  
Then landing in the moonlight dell,  
Loud shouted of his weal to tell.  
The Minstrel heard the far halloo,  
And joyful from the shore withdrew.

## CANTO III.

## I.

TIME rolls his ceaseless course. The race of yore  
 Who danced our infancy upon their knee,  
 And told our marvelling boy-hood legends store,  
 Of their strange ventures happ'd by land or sea,  
 How are they blotted from the things that be!  
 How few, all weak and withered of their force,  
 Wait, on the verge of dark eternity,  
 Like stranded wrecks, the tide returning hoarse,  
 To sweep them from our sight! Time rolls his  
 ceaseless course.

Yet live there still who can remember well,  
 How, when a mountain chief his bugle blew,  
 Both field and forest, dingle, cliff, and dell,  
 And solitary heath, the signal knew;  
 And fast the faithful clan around him drew,  
 What time the warning note was keenly wound,  
 What time aloft their kindred banner flew,  
 While clamorous war-pipes yelled the gather-  
 ing sound,  
 And while the Fiery Cross glanced, like a meteor  
 round.

## II.

The summer dawn's reflected hue  
 To purple changed Loch-Katrine blue;  
 Mildly and soft the western breeze  
 Just kissed the lake, just stirred the trees,  
 And the pleased lake, like maiden coy,  
 Trembled but dimpled not for joy;  
 The mountain shadows on her breast  
 Were neither broken nor at rest;  
 In bright uncertainty they lie,  
 Like future joys to fancy's eye.  
 The water lily to the light  
 Her chalice rear'd of silver bright;  
 The doe awoke, and to the lawn,  
 Begemmed with dew-drops, led her fawn;  
 The grey mist left the mountain side,  
 The torrent showed its glistening pride;  
 Invisible in flecked sky,  
 The lark sent down her revelry;  
 The black-bird and the speckled thrush  
 Good-morrow gave from brake and bush;  
 In answer cooed the cushat dove  
 Her notes of peace, and rest, and love.

## III.

No thought of peace, no thought of rest,  
 Assuaged the storm in Roderick's breast.  
 With sheathed broad-sword in his hand,  
 Abrupt he paced the islet strand,  
 And eyed the rising sun, and laid  
 His hand on his impatient blade.  
 Beneath a rock, his vassals' care  
 Was prompt the ritual to prepare,  
 With deep and deathful meaning fraught;  
 For such Antiquity had taught  
 Was preface meet, ere yet abroad  
 The Cross of Fire should take its road.  
 The shrinking band stood oft aghast  
 At the impatient glance he cast:—  
 Such glance the mountain eagle threw,  
 As, from the cliffs of Ben-venue,  
 She spread her dark sails on the wind,  
 And, high in middle heaven reclined,  
 With her broad shadow on the lake,  
 Silenced the warblers of the brake.

## IV.

A heap of withered boughs was piled,  
 Of juniper and rowan wild,

Mingled with shivers from the oak,  
 Rent by the lightning's recent stroke.  
 Brian, the Hermit, by it stood,  
 Bare-footed, in his frock and hood.  
 His grisled beard and matted hair  
 Obscured a visage of despair;  
 His naked arms and legs, seamed o'er,  
 The scars of frantic penance bore.  
 That Monk, of savage form and face,  
 The impending danger of his race  
 Had drawn from deepest solitude,  
 Far in Benharrow's bosom rude.  
 Not his the mien of Christian priest,  
 But Druid's from the grave released,  
 Whose hardened heart and eye might brook  
 On human sacrifice to look.  
 And much, 'twas said, of heathen lore  
 Mixed in the charms he muttered o'er;  
 The hallowed creed gave only worse  
 And deadlier emphasis of curse;  
 No peasant sought that Hermit's prayer,  
 His cave the pilgrim shunned with care,  
 The eager huntsman knew his bound,  
 And in mid chase called off his hound  
 Or if, in lonely glen or strath,  
 The desert-dweller met his path,  
 He prayed, and signed the cross between,  
 While terror took devotion's mien.

## V.

Of Brian's birth strange tales were told.  
 His mother watched a midnight fold,  
 Built deep within a dreary glen,  
 Where scattered lay the bones of men,  
 In some forgotten battle slain,  
 And bleached by drifting wind and rain.  
 It might have tamed a warrior's heart,  
 To view such mockery of his art!  
 The knot grass fettered there the hand,  
 Which once could burst an iron band;  
 Beneath the broad and ample bone,  
 That bucklered heart to fear unknown,  
 A feeble and a timorous guest,  
 The field-hare framed her lowly nest;  
 There the slow blind-worm left his slime  
 On the fleet limbs that mocked at time;  
 And there, too, lay the leader's skull,  
 Still wreathed with chaplet flushed and full,  
 For heath-bell, with her purple bloom,  
 Supplied the bonnet and the plume.  
 All night, in this sad glen, the maid  
 Sate, shrouded in her mantle's shade:  
 —She said, no shepherd sought her side,  
 No hunter's hand her snood untied,  
 Yet ne'er again to braid her hair  
 The virgin snood did Alice wear;  
 Gone was her maiden glee and sport,  
 Her maiden girdle all too short,  
 Nor sought she, from that fatal night,  
 Or holy church or blessed rite,  
 But locked her secret in her breast,  
 And died in travail, unconfessed.

## VI.

Alone, among his young compeers,  
 Was Brian from his infant years;  
 A moody and heart-broken boy,  
 Estranged from sympathy and joy,  
 Bearing each taunt which careless tongue  
 On his mysterious lineage flung.  
 Whole nights he spent by moon-light pale,  
 To wood and stream his hap to wait,  
 Till, frantic, he as truth received  
 What of his birth the crowd believed,



And sought, in mist and meteor fire,  
To meet and know his Phantom Sire!  
In vain, to soothe his wayward fate,  
The cloister oped her pitying gate;  
In vain, the learning of the age  
Unclasped the sable-lettered page;  
Even in its treasures he could find  
Food for the fever of his mind.  
Eager he read whatever tells  
Of magic, cabala, and spells,  
And every dark pursuit allied  
To curious and presumptuous pride,  
Till, with fired brain and nerves o'erstrung,  
And heart with mystic horrors wrung,  
Desperate he sought Benharrow's den,  
And hid him from the haunts of men.

## VII.

The desert gave him visions wild,  
Such as might suit the Spectre's child.  
Where with black cliffs the torrents toil,  
He watched the wheeling eddies boil,  
Till, from their foam, his dazzled eyes  
Beheld the river-demon rise;  
The mountain mist took form and limb,  
Of noontide hag, or goblin grim;  
The midnight wind came wild and dread,  
Swelled with the voices of the dead;  
Far on the future battle-heath  
His eye beheld the ranks of death:  
Thus the lone Seer, from mankind hurled,  
Shaped forth a disembodied world.  
One lingering sympathy of mind  
Still bound him to the mortal kind;  
The only parent he could claim  
Of ancient Alpine's lineage came.  
Late had he heard, in prophet's dream,  
The fatal Ben-Shie's boding scream;  
Sounds, too, had come in midnight blast,  
Of charging steeds, careering fast  
Along Benharrow's shingly side,  
Where mortal horseman ne'er might ride;  
The thunderbolt had split the pine,—  
All augur'd ill to Alpine's line.  
He girt his loins, and came to show  
The signals of impending woe,  
And now stood prompt to bless or ban,  
As bade the Chieftain of his clan.

## VIII.

'Twas all prepared;—and from the rock,  
A goat, the patriarch of the flock,  
Before the kindling pile was laid,  
And pierced by Roderick's ready blade.  
Patient the sickening victim eyed  
The life-blood ebb in crimson tide,  
Down his clogged beard and shaggy limb,  
Till darkness glazed his eyeballs dim.  
The grisly priest, with murmuring prayer,  
A slender crosslet formed with care,  
A cubit's length in measure due;  
The shaft and limbs were rods of yew,  
Whose parents in Inch-Caillach wave  
Their shadows o'er Clan-Alpine's grave,  
And, answering Lomond's breezes deep,  
Soothe many a chieftain's endless sleep.  
The Cross, thus formed, he held on high,  
With wasted hand, and haggard eye,  
And strange and mingled feelings woke,  
While his anathema he spoke.

## IX.

“Woe to the clans-man, who shall view  
This symbol of sepulchral yew,  
Forgetful that its branches grew  
Where weep the heavens their holiest dew  
On Alpine's dwelling low!

Deserter of his Chieftain's trust,  
He ne'er shall mingle with their dust,  
But, from his sires and kindred thrust,  
Each clans-man's execration just

Shall doom him wrath and woe.”  
He paused;—the word the Vassals took,  
With forward step and fiery look,  
On high their naked brands they shook.  
Their clattering targets wildly strook;  
And first, in murmur low,  
Then, like the billow in his course,  
That far to seaward finds his source,  
And flings to shore his mustered force,  
Burst, with loud roar, their answer hoarse,  
“Woe to the traitor, woe!”  
Ben-an's grey scalp the accents knew,  
The joyous wolf from covert drew,  
The exulting eagle scream'd afar,—  
They knew the voice of Alpine's war.

## X.

The shout was hushed on lake and fell,  
The Monk resumed his muttered spell.  
Dismal and low its accents came,  
The while he scathed the Cross with flame;  
And the few words that reached the air,  
Although the holiest name was there,  
Had more of blasphemy than prayer.  
But when he shook above the crowd  
Its kindled points, he spoke aloud:—  
“Woe to the wretch, who fails to rear  
At this dread sign the ready spear!  
For, as the flames this symbol sear,  
His home, the refuge of his fear,  
A kindred fate shall know;  
Far o'er its roof the volumed flame  
Clan-Alpine's vengeance shall proclaim,  
While maids and matrons on his name  
Shall call down wretchedness and shame,  
And infamy and woe.”—  
Then rose the cry of females, shrill  
As goss-hawk's whistle on the hill,  
Denouncing misery and ill,  
Mingled with childhood's babbling trill  
Of curses stammered slow;  
Answering, with imprecations dread,  
“Sunk be his home in embers red!  
And cursed be the meanest shed  
That e'er shall hide the houseless head,  
We doom to want and woe!”  
A sharp and shrieking echo gave,  
Coir-Uriskin, thy goblin cave!  
And the grey pass where birches wave,  
On Beala-nam-bo.

## XI.

Then deeper paused the priest anew,  
And hard his labouring breath he drew,  
While with set teeth and clenched hand,  
And eyes that glowed like fiery brand,  
He meditated curse more dread,  
And deadlier, on the clans-man's head,  
Who, summoned to his Chieftain's aid,  
The signal saw and disobeyed.  
The crosslet's points of sparkling wood,  
He quenched among the bubbling blood,  
And, as again the sign he reared,  
Hollow and hoarse his voice was heard:  
“When flits this Cross from man to man,  
Vich-Alpine's summons to his clan,  
Burst be the ear that fails to heed!  
Palsied the foot that shuns to speed!  
May ravens tear the careless eyes,  
Wolves make the coward heart their prize!  
As sinks the blood-stream in the earth,  
So may his heart's-blood drench his hearth!  
As dies in hissing gore the spark,  
Quench thou his light, Destruction dark!

And be the grace to him denied,  
Bought by this sign to all beside!"—  
He ceased: no echo gave agen  
The murmur of the deep Amen.

## XII.

Then Roderick, with impatient look,  
From Brian's hand the symbol took:  
"Speed, Malise, speed!" he said, and gave  
The crosslet to his hench-man brave.  
"The muster-place be Lanric mead—  
Instant the time—speed, Malise, speed!"—  
Like heath-bird, when the hawks pursue,  
A barge across Loch-Katrine flew;  
High stood the hench-man on the prow,  
So rapidly the bargemen row,  
The bubbles, where they launched the boat,  
Were all unbroken and afloat,  
Dancing in foam and ripple still,  
When it had neared the mainland hill;  
And from the silver beach's side  
Still was the prow three fathom wide,  
When lightly bounded to the land,  
The messenger of blood and brand.

## XIII.

Speed, Malise, speed! the dun deer's hide  
On fletcher foot was never tied.  
Speed, Malise, speed! such cause of haste  
Thine active sinews never braced.  
Bend 'gainst the steepy hill thy breast,  
Burst down like torrent from its crest;  
With short and springing footstep pass  
The trembling bog and false morass;  
Across the brook like roe-buck bound,  
And thread the brake like questing hound;  
The crag is high, the scar is deep,  
Yet shrink not from the desperate leap:  
Parched are thy burning lips and brow,  
Yet by the fountain pause not now,  
Herald of battle, fate, and fear,  
Stretch onward in thy fleet career!  
The wounded hind thou track'st not now,  
Pursu'st not maid through greenwood bough,  
Nor pliest thou now thy flying pace  
With rivals in the mountain race;  
But danger, death, and warrior deed,  
Are in thy course—Speed, Malise, speed!

## XIV.

Fast as the fatal symbol flies,  
In arms the huts and hamlets rise;  
From winding glen, from upland brown,  
They poured each hardy tenant down.  
Nor slack'd the messenger his pace;  
He showed the sign, he named the place,  
And, pressing forward like the wind,  
Left clamour and surprise behind.  
The fisherman forsook the strand,  
The swarthy smith took dirk and brand;  
With changed cheer, the mower blithe  
Left in the half-cut swathe his scythe;  
The herds without a keeper strayed,  
The plough was in mid-furrow staid,  
The falconer tossed his hawk away,  
The hunter left the stag at bay;  
Prompt at the signal of alarms,  
Each son of Alpine rushed to arms;  
So swept the tumult and affray  
Along the margin of Achray.  
Alas, thou lovely lake! that o'er  
Thy banks should echo sounds of fear!  
The rocks, the bosky thickets, sleep  
So stilly on thy bosom deep,  
The lark's blithe carol from the cloud,  
Seems for the scene too gaily loud.

## XV.

Speed, Malise, speed! the lake is past,  
Duncraggan's huts appear at last,  
And peep, like moss-grown rocks, half seen,  
Half hidden in the copse so green;  
There mayst thou rest, thy labour done,  
Their Lord shall speed the signal on.—  
As stoops the hawk upon his prey,  
The hench-man shot him down the way.  
—What woeful accents load the gale?  
The funeral yell, the female wail!  
A gallant hunter's sport is o'er,  
A valiant warrior fights no more.  
Who, in the battle or the chase,  
At Roderick's side shall fill his place!—  
Within the hall, where torches' ray  
Supplies the excluded beams of day,  
Lies Duncan on his lowly bier,  
And o'er him streams his widow's tear.  
His stripling son stands mournful by,  
His youngest weeps, but knows not why;  
The village maids and matrons round  
The dismal coronach resound.

## XVI.

## Coronach.

He is gone on the mountain,  
He is lost to the forest,  
Like a summer-dried fountain,  
When our need was the sorest.  
The font, re-appearing,  
From the rain-drops shall borrow,  
But to us comes no cheering,  
To Duncan no morrow.

The hand of the reaper  
Takes the ears that are hoary,  
But the voice of the weeper  
Wails manhood in glory;  
The autumn winds rushing  
Waft the leaves that are searest,  
But our flower was in flushing,  
When blighting was nearest.

Fleet foot on the correi,  
Sage counsel in cumber,  
Red hand in the foray,  
How sound is thy slumber!  
Like the dew on the mountain,  
Like the foam on the river,  
Like the bubble on the fountain,  
Thou art gone, and for ever!

## XVII.

See Stumah, who, the bier beside,  
His master's corpse with wonder eyed,  
Poor Stumah! whom his least halloo  
Could send like lightning o'er the dew,  
Bristles his crest, and points his ears,  
As if some stranger step he hears.  
'Tis not a mourner's muffled tread,  
Who comes to sorrow o'er the dead,  
But headlong haste, or deadly fear,  
Urge the precipitate career.  
All stand aghast:—unheeding all,  
The hench-man burst into the hall;  
Before the dead man's bier he stood,  
Held forth the Cross besmeared with blood:  
"The muster-place is Lanrick mead;  
Speed forth the signal! clansmen, speed!"

## XVIII.

Angus, the heir of Duncan's line,  
Sprung forth and seized the fatal sign.  
In haste the stripling to his side  
His father's dirk and broad-sword tied;



But when he saw his mother's eye  
 Watch him in speechless agony,  
 Back to her opened arms he flew,  
 Pressed on her lips a fond adieu—  
 "Alas!" she sobbed,—“and yet begone,  
 And speed thee forth like Duncan's son!”—  
 One look he cast upon the bier,  
 Dashed from his eye the gathering tear,  
 Breathed deep, to clear his labouring breast,  
 And toss'd aloft his bonnet crest,  
 Then like the high-bred colt, when freed  
 First he essays his fire and speed,  
 He vanished, and o'er moor and moss  
 Sped forward with the Fiery Cross.  
 Suspended was the widow's tear,  
 While yet his footsteps she could hear;  
 And when she marked the hench-man's eye  
 Wet with unwonted sympathy,  
 "Kinsman," she said, "his race is run,  
 That should have sped thine errand on;  
 The oak has fallen,—the sapling bough  
 Is all Duncraggan's shelter now.  
 Yet trust I well, his duty done,  
 The orphan's God will guard my son.—  
 And you, in many a danger true,  
 At Duncan's hest your blades that drew,  
 To arms, and guard that orphan's head!  
 Let babes and women wail the dead."—  
 Then weapon-clang, and martial call,  
 Resounded through the funeral hall,  
 While from the walls the attendant band  
 Snatched sword and targe, with hurried hand;  
 And short and flitting energy  
 Glanced from the mourner's sunken eye,  
 As if the sounds to warrior dear  
 Might rouse her Duncan from his bier.  
 But faded soon that borrowed force;  
 Grief claimed his right, and tears their course.

## XIX.

Benledi saw the Cross of Fire,  
 It glanced like lightning up Strath-Ire.  
 O'er dale and hill the summons flew,  
 Nor rest nor pause young Angus knew;  
 The tear, that gathered in his eye,  
 He left the mountain breeze to dry:  
 Until, where Teith's young waters roll,  
 Betwixt him and a wooded knoll,  
 That graced the sable strath with green,  
 The chapel of Saint Bride was seen.  
 Swoln was the stream, remote the bridge,  
 But Angus paused not on the edge;  
 Though the dark waves danced dizzily,  
 Though reeled his sympathetic eye,  
 He dashed amid the torrent's roar;  
 His right hand high the crosslet bore,  
 His left the pole-axe grasped to guide  
 And stay his footing on the tide.  
 He stumbled twice—the foam splashed high,  
 With hoarser swell the stream raced by;  
 And had he fallen,—for ever there,  
 Farewell Duncraggan's orphan heir!  
 But still, as if in parting life,  
 Firmer he grasped the Cross of strife,  
 Until the opposing bank he gained,  
 And up the chapel path-way strained.

## XX.

A blithesome rout, that morning tide,  
 Had sought the chapel of Saint Bride.  
 Her troth Tombea's Mary gave  
 To Norman, heir of Armandave,  
 And, issuing from the Gothic arch,  
 The bridal now resumed their march.  
 In rude, but glad procession, came  
 Bonnetted sire and coif-clad dame;  
 And plaided youth, with jest and jeer,  
 Which snooded maiden would not hear;

And children, that, unwitting why,  
 Lent the gay shout their shrilly cry;  
 And minstrels, that in measures vied  
 Before the young and bonny bride,  
 Whose downcast eye and cheek disclose  
 The tear and blush of morning rose.  
 With virgin step, and bashful hand,  
 She held the kerchief's snowy band;  
 The gallant bridegroom, by her side,  
 Beheld his prize with victor's pride,  
 And the glad mother in her ear  
 Was closely whispering word of cheer.

## XXI.

Who meets them at the church-yard gate?—  
 The messenger of fear and fate!  
 Haste in his hurried accent lies,  
 And grief is swimming in his eyes.  
 All dripping from the recent flood,  
 Panting and travel-soiled he stood,  
 The fatal sign of fire and sword  
 Held forth, and spoke the appointed word;  
 "The muster-place is Lanrick moad.  
 Speed forth the signal! Norman, speed!"—  
 And must he change so soon the hand,  
 Just linked to his by holy band,  
 For the fell Cross of blood and brand?  
 And must the day, so blithe that rose,  
 And promised rapture in the close,  
 Before its setting hour, divide  
 The bridegroom from the plighted bride?  
 O fatal doom!—it must! it must!  
 Clan-Alpine's cause, her Chieftain's trust,  
 Her summons dread, brooks no delay;  
 Stretch to the race—away! away!

## XXII.

Yet slow he laid his plaid aside,  
 And, lingering, eyed his lovely bride,  
 Until he saw the starting tear  
 Speak woe he might not stop to cheer;  
 Then, trusting not a second look,  
 In haste he sped him up the brook,  
 Nor backward glanced till on the heath  
 Where Lubnaig's lake supplies the Teith.  
 —What in the racer's bosom stirred?  
 The sickening pang of hope deferred,  
 And memory, with a torturing train  
 Of all his morning visions vain.  
 Mingled with love's impatience, came  
 The manly thirst for martial fame;  
 The stormy joy of mountaineers,  
 Ere yet they rush upon the spears;  
 And zeal for clan and chieftain burning,  
 And hope, from well-fought field returning,  
 With war's red honours on his crest,  
 To clasp his Mary to his breast.  
 Stung by such thoughts, o'er bank and brae,  
 Like fire from flint he glanced away,  
 While high resolve, and feeling strong,  
 Burst into voluntary song.

## XXIII.

## Song.

The heath this night must be my bed,  
 The bracken curtain for my head,  
 My lullaby the varder's tread,  
 Far, far, from love and thee, Mary;  
 To-morrow eve, more stilly laid,  
 My couch may be my bloody plaid,  
 My vesper song, thy wail, sweet maid!  
 It will not waken me, Mary!  
 I may not, dare not, fancy now  
 The grief that clouds thy lovely brow,  
 I dare not think upon thy vow,  
 And all it promised me, Mary.

No fond regret must Norman know ;  
When burst Clan-Alpine on the foe,  
His heart must be like bended bow,  
His foot like arrow free, Mary.

A time will come with feeling fraught!  
For, if I fall in battle fought,  
Thy hapless lover's dying thought  
Shall be a thought on thee, Mary.  
And if returned from conquered foes,  
How blithely will the evening close,  
How sweet the linnets sing repose,  
To my young bride and me, Mary!

## XXIV.

Not faster o'er thy heathery braes,  
Balquidder, speeds the midnight blaze,  
Rushing, in conflagration strong,  
The deep ravines and dells along,  
Wrapping thy cliffs in purple glow,  
And reddening the dark lakes below ;  
Nor faster speeds it, nor so far,  
As o'er thy heaths the voice of war,  
The signal roused to martial coil  
The sullen margin of Loch-Voil,  
Waked still Loch-Doine, and to the source  
Alarmed, Balvaig, thy swampy course ;  
Thence southward turned its rapid road  
Adown Strath-Gartney's valley broad,  
Till rose in arms each man might claim  
A portion in Clan-Alpine's name ;  
From the grey sire, whose trembling hand  
Could hardly buckle on his brand,  
To the raw boy, whose shaft and bow  
Were yet scarce terror to the crow.  
Each valley, each sequestered glen,  
Mustered its little horde of men,  
That met as torrents from the height  
In Highland dale their streams unite,  
Still gathering, as they pour along,  
A voice more loud, a tide more strong,  
Till at the rendezvous they stood  
By hundreds prompt for blows and blood ;  
Each trained to arms since life began,  
Owning no tie but to his clan,  
No oath, but by his Chieftain's hand,  
No law, but Roderick Dhu's command.

## XXV.

That summer morn had Roderick Dhu  
Surveyed the skirts of Benvenue,  
And sent his scouts o'er hill and heath,  
To view the frontiers of Menteith.  
All backward came with news of truce ;  
Still lay each martial Græme and Bruce,  
In Rednock courts no horsemen wait,  
No banner waved on Cardross gate,  
On Duchray's towers no beacon shone,  
Nor scared the herons from Loch-con ;  
All seemed at peace.—Now, wot ye why  
The Chieftain, with such anxious eye,  
Ere to the muster he repair,  
This western frontier scann'd with care ?  
In Benvenue's most darksome cleft,  
A fair, though cruel, pledge was left ;  
For Douglas, to his promise true,  
That morning from the isle withdrew,  
And in a deep sequestered dell  
Had sought a low and lonely cell.  
By many a bard, in Celtic tongue,  
Has Coir-nan-Uriskin been sung ;  
A softer name the Saxons gave,  
And called the grot the Goblin-cave.

## XXVI.

It was a wild and strange retreat,  
As e'er was trod by outlaw's feet.

The dell, upon the mountain's crest,  
Yawned like a gash on warrior's breast ;  
Its trench had staid full many a rock,  
Hurled by primeval earthquake shock  
From Benvenue's grey summit wild,  
And here, in random ruin piled,  
They frowned incumbent o'er the spot,  
And formed the rugged sylvan grot.  
The oak and birch, with mingled shade,  
At noontide there a twilight made,  
Unless when short and sudden shone  
Some straggling beam on cliff or stone,  
With such a glimpse as prophet's eye  
Gains on thy depth, Futurity.  
No murmur waked the solemn still,  
Save twinkling of a fountain rill ;  
But when the wind chafed with the lake,  
A sullen sound would upward break,  
With dashing hollow voice, that spoke  
The incessant war of wave and rock.  
Suspended cliffs, with hideous sway,  
Seemed nodding o'er the cavern grey.  
From such a den the wolf had sprung,  
In such the wild cat leaves her young ;  
Yet Douglas and his daughter fair  
Sought for a space their safety there.  
Grey Superstition's whisper dread  
Debarred the spot to vulgar tread,  
For there, she said, did fays resort,  
And satyrs hold their sylvan court,  
By moon-light tread their mystic maze,  
And blast the rash beholder's gaze.

## XXVII.

Now eve, with western shadows long,  
Floated on Katrine bright and strong,  
When Roderick with a chosen few,  
Repassed the heights of Benvenue.  
Above the Goblin-cave they go,  
Through the wild pass of Beal-nam-Bo ;  
The prompt retainers speed before,  
To launch the shallop from the shore,  
For cross Loch-Katrine lies his way  
To view the passes of Achray,  
And place his clansmen in array.  
Yet lags the Chief in musing mind,  
Unwonted sight, his men behind.  
A single page, to bear his sword,  
Alone attended on his lord :  
The rest their way through thickets break,  
And soon await him by the lake.  
It was a fair and gallant sight,  
To view them from the neighbouring height,  
By the low-levelled sun-beam's light ;  
For strength and stature, from the clan  
Each warrior was a chosen man,  
As even afar might well be seen,  
By their proud step and martial mien.  
Their feathers dance, their tartans float,  
Their targets gleam, as by the boat  
A wild and warlike group they stand,  
That well became such mountain strand.

## XXVIII.

Their Chief, with step reluctant, still  
Was lingering on the craggy hill,  
Hard by where turned apart the road  
To Douglas's obscure abode.  
It was but with that dawning morn  
That Roderick Dhu had proudly sworn,  
To drown his love in war's wild roar,  
Nor think of Ellen Douglas more ;  
But he who stems a stream with sand,  
And fetters flame with flaxen band,  
Has yet a harder task to prove—  
By firm resolve to conquer love!



Eve finds the Chief, like restless ghost,  
Still hovering near his treasure lost;  
For though his haughty heart deny  
A parting meeting to his eye,  
Still fondly strains his anxious ear,  
The accents of her voice to hear,  
And only did he curse the breeze  
That waked to sound the rustling trees.  
But, hark! what mingles in the strain?  
It is the harp of Allan-bane,  
That wakes its measures slow and high,  
Attuned to sacred minstrelsy.  
What melting voice attends the strings?  
'Tis Ellen, or an angel, sings.

## XXIX.

## Hymn to the Virgin.

*Ave Maria!* maiden mild!  
Listen to a maiden's prayer;  
Thou canst hear though from the wild,  
Thou canst save amid despair.  
Safe may we sleep beneath thy care,  
Though banished, outcast, and reviled—  
Maiden! hear a maiden's prayer:  
Mother, hear a suppliant child! *Ave Maria!*  
*Ave Maria!* undefiled!  
The flinty couch we now must share,  
Shall seem with down of eider piled,  
If thy protection hover there.  
The murky cavern's heavy air  
Shall breathe of balm if thou hast smiled;  
Then, Maiden! hear a maiden's prayer,  
Mother, list a suppliant child! *Ave Maria!*  
*Ave Maria!* Stainless styled!  
Foul demons of the earth and air,  
From this their wonted haunt exiled,  
Shall flee before thy presence fair.  
We bow us to our lot of care,  
Beneath thy guidance reconciled:  
Hear for a maid a maiden's prayer,  
And for a father hear a child! *Ave Maria!*

## XXX.

Died on the harp the closing hymn—  
Unmoved in attitude and limb,  
As listening still, Clan-Alpine's lord  
Stood leaning on his heavy sword,  
Until the page, with humble sign,  
Twice pointed to the sun's decline.  
Then, while his plaid he round him cast,  
"It is the last time—'tis the last,"  
He muttered thrice,—"the last time e'er  
That angel voice shall Roderick hear!"  
It was a goading thought—his stride  
Hied hastier down the mountain side;  
Sullen he flung him in the boat,  
And instant cross the lake it shot.  
They landed in that silvery bay,  
And eastward held their hasty way,  
Till, with the latest beams of light,  
The band arrived on Lanrick height,  
Where mustered in the vale below,  
Clan-Alpine's men in martial show.

## XXXI.

A various scene the clansmen made,  
Some sate, some stood, some slowly strayed;  
But most, with mantles folded round,  
Were couched to rest upon the ground,  
Scarce to be known by curious eye,  
From the deep heather where they lie,  
So well was matched the tartan screen  
With heath-bell dark and brackens green;  
Unless where, hero and there, a blade,  
Or lance's point, a glimmer made,  
Like glow-worm twinkling through the shade.  
But, when, advancing through the gloom,  
They saw the Chieftain's eagle plume,  
Their shout of welcome, shrill and wide,  
Shook the steep mountain's steady side.  
Thrice it arose, and lake and fell  
Three times returned the martial yell.  
It died upon Bochastle's plain,  
And Silence claimed her evening reign.

## CANTO IV.—THE PROPHECY.

"THE rose is fairest when 'tis budding new,  
And hope is brightest when it dawns from fears;  
The rose is sweetest washed with morning dew,  
And love is loveliest when embalmed in tears.  
O wilding rose, whom fancy thus endears,  
I hid your blossoms in my bonnet wave,  
Emblem of hope and love through future years!"  
Thus spoke young Norman, heir of Arman-  
dave, [wave.  
What time the sun arose on Vennachar's broad

## II.

Such fond conceit, half said, half sung,  
Love prompted to the bridegroom's tongue.  
All while he stripped the wild-rose spray,  
His axe and bow beside him lay,  
For on a pass 'twixt lake and wood,  
A wakeful sentinel he stood.  
Hark!—on the rock a footstep rung,  
And instant to his arms he sprung.  
"Stand, or thou diest!—What, Malise?—soon  
Art thou returned from Braes of Doune.  
By thy keen step and glance I know,  
Thou bring'st us tidings of the foe."—  
(For while the Fiery Cross hied on,  
On distant scout had Malise gone.)  
"Where sleeps the Chief?" the hench-man said.  
"A part in yonder misty glade;

To his lone couch I'll be your guide."—  
Then called a slumberer by his side,  
And stirred him with his slackened bow—  
"Up, up, Glentarkin! rouse thee, ho!  
We seek the Chieftain; on the track,  
Keep eagle watch till I come back."—

## III.

Together up the pass they sped:  
"What of the foeman?" Norman said.—  
"Varying reports from near and far;  
This certain,—that a band of war  
Has for two days been ready bouné,  
At prompt command, to march from Doune;  
King James, the while, with princely powers,  
Holds revelry in Stirling towers.  
Soon will this dark and gathering cloud  
Speak on our glens in thunder loud.  
Inured to bide such bitter bout,  
The warrior's plaid may bear it out;  
But, Norman, how wilt thou provide  
A shelter for thy bonny bride?"—  
"What! know ye not that Roderick's care  
To the lone isle hath caused repair  
Each maid and matron of the clan,  
And every child and aged man  
Unfit for arms? and given his charge,  
Nor skiff nor shallop, boat nor barge,  
Upon these lakes shall float at large,

But all beside the islet moor,  
That such dear pledge may rest secure?"—

## IV.

"'Tis well advised—the Chieftain's plan  
Bespeaks the father of his clan.  
But wherefore sleeps Sir Roderick Dhu  
Apart from all his followers true?"—  
"It is, because last evening-tide  
Brian an augury hath tried,  
Of that dread kind which must not be  
Unless in dread extremity,  
The Taghairm called; by which, afar,  
Our sires foresaw the events of war.  
Duncraggan's milk-white bull they slew,"

## MALISE.

"Ah! well the gallant brute I knew,  
The choicest of the prey we had,  
When swept our merry-men Gallangad.  
His hide was snow, his horns were dark,  
His red eye glowed like fiery spark;  
So fierce, so tameless, and so fleet,  
Sore did he cumber our retreat,  
And kept our stoutest kernes in awe,  
Even at the pass of Beal 'maha.  
But steep and flinty was the road,  
And sharp the hurrying pikemen's goad,  
And when we came to Denman's Row,  
A child might scatheless stroke his brow."—

## V.

## NORMAN.

"That bull was slain: his reeking hide  
They stretched the cataract beside,  
Whose waters their wild tumult toss  
Adown the black and craggy boss  
Of that huge cliff, whose ample verge  
Tradition calls the Hero's Targe.  
Couched on a shelf beneath its brink,  
Close where the thundering torrents sink,  
Rocking beneath their headlong sway,  
And drizzled by the ceaseless spray,  
Midst groan of rock, and roar of stream,  
The wizard waits prophetic dream.  
Nor distant rests the Chief:—but hush!  
See, gliding slow through mist and bush,  
The Hermit gains yon rock, and stands  
To gaze upon our slumbering bands.  
Seems he not, Malise, like a ghost,  
That hovers o'er a slaughtered host?  
Or raven on the blasted oak,  
That, watching while the deer is broke,  
His morsel claims with sullen croak?"—  
—"Peace! peace! to other than to me,  
Thy words were evil augury;  
But still I hold Sir Roderick's blade  
Clan-Alpine's omen and her aid,  
Not aught that, gleaned from heaven or hell,  
Yon fiend-begotten monk can tell.  
The Chieftain joins him, see—and now,  
Together they descend the brow."—

## VI.

And, as they came, with Alpine's Lord  
The Hermit Monk held solemn word:  
"Roderick! it is a fearful strife,  
For man endowed with mortal life,  
Whose shroud of sentient clay can still  
Feel feverish pang and fainting chill,  
Whose eye can stare in stony trance,  
Whose hair can rouse like warrior's lance,—  
'Tis hard for such to view, unfurl'd,  
The curtain of the future world.  
Yet, witness every quaking limb,  
My sunken pulse, mine eye-balls dim,  
My soul with harrowing anguish torn,  
This for my Chieftain have I borne!—

The shapes that sought my fearful couch,  
A human tongue may ne'er avouch;  
No mortal man,—save he, who, bred  
Between the living and the dead,  
Is gifted beyond nature's law,—  
Had e'er survived to say he saw.  
At length the fateful answer came,  
In characters of living flame!  
Not spoke in word, nor blazed in scroll,  
But borne and branded on my soul;—  
WHICH SPILLS THE FOREMOST FOEMAN'S LIFE,  
THAT PARTY CONQUERS IN THE STRIFE."

## VII.

"Thanks, Brian, for thy zeal and care!  
Good is thine augury, and fair.  
Clan-Alpine ne'er in battle stood,  
But first our broad-swords tasted blood.  
A surer victim still I know,  
Self-offered to the auspicious blow;  
A spy has sought my land this morn,—  
No eve shall witness his return!  
My followers guard each pass's mouth,  
To east, to westward, and to south;  
Red Murdoch, bribed to be his guide,  
Has charge to lead his steps aside,  
Till, in deep path or dingle brown,  
He light on those shall bring him down.  
—But see, who comes his news to show!  
Malise! what tidings of the foe?"—

## VIII.

"At Doune, o'er many a spear and glaive,  
Two Barons proud their banners wave.  
I saw the Moray's silver star,  
And marked the sable pale of Mar."—  
"By Alpine's soul, high tidings those!  
I love to hear of worthy foes.  
When move they on?"—"To-morrow's noon  
Will see them here for battle boun."—  
"Then shall it see a meeting stern!—  
But, for the place—say, couldst thou learn  
Nought of the friendly clans of Earn?  
Strengthened by them we well might bide  
The battle on Benledi's side.  
Thou couldst not?—well! Clan-Alpine's men  
Shall man the Trosach's shaggy glen;  
Within Loch-Katrine's gorge we'll fight,  
All in our maids' and matrons' sight,  
Each for his hearth and household fire,  
Father for child, and son for sire,—  
Lover for maid beloved!—but why—  
Is it the breeze affects mine eye?  
Or dost thou come, ill-omen'd tear  
A messenger of doubt or fear?  
No! sooner may the Saxon lance  
Unfix Benledi from his stance,  
Than doubt or terror can pierce through  
The unyielding heart of Roderick Dhu;  
'Tis stubborn as his trusty targe.—  
Each to his post!—all know their charge."—  
The pibroch sounds, the bands advance,  
The broad-swords gleam, the banners dance,  
Obedient to the Chieftain's glance.  
—I turn me from the martial roar,  
And seek Coir-Uriskin once more.

## IX.

Where is the Douglas?—he is gone;  
And Ellen sits on the grey stone  
Fast by the cave, and makes her moan;  
While vainly Allan's words of cheer  
Are poured on her unheeding ear.—  
"He will return—dear lady, trust!—  
With joy return;—he will—he must.  
Well was it time to seek afar,  
Some refuge from impending war,



When e'en Clan-Alpine's rugged swarm  
Are cowl'd by the approaching storm,  
I saw their boats, with many a light,  
Floating the live-long yesternight,  
Shifting like flashes darted forth  
By the red streamers of the north:  
I marked at morn how close they ride,  
Thick moored by the lone islet's side,  
Like wild ducks couching in the fen,  
When stoops the hawk upon the glen,  
Since this rude race dare not abide  
The peril on the main-land side,  
Shall not thy noble father's care  
Some safe retreat for thee prepare?"—

## X.

ELLEN.

"No, Allan, no! Pretext so kind  
My wakeful terrors could not blind.  
When in such tender tone, yet grave,  
Douglas a parting blessing gave,  
The tear that glistened in his eye  
Drowned not his purpose fixed and high.  
My soul, though feminine and weak,  
Can image his; e'en as the lake,  
Itself disturbed by slightest stroke,  
Reflects the invulnerable rock.  
He hears reports of battle rife,  
He deems himself the cause of strife.  
I saw him redden, when the theme  
Turned, Allan, on thine idle dream,  
Of Malcolm Græme in fetters bound,  
Which I, thou saidst, about him wound.  
Think'st thou he trow'd thine omen aught?  
Oh no! 'twas apprehensive thought  
For the kind youth,—for Roderick too—  
(Let me be just) that friend so true;  
in danger both, and in our cause!  
Minstrel, the Douglas dare not pause.  
Why else that solemn warning given,  
'If not on earth, we meet in heaven?'  
Why else, to Cambus-kenneth's fane,  
If e'er return him not again,  
Am I to lie and make me known?  
Alas! he goes to Scotland's throne,  
Buys his friends' safety with his own;—  
He goes to do—what I had done,  
Had Douglas' daughter been his son!"

## XI.

"Nay, lovely Ellen!—dearest, nay!  
If aught should his return delay,  
He only named yon holy fane,  
As fitting place to meet again.  
Be sure he's safe; and for the Græme,—  
Heaven's blessing on his gallant name!  
My visioned sight may yet prove true,  
Nor bode of ill to him or you.  
When did my gifted dream beguile?  
Think of the stranger at the isle,  
And think upon the harpings slow,  
That presaged this approaching woe!  
Sooth was my prophecy of fear;  
Believe it when it augurs cheer.  
Would we had left this dismal spot!  
Ill luck still haunts a fairy grot.  
Of such a wondrous tale I know—  
Dear lady, change that look of woe!  
My harp was wont thy grief to cheer,"—

ELLEN.

"Well, be it as thou wilt; I hear,  
But cannot stop the bursting tear."—  
The Minstrel tried his simple art,  
But distant far was Ellen's heart.

## XII.

## Ballad.

ALICE BRAND.

Merry it is in the good green wood,  
When the mavis and merle are singing,  
When the deer sweeps by, and the hounds are  
in cry,  
And the hunter's horn is ringing.

"O Alice Brand, my native land  
Is lost for love of you;  
And we must hold by wood and wold,  
As outlaws wont to do.

"O Alice, 'twas all for thy locks so bright,  
And 'twas all for thine eyes so blue,  
That on the night of our luckless flight,  
Thy brother bold I slew.

"Now must I teach to hew the beech,  
The hand that held the glaive,  
For leaves to spread our lowly bed,  
And stakes to fence our cave.

"And for vest of pall, thy fingers small,  
That wont on harp to stray,  
A cloak must shear from the slaughtered deer,  
To keep the cold away."—

"O Richard! if my brother died,  
'Twas but a fatal chance;  
For darkling was the battle tried,  
And fortune sped the lance.

"If pall and vair no more I wear,  
Nor thou the crimson sheen,  
As warm, we'll say, is the russet grey,  
As gay the forest green.

"And Richard, if our lot be hard,  
And lost thy native land,  
Still Alice has her own Richard,  
And he his Alice Brand."—

## XIII.

## Ballad Continued.

'Tis merry, 'tis merry, in good green wood,  
So blithe Lady Alice is singing;  
On the beech's pride, and the oak's brown side,  
Lord Richard's axe is ringing.

Up spoke the moody Elfin king,  
Who won'd within the hill,—  
Like wind in the porch of a ruined church,  
His voice was ghostly shrill.

"Why sounds yon stroke on beech and oak,  
Our moonlight circle's screen?  
Or who comes here to chace the deer,  
Beloved of our Elfin Queen?  
Or who may dare on wold to wear  
The fairie's fatal green?"

"Up, Urgan, up! to yon mortal hie,  
For thou wert christened man;  
For cross or sign thou wilt not fly,  
For muttered word or ban.

"Lay on him the curse of the withered heart,  
The curse of the sleepless eye;  
Till he wish and pray that his life would part,  
Nor yet find leave to die."—

## XIV.

## Ballad Continued.

'Tis merry, 'tis merry, in good green wood,  
Though the birds have stilled their singing;  
The evening blaze doth Alice raise,  
And Richard is faggots bringing.

Up Urgan starts, that hideous dwarf,  
Before Lord Richard stands,  
And as he crossed and blessed himself,  
"I fear not sign," quoth the grisly elf,  
"That is made with bloody hands."

But out then spoke she, Alice Brand,  
That woman void of fear,—  
"And if there's blood upon his hand,  
'Tis but the blood of deer."

"Now loud thou liest, thou bold of mood!  
It cleaves unto his hand,  
The stain of thine own kindly blood,  
The blood of Ethert Brand."

Then forward stepp'd she, Alice Brand,  
And made the holy sign,—  
"And if there's blood on Richard's hand,  
A spotless hand is mine."

"And I conjure thee, Demon elf,  
By Him whom Demons fear,  
To show us whence thou art thyself?  
And what thine errand here?"

## XV.

## Ballad Continued.

"'Tis merry, 'tis merry, in Fairy land,  
When fairy birds are singing,  
When the court doth ride by their monarch's  
side,  
With bit and bridle ringing."

"And gaily shines the Fairy land—  
But all is glistening show,  
Like the idle gleam that December's beam  
Can dart on ice and snow."

"And fading, like that varied gleam,  
Is our inconstant shape,  
Who now like knight and lady seem,  
And now like dwarf and ape."

"It was between the night and day,  
When the Fairy King has power,  
That I sunk down in a sinful fray,  
And, 'twixt life and death, was snatched away,  
To the joyless Elfin bower."

"But wist I of a woman bold,  
Who thrice my brow durst sign,  
I might regain my mortal mold,  
As fair a form as thine."

She crossed him once—she crossed him twice—  
That lady was so brave;  
The fouler grew his goblin hue,  
The darker grew the cave."

She crosse'd him thrice, that lady bold;  
He rose beneath her hand  
The fairest knight on Scottish mold,  
Her brother, Ethert Brand!

Merry it is in good green wood,  
When the mavis and merle are singing,  
But merrier were they in Dunfermline grey,  
When all the bells were ringing."

## XVI.

Just as the minstrel sounds were staid,  
A stranger climbed the steepy glade;  
His martial step, his stately mien,  
His hunting suit of Lincoln green,  
His eagle glance, remembrance claims—  
'Tis Snowdoun's Knight, 'tis James Fitz-James.  
Ellen beheld as in a dream,  
Then starting, scarce suppressed a scream:  
"O stranger! in such hour of fear,  
What evil hap has brought thee here?"

"An evil hap how can it be,  
That bids me look again on thee?  
By promise bound, my former guide  
Met me betimes this morning tide,  
And marshall'd, over bank and bourne,  
The happy path of my return."  
"The happy path!—what! said he nought  
Of war, of battle to be fought,  
Of guarded pass?"—"No, by my faith!  
Nor saw I aught could augur scathe."  
"Oh haste thee, Allan, to the kern,  
—Yonder his tartans I discern;  
Learn thou his purpose, and conjure  
That he will guide the stranger sure!—  
What prompted thee, unhappy man?  
The meanest serf in Roderick's clan  
Had not been bribed by love or fear,  
Unknown to him, to guide thee here."

## XVII.

"Sweet Ellen, dear my life must be,  
Since it is worthy care from thee;  
Yet life I hold but idle breath,  
When love or honour's weighed with death.  
Then let me profit by my chance,  
And speak my purpose bold at once.  
I come to bear thee from a wild,  
Where ne'er before such blossom smiled;  
By this soft hand to lead thee far  
From frantic scenes of feud and war.  
Near Bochastle my horses wait;  
They bear us soon to Stirling gate.  
I'll place thee in a lovely bower,  
I'll guard thee like a tender flower,"—"O! hush, Sir Knight! 'twere female art,  
To say I do not read thy heart;  
Too much, before, my selfish ear  
Was idly soothed my praise to hear.  
That fatal bait hath lured thee back,  
In deathful hour, o'er dangerous track;  
And how, O how, can I atone  
The wreck my vanity brought on!—  
One way remains—I'll tell him all—  
Yes! struggling bosom, forth it shall!  
Thou, whose light folly bears the blame,  
Buy thine own pardon with thy shame!  
But first—my father is a man  
Outlawed and exiled, under ban;  
The price of blood is on his head,  
With me 'twere infamy to wed.—  
Still wouldst thou speak?—then hear the truth!  
Fitz-James, there is a noble youth,—  
If yet he is!—exposed for me  
And mine to dread extremity—  
Thou hast the secret of my heart;  
Forgive, be generous, and depart."

## XVIII.

Fitz-James knew every wily train  
A lady's fickle heart to gain,  
But here he knew and felt them vain.  
There shot no glance from Ellen's eye,  
To give her stedfast speech the lie;  
In maiden confidence she stood,  
Though mantled in her cheek the blood,  
And told her love with such a sigh  
Of deep and hopeless agony,  
As death had sealed her Malcolm's doom,  
And she sat sorrowing on his tomb.  
Hope vanished from Fitz-James's eye,  
But not with hope fled sympathy.  
He proffered to attend her side,  
As brother would a sister guide.—  
"O! little know'st thou Roderick's heart!  
Safer for both we go apart.  
O haste thee, and from Allan learn,  
If thou mayst trust yon wily kern."



With hand upon his forehead laid,  
The conflict of his mind to shade,  
A parting step or two he made;  
Then, as some thought had crossed his brain,  
He paused, and turned, and came again.

## XIX.

"Hear, lady, yet, a parting word!—  
It chanced in fight that my poor sword  
Preserved the life of Scotland's lord.  
This ring the grateful Monarch gave,  
And bade, when I had boon to crave,  
To bring it back, and boldly claim  
The recompence that I would name.  
Ellen, I am no courtly lord,  
But one who lives by lance and sword;  
Whose castle is his helm and shield,  
His lordship, the embattled field.  
What from a prince can I demand,  
Who neither reek of state nor land?  
Ellen, thy hand—the ring is thine;  
Each guard and usher knows the sign.  
Seek thou the king without delay;  
This signet shall secure thy way;  
And claim thy suit, whate'er it be,  
As ransom of his pledge to me."—  
He placed the golden circlet on,  
Paused—kissed her hand—and then was gone.  
The aged Minstrel stood aghast,  
So hastily Fitz-James shot past.  
He joined his guide, and wending down  
The ridges of the mountain brown,  
Across the stream they took their way,  
That joins Loch-Katrine to Achray.

## XX.

All in the Trosach's glen was still,  
Noontide was sleeping on the hill:  
Sudden his guide whooped loud and high—  
"Murdoch! was that a signal cry?"—  
He stammered forth,—"I shout to scare  
Yon raven from his dainty fare."—  
He looked—he knew the raven's prey,  
His own brave steed:—"Ah! gallant grey!  
For thee—for me perchance—'twere well  
We ne'er had seen the Trosach's dell.—  
Murdoch, move first—but silently;  
Whistle or whoop, and thou shalt die."—  
Jealous and sullen on they fared,  
Each silent, each upon his guard.

## XXI.

Now wound the path its dizzy ledge  
Around a precipice's edge,  
When lo! a wasted Female form,  
Blighted by wrath of sun and storm,  
In tattered weeds and wild array,  
Stood on a cliff beside the way,  
And glancing round her restless eye,  
Upon the wood, the rock, the sky,  
Seemed nought to mark, yet all to spy.  
Her brow was wreathed with gaudy broom;  
With gesture wild she waved a plume  
Of feathers, which the eagles fling  
To crag and cliff from dusky wing;  
Such spoils her desperate step had sought,  
Where scarce was footing for the goat.  
The tartan plaid she first descried,  
And shrieked, till all the rocks replied;  
As loud she laughed when near they drew,  
For then the lowland garb she knew;  
And then her hands she wildly wrung,  
And then she wept, and then she sung.—  
She sung!—the voice, in better time,  
Perchance to harp or lute might chime;  
And now, though strained and roughened, still  
Rung wildly sweet to dale and hill.

## XXII.

## Song.

"They bid me sleep, they bid me pray,  
They say my brain is warped and wrung—  
I cannot sleep on Highland brae,  
I cannot pray in Highland tongue.  
But were I now where Allan glides,  
Or heard my native Devan's tides,  
So sweetly would I rest, and pray  
That Heaven would close my wintry day!

"'Twas thus my hair they bade me braid,  
They bade me to the church repair;  
It was my bridal morn they said,  
And my true love would meet me there.  
But woe betide the cruel guile,  
That drowned in blood the morning smile!  
And woe betide the fairy dream!  
I only waked to sob and scream."

## XXIII.

"Who is this maid? what means her lay?  
She hovers o'er the hollow way,  
And flutters wide her mantle grey,  
As the lone heron spreads his wing,  
By twilight, o'er a haunted spring?"—  
"'Tis Blanche of Devan," Murdoch said,  
"A crazed and captive lowland maid,  
Ta'en on the morn she was a bride,  
When Roderick forayed Devan-side.  
The gay bride-groom resistance made,  
And felt our Chief's unconquered blade.  
I marvel she is now at large,  
But oft she 'scapes from Maudlin's charge,—  
Hence, brain-sick fool!"—He raised his bow:—  
"Now, if thou strik'st her but one blow,  
I'll pitch thee from the cliff as far  
As ever peasant pitched a bar."—  
"Thanks, champion, thanks!" the Maniac cried,  
And pressed her to Fitz-James's side.  
"See the grey pennons I prepare,  
To seek my true love through the air!  
I will not lend that savage groom,  
To break his fall, one downy plume!  
No!—deep amid disjointed stones,  
The wolves shall batten on his bones,  
And then shall his detested plaid,  
By bush and briar in mid air staid,  
Wave forth a banner fair and free,  
Meet signal for their revelry."

## XXIV.

"Hush thee, poor maiden, and be still!"—  
"O! thou look'st kindly, and I will.—  
Mine eye has dried and wasted been,  
But still it loves the Lincoln green;  
And, though mine ear is all unstrung,  
Still, still it loves the lowland tongue.

"For O my sweet William was forester true,  
He stole poor Blanche's heart away!  
His coat it was all of the greenwood hue,  
And so blithely he trilled the lowland lay!

"It was not that I meant to tell . . .  
But thou art wise, and guessest well."—  
Then, in a low and broken tone,  
And hurried note, the song went on.  
Still on the Clans-man, fearfully,  
She fixed her apprehensive eye;  
Then turned it on the Knight, and then  
Her look glanced wildly o'er the glen.

## XXV.

"The toils are pitched, and the stakes are set,  
Ever sing merrily, merrily;  
The bows they bend, and the knives they whet,  
Hunters live so cheerily.

"It was a stag, a stag of ten,  
Bearing his branches sturdily;  
He came stately down the glen,  
Ever sing hardily, hardily.

"It was there he met with a wounded doe,  
She was bleeding deathfully;  
She warned him of the toils below,  
O so faithfully, faithfully!

"He had an eye, and he could heed,  
Ever sing warily, warily;  
He had a foot, and he could speed—  
Hunters watch so narrowly!"

## XXVI.

Fitz-James's mind was passion-toss'd,  
When Ellen's hints and fears were lost;  
But Murdoch's shout suspicion wrought,  
And Blanche's song conviction brought.—  
Not like the stag that spies the snare,  
But lion of the hunt aware,  
He waved at once his blade on high,  
"Disclose thy treachery, or die!"  
Forth at full speed the Clans-man flew,  
But in his race his bow he drew.  
The shaft just grazed Fitz-James's crest,  
And thrilled in Blanche's faded breast.—  
Murdoch of Alpine! prove thy speed,  
For ne'er had Alpine's son such need!  
With heart of fire, and foot of wind  
The fierce avenger is behind!  
Fate judges of the rapid strife—  
The forfeit death—the prize is life!  
Thy kindred ambush lies before,  
Close couched upon the heathery moor;  
Them couldst thou reach!—It may not be—  
Thine ambushed kin thou ne'er shalt see,  
The fiery Saxon gains on thee!  
—Resistless speeds the deadly thrust,  
As lightning strikes the pine to dust;  
With foot and hand Fitz-James must strain,  
Ere he can win his blade again.  
Bent o'er the fall'n, with falcon eye,  
He grimly smiled to see him die;  
Then slower wended back his way,  
Where the poor maiden bleeding lay.

## XXVII.

She sate beneath the birchen tree,  
Her elbow resting on her knee;  
She had withdrawn the fatal shaft,  
And gazed on it, and feebly laughed;  
Her wreath of broom and feathers grey,  
Daggled with blood, beside her lay.  
The knight to staunch the life-stream tried,—  
"Stranger, it is in vain!" she cried.  
"This hour of death has given me more  
Of reason's power than years before:  
For, as these ebbing veins decay,  
My frenzied visions fade away.  
A helpless injured wretch I die,  
And something tells me in thine eye,  
That thou wert mine avenger born.—  
Seest thou this tress?—O! still I've worn  
This little tress of yellow hair,  
Through danger, frenzy, and despair!  
It once was bright and clear as thine,  
But blood and tears have dimmed its shine.  
I will not tell thee when 'twas shred,  
Nor from what guiltless victim's head—  
My brain would turn!—but it shall wave  
Like plumage on thy helmet brave,  
Till sun and wind shall bleach the stain,  
And thou wilt bring it me again.—  
I waver still!—O God! more bright  
Let reason beam her parting light!"

O! by thy knighthood's honoured sign,  
And for thy life preserved by mine,  
When thou shalt see a darksome man,  
Who boasts him Chief of Alpine's clan  
With tartans broad and shadowy plume,  
And hand of blood, and brow of gloom,  
Be thy heart bold, thy weapon strong,  
And wreak poor Blanche of Devan's wrong!—  
They watch for thee by pass and fell . . .  
Avoid the path . . . O God! . . . farewell!"

## XXVIII.

A kindly heart had brave Fitz-James;  
Fast poured his eye at pity's claims,  
And now, with mingled grief and ire,  
He saw the murdered maid expire.  
"God, in my need, be my relief,  
As I wreak this on yonder Chief!"  
A lock from Blanche's tresses fair  
He blended with her bridegroom's hair;  
The mingled braid in blood he dyed,  
And placed it on his bonnet side:  
"By Him whose word is truth! I swear,  
No other favour will I wear,  
Till this sad token I imbrue  
In the best blood of Roderick Dhu!  
—But hark! what means yon faint halloo?  
The chase is up,—but they shall know,  
The stag at bay's a dangerous foe."  
Barred from the known but guarded way,  
Through copse and cliffs Fitz-James must stray,  
And oft must change his desperate track,  
By stream and precipice turned back.  
Heartless, fatigued, and faint, at length,  
From lack of food and loss of strength,  
He couched him in a thicket hoar,  
And thought his toils and perils o'er:  
"Of all my rash adventures past  
This frantic feat must prove the last!  
Who e'er so mad but might have guessed,  
That all this highland hornet's nest  
Would muster up in swarms so soon  
As e'er they heard of bands at Doune?  
Like blood-hounds now they search me out,—  
Hark, to the whistle and the shout!—  
If farther through the wilds I go,  
I only fall upon the foe;  
I'll couch me here till evening grey,  
Then darkling try my dangerous way."

## XXIX.

The shades of eve come slowly down,  
The woods are wrapped in deeper brown,  
The owl awakens from her dell,  
The fox is heard upon the fell;  
Enough remains of glimmering light  
To guide the wanderer's steps aright,  
Yet not enough from far to show  
His figure to the watchful foe.  
With cautious step, and ear awake,  
He climbs the crag and threads the brake;  
And not the summer solstice, there,  
Tempered the midnight mountain air,  
But every breeze that swept the wold,  
Benumbed his drenched limbs with cold.  
In dread, in danger, and alone,  
Famished and chilled, through ways unknown,  
Tangled and steep, he journeyed on;  
Till as a rock's huge point he turned,  
A watch-fire close before him burned.

## XXX.

Beside its embers red and clear,  
Basked, in his plaid, a mountaineer;  
And up he sprung with sword in hand,—  
"Thy name and purpose! Saxon, stand!"



"A stranger."—"What dost thou require?"—  
 "Rest and a guide, and food and fire.  
 My life's beset, my path is lost,  
 The gale has chilled my limbs with frost."  
 "Art thou a friend to Roderick?"—"No."  
 "Thou darest not call thyself a foe?"—  
 "I dare! to him and all the band  
 He brings to aid his murderous hand."  
 "Bold words!—but, though the beast of game  
 The privilege of chase may claim,  
 Though space and law the stag we lend,  
 Ere hound we slip, or bow we bend,  
 Who ever reck'd, where, how, or when,  
 The prowling fox was trapped or slain?  
 Thus treacherous scouts,—yet sure they lie,  
 Who say thou cam'st a secret spy!"—  
 "They do, by heaven!—Come Roderick Dhu,  
 And of his clan the boldest two,  
 And let me but till morning rest,  
 I write the falsehood on their crest."  
 "If by the blaze I mark aright,  
 Thou bear'st the belt and spur of Knight."  
 "Then by these tokens mayst thou know,  
 Each proud oppressor's mortal foe."  
 "Enough, enough; sit down and share  
 A soldier's couch, a soldier's fare."

## XXXI.

He gave him of his highland cheer,  
 The hardened flesh of mountain deer;  
 Dry fuel on the fire he laid,  
 And bade the Saxon share his plaid.  
 He tended him like welcome guest,  
 Then thus his further speech addressed.

"Stranger, I am to Roderick Dhu  
 A clans-man born, a kinsman true;  
 Each word against his honour spoke,  
 Demands of me avenging stroke;  
 Yet more,—upon thy fate, 'tis said,  
 A mighty augury is laid.  
 It rests with me to wind my horn,—  
 Thou art with numbers overborne;  
 It rests with me, here brand to brand,  
 Worn as thou art, to bid thee stand:  
 But, nor for clan, nor kindred's cause,  
 Will I depart from honour's laws;  
 To assail a wearied man were shame,  
 And stranger is a holy name;  
 Guidance and rest, and food and fire,  
 In vain he never must require.  
 Then rest thee here till dawn of day;  
 Myself will guide thee on the way,  
 O'er stock and stone, through watch and ward,  
 Till past Clan-Alpine's outmost guard  
 As far as Coilantogle's ford;  
 From thence thy warrant is thy sword."  
 "I take thy courtesy, by Heaven  
 As freely as 'tis nobly given!"  
 "Well, rest thee; for the bitter's cry  
 Sings us the lake's wild lullaby."  
 With that he shook the gathered heath,  
 And spread his plaid upon the wreath;  
 And the brave foemen, side by side,  
 Lay peaceful down like brothers tried,  
 And slept until the dawning beam  
 Purpled the mountain and the stream.

## CANTO V.—THE COMBAT.

FAIR as the earliest beam of eastern light,  
 When first, by the bewildered pilgrim spied,  
 It smiles upon the dreary brow of night,  
 And silvers o'er the torrent's foaming tide,  
 And lights the fearful path on mountain side:—  
 Fair as that beam, although the fairest far,  
 Giving to horror grace, to danger pride,  
 Shine martial Faith, and Courtesy's bright  
 star,  
 Through all the wreckful storms that cloud the  
 brow of War.

## II.

That early beam, so fair and sheen,  
 Was twinkling through the hazel screen,  
 When rousing at its glimmer red,  
 The warriors left their lowly bed,  
 Looked out upon the dappled sky,  
 Muttered their soldier matins by,  
 And then awaked their fire, to steal,  
 As short and rude, their soldier meal.  
 That o'er, the Gael around him threw  
 His graceful plaid of varied hue,  
 And, true to promise, led the way,  
 By thicket green and mountain grey.  
 A wildering path!—they winded now  
 Along the precipice's brow,  
 Commanding the rich scenes beneath,  
 The windings of the Forth and Teith;  
 And all the vales between that lie,  
 Till Stirling's turrets melt in sky;  
 Then, sunk in copse, their farthest glance  
 Gained not the length of horseman's lance.  
 'Twas oft so steep, the foot was fain  
 Assistance from the hand to gain;  
 So tangled oft, that, bursting through,  
 Each hawthorn shed her showers of dew,—

That diamond dew, so pure and clear,  
 It rivals all but Beauty's tear!

## III.

At length they came where, stern and steep,  
 The hill sinks down upon the deep.  
 Here Vennachar in silver flows,  
 There, ridge on ridge, Benledi rose,  
 Ever the hollow path twined on,  
 Beneath steep bank and threatening stone;  
 An hundred men might hold the post  
 With hardihood against a host.  
 The rugged mountain's scanty cloak  
 Was dwarfish shrubs of birch and oak,  
 With shingles bare, and cliffs between,  
 And patches bright of bracken green,  
 And heather black, that waved so high,  
 It held the copse in rivalry.  
 But where the lake slept deep and still,  
 Dank osiers fringed the swamp and hill;  
 And oft both path and hill were torn,  
 Where wintry torrent down had borne,  
 And heaped upon the cumbered land  
 Its wreck of gravel, rocks, and sand.  
 So toilsome was the road to trace,  
 The guide, abating of his pace,  
 Led slowly through the pass's jaws,  
 And ask'd Fitz-James, by what strange cause  
 He sought these wilds? traversed by few,  
 Without a pass from Roderick Dhu.

## IV.

"Brave Gael, my pass, in danger tried,  
 Hangs in my belt, and by my side;  
 Yet, sooth to tell," the Saxon said,  
 "I dreamed not now to claim its aid.  
 When here, but three days since, I came,  
 Bewildered in pursuit of game,

All seemed as peaceful and as still,  
As the mist slumbering on yon hill;  
Thy dangerous Chief was then afar;  
Nor soon expected back from war.  
Thus said, at least, my mountain guide,  
Though deep, perchance, the villain lied."  
"Yet why a second venture try?"—  
"A warrior thou and ask me why!  
Moves our free course by such fixed cause,  
As gives the poor mechanic laws?  
Enough, I sought to drive away  
The lazy hours of peaceful day;  
Slight cause will then suffice to guide  
A Knight's free footsteps far and wide,—  
A falcon flown, a greyhound strayed,  
The merry glance of mountain maid;  
Or, if a path be dangerous known,  
The danger's self is lure alone."

## V.

"Thy secret keep, I urge thee not;—  
Yet, ere again ye sought this spot,  
Say, heard ye nought of lowland war,  
Against Clan-Alpine, raised by Mar?"—  
"No, by my word;—of bands prepared  
To guard King James's sports I heard;  
Nor doubt I aught, but, when they hear  
This muster of the mountaineer,  
Their pennons will abroad be flung,  
Which else in Doune had peaceful hung."  
"Free be they flung! for we were loath  
Their silken folds should feast the moth.  
Free be they flung!—as free shall wave  
Clan-Alpine's pine in banner brave.  
But, Stranger, peaceful since you came,  
Bewildered in the mountain game,  
Whence the bold boast by which you show  
Vich-Alpine's vowed and mortal foe?"—  
"Warrior, but yester-morn, I knew  
Nought of thy Chieftain, Roderick Dhu,  
Save as an outlawed desperate man,  
The chief of a rebellious clan,  
Who, in the Regent's court and sight,  
With ruffian dagger stabbed a knight;  
Yet this alone might from his part  
Sever each true and loyal heart."

## VI.

Wrothful at such arraignment foul,  
Dark lowered the clans-man's sable scowl.  
A space he paused, then sternly said,—  
"And heardst thou why he drew his blade!  
Heardst thou that shameful word and blow  
Brought Roderick's vengeance on his foe?  
What reck'd the Chieftain, if he stood  
On Highland heath, or Holy-Rood?  
He rights such wrong where it is given,  
If it were in the court of heaven."  
"Still was it outrage;—yet, 'tis true,  
Not then claimed sovereignty his due;  
While Albany, with feeble hand,  
Held borrowed truncheon of command,  
The young King, mew'd in Stirling tower,  
Was stranger to respect and power.  
But then, thy Chieftain's robber life!—  
Winning mean prey by causeless strife,  
Wrenching from ruined lowland swain  
His herds and harvest reared in vain,—  
Methinks a soul, like thine, should scorn  
The spoils from such foul foray borne."

## VII.

The Gael beheld him grim the while,  
And answered with disdainful smile,—  
"Saxon, from yonder mountain high,  
I marked thee send delightful eye,

Far to the south and east, where lay,  
Extended in succession gay,  
Deep waving fields and pastures green,  
With gentle slopes and groves between:—  
These fertile plains, that softened vale,  
Were once the birth-right of the Gael;  
The stranger came with iron hand,  
And from our fathers rest the land.  
Where dwell we now! See, rudely swell  
Crag over crag, and fell o'er fell.  
Ask we this savage hill we tread,  
For fattened steer or household bread;  
Ask we for flocks these shingles dry,  
And well the mountain might reply,—  
'To you, as to your sires of yore,  
Belong the target and claymore!  
I give you shelter in my breast,  
Your own good blades must win the rest.'—  
Pent in this fortress of the North,  
Think'st thou we will not sally forth,  
To spoil the spoiler as we may,  
And from the robber rend the prey?  
Aye, by my soul!—While on yon plain  
The Saxon rears one shoek of grain;  
While, of ten thousand herds, there strays  
But one along yon river's maze,—  
The Gael, of plain and river heir,  
Shall with strong hand redeem his share.  
Where live the mountain chiefs who hold,  
That plundering Lowland field and fold  
Is aught but retribution true?  
Seek other cause 'gainst Roderick Dhu."

## VIII.

Answered Fitz-James,—“And, if I sought,  
Think'st thou no other could be brought?  
What deem ye of my path way-laid,  
My life given o'er to ambuscade?”—  
“As of a deed to rashness due:  
Hadst thou sent warning fair and true,—  
I seek my hound, or falcon stray'd,  
I seek, good faith, a Highland maid,—  
Free hadst thou been to come and go;  
But secret path marks secret foe.  
Nor yet, for this, even as a spy,  
Hadst thou, unheard, been doomed to die,  
Save to fulfil an augury.”—  
“Well, let it pass; nor will I now  
Fresh cause of enmity avow,  
To chafe thy mood and cloud thy brow.  
Enough, I am by promise tied  
To match me with this man of pride:  
Twice have I sought Clan-Alpine's glen  
In peace; but when I come agen,  
I come with banner, brand, and bow,  
As leader seeks his mortal foe.  
For love-lorn swain, in lady's bower,  
Ne'er parted for the appointed hour,  
As I, until before me stand  
This rebel Chieftain and his band.”

## IX.

“Have, then, thy wish!”—he whistled shrill,  
And he was answered from the hill;  
Wild as the scream of the curlew,  
From crag to crag the signal flew:  
Instant, through copse and heath, arose  
Bonnets and spears and bended bows;  
On right, on left, above, below,  
Sprung up at once the lurking foe;  
From shingles grey their lances start,  
The bracken bush sends forth the dart,  
The rushes and the willow-wand  
Are bristling into axe and brand,  
And every tuft of broom gives life  
To plaided warrior armed for strife.



That whistle garrison'd the glen  
 At once with full five hundred men,  
 As if the yawning hill to heaven  
 A subterranean host had given.  
 Watching their leader's beck and will,  
 All silent there they stood and still.  
 Like the loose crags whose threatening mass  
 Lay tottering o'er the hollow pass,  
 As if an infant's touch could urge  
 Their headlong passage down the verge,  
 With step and weapon forward flung,  
 Upon the mountain-side they hung.  
 The mountaineer cast glance of pride  
 Along Benledi's living side,  
 Then fixed his eye and sable brow  
 Full on Fitz-James—"How sayst thou now?  
 These are Clan-Alpine's warriors true;  
 And, Saxon,—I am Roderick Dhu!"—

## X.

Fitz-James was brave:—Though to his heart  
 The life-blood thrilled with sudden start,  
 He mann'd himself with dauntless air,  
 Returned the Chief his haughty stare,  
 His back against a rock he bore,  
 And firmly placed his foot before:—  
 "Come one, come all! this rock shall fly  
 From its firm base as soon as I."—  
 Sir Roderick marked—and in his eyes  
 Respect was mingled with surprise,  
 And the stern joy which warriors feel  
 In foemen worthy of their steel.  
 Short space he stood—then waved his hand:  
 Down sunk the disappearing band;  
 Each warrior vanished where he stood,  
 In broom or bracken, heath or wood;  
 Sunk brand and spear and bended bow,  
 In osiers pale and copses low:  
 It seemed as if their mother Earth  
 Had swallowed up her warlike birth.  
 The wind's last breath had tossed in air,  
 Pennon, and plaid, and plumage fair,—  
 The next but swept a lone hill side,  
 Where heath and fern were waving wide;  
 The sun's last glance was glinted back,  
 From spear and glaive, from targe and jack,  
 The next, all unreflected shone  
 On bracken green, and cold grey stone.

## XI.

Fitz-James looked round—yet scarce believed  
 The witness that his sight received,  
 Such apparition well might seem  
 Delusion of a dreadful dream.  
 Sir Roderick in suspense he eyed,  
 And to his look the Chief replied,  
 "Fear nought—nay, that I need not say—  
 But—doubt not aught from mine array.  
 Thou art my guest:—I pledged my word  
 As far as Coilantogle ford:  
 Nor would I call a clansman's brand  
 For aid against one valiant hand,  
 Though on our strife lay every vale  
 Rent by the Saxon from the Gael.  
 So move we on; I only meant  
 To show the reed on which you leant,  
 Deeming this pass you might pursue  
 Without a pass from Roderick Dhu."—  
 They moved:—I said Fitz-James was brave,  
 As ever knight that belted glaive;  
 Yet dare not say, that now his blood  
 Kept on its wont and tempered flood,  
 As, following Roderick's stride, he drew  
 That seeming lonesome pathway through,  
 Which yet, by fearful proof, was rife  
 With lances, that to take his life  
 Waited but signal from a guide,  
 So late dishonoured and defied.

Ever, by stealth, his eye sought round  
 The vanished guardians of the ground,  
 And still from copse and heather deep,  
 Fancy saw spear and broad-sword peep,  
 And in the plover's shrilly strain,  
 The signal whistle heard again.  
 Nor breathed he free till far behind  
 The pass was left; for then they wind  
 Along a wide and level groen,  
 Where neither tree nor tuft was seen,  
 Nor rush, nor bush of broom was near,  
 To hide a bonnet or a spear.

## XII.

The Chief in silence strode before,  
 And reached that torrent's sounding shore,  
 Which, daughter of three mighty lakes,  
 From Vennachar in silver breaks,  
 Sweeps through the plain, and ceaseless mines  
 On Bochastle the mouldering lines,  
 Where Rome, the Empress of the world,  
 Of yore her eagle wings unfurl'd.  
 And here his course the Chieftain staid,  
 Threw down his target and his plaid,  
 And to the Lowland warrior said:—  
 "Bold Saxon! to his promise just,  
 Vich-Alpine has discharged his trust.  
 This murderous Chief, this ruthless man,  
 This head of a rebellious clan,  
 Hath led thee safe through watch and ward,  
 Far past Clan-Alpine's outmost guard.  
 Now, man to man, and steel to steel,  
 A Chieftain's vengeance thou shalt feel.  
 Sec, here, all vantageless I stand,  
 Armed like thyself, with single brand;  
 For this is Coilantogle ford,  
 And thou must keep thee with thy sword."—

## XIII.

The Saxon paused:—"I ne'er delayed,  
 When foeman bade me draw my blade;  
 Nay more, brave Chief, I vow'd thy death:  
 Yet sure thy fair and generous faith,  
 And my deep debt for life preserved,  
 A better meed have well deserved:—  
 Can nought but blood our feud atone?  
 Are there no means?"—"No, Stranger, none!  
 And hear,—to fire thy flagging zeal,—  
 The Saxon cause rests on thy steel;  
 For thus spoke Fate by prophet bred  
 Between the living and the dead;  
 "Who spills the foremost soeman's life,  
 His party conquers in the strife."—  
 "Then, by my word," the Saxon said,  
 "The riddle is already read.  
 Seek yonder brake beneath the cliff,—  
 There lies Red Murdoch, stark and stiff.  
 Thus Fate has solved her prophecy,  
 Then yield to Fate, and not to me.  
 To James, at Stirling, let us go,  
 When, if thou wilt be still his foe,  
 Or if the King shall not agree  
 To grant thee grace and favour free,  
 I plight mine honour, oath, and word,  
 That, to thy native strengths restored,  
 With each advantage shalt thou stand,  
 That aids thee now to guard thy land."—

## XIV.

Dark lightning flashed from Roderick's eye—  
 "Soars thy presumption then so high,  
 Because a wretched kern ye slew,  
 Homage to name to Roderick Dhu?  
 He yields not, he, to man nor Fate!  
 Thou add'st but fuel to my hate:—  
 My clans-man's blood demands revenge.—  
 Not yet prepared?—By heaven, I change

My thought, and hold thy valour light  
As that of some vain carpet-knight,  
Who ill deserved my courteous care,  
And whose best boast is but to wear  
A braid of his fair lady's hair."—  
—"I thank thee, Roderick, for the word!  
It nerves my heart, it steals my sword;  
For I have sworn this braid to stain  
In the best blood that warms thy vein.  
Now, truce, farewell! and ruth, be gone!—  
Yet think not that by thee alone,  
Proud chief! can courtesy be shown;  
Though not from copse, or heath, or cairn,  
Start at my whistle clans-men stern,  
Of this small horn one feeble blast  
Would fearful odds against thee cast.  
But fear not—doubt not—which thou wilt—  
We try this quarrel hilt to hilt."—  
Then each at once his falchion drew,  
Each on the ground his scabbard threw,  
Each looked to sun, and stream, and plain,  
As what they ne'er might see again;  
Then, foot, and point, and eye opposed,  
In dubious strife they darkly closed.

## XV.

Ill fared it then with Roderick Dhu,  
That on the field his targe he threw,  
Whose brazen studs and tough bull-hide  
Had death so often dashed aside;  
For, trained abroad his arms to wield,  
Fitz-James's blade was sword and shield.  
He practised every pass and ward,  
To thrust, to strike, to feint, to guard;  
While less expert, though stronger far,  
The Gael maintained unequal war.  
Three times in closing strife they stood,  
And thrice the Saxon blade drank blood;  
No stinted draught, no scanty tide,  
The gushing floods, the tartans dyed.  
Fierce Roderick felt the fatal drain,  
And showered his blows like wintry rain;  
And, as firm rock, or castle-roof,  
Against the winter shower is proof,  
The foe invulnerable still  
Foiled his wild rage by steady skill;  
Till, at advantage ta'en, his brand  
Forced Roderick's weapon from his hand,  
And backwards borne upon the lea,  
Brought the proud Chieftain to his knee.

## XVI.

"Now, yield thee, or, by Him who made  
The world, thy heart's blood dyes my blade!"—  
"Thy threats, thy mercy, I defy!  
Let recreant yield, who fears to die."—  
Like adder darting from his coil,  
Like wolf that dashes through the toil,  
Like mountain-cat who guards her young,  
Full at Fitz-James's throat he sprang,  
Received, but reck'd not of a wound,  
And locked his arms his foeman round.—  
Now, gallant Saxon, hold thine own!  
No maiden's hand is round thee thrown!  
That desperate grasp thy frame might feel,  
Through bars of brass and triple steel!—  
They tug, they strain!—down, down, they go,  
The Gael above, Fitz-James below.  
The Chieftain's gripe his throat compress'd,  
His knee was planted in his breast;  
His clotted locks he backward threw,  
Across his brow his hand he drew,  
From blood and mist to clear his sight,  
Then gleam'd aloft his dagger bright!—  
—But hate and fury ill supplied  
The stream of life's exhausted tide,  
And all too late the advantage came,  
To turn the odds of deadly game;

For, while the dagger gleam'd on high,  
Reeled soul and sense, reeled brain and eye.  
Down came the blow! but in the heath  
The erring blade found bloodless sheath.  
The struggling foe may now unclasp  
The fainting Chief's relaxing grasp;  
Unwounded from the dreadful close,  
But breathless all, Fitz-James arose.

## XVII.

He faltered thanks to Heaven for life,  
Redeemed, unhop'd, from desperate strife;  
Next on his foe his look he cast,  
Whose every gasp appeared his last;  
In Roderick's gore he dip'd the braid,—  
"Poor Blanche! thy wrongs are dearly paid:  
Yet with thy foe must die, or live,  
The praise that Faith and Valour give."—  
With that he blew a bugle-note,  
Undid the collar from his throat,  
Unbonnetted, and by the wave  
Sate down his brow and hands to lave.  
Then faint afar are heard the feet  
Of rushing steeds in gallop fleet;  
The sounds increase, and now are seen  
Four mounted squires in Lincoln green;  
Two who bear lance, and two who lead,  
By loosened rein, a saddled steed;  
Each onward held his headlong course,  
And by Fitz-James rein'd up his horse,—  
With wonder view'd the bloody spot—  
—"Exclaim not, gallants! question not.—  
You, Herbert and Luffness, alight,  
And bind the wounds of yonder knight;  
Let the grey palfrey bear his weight,  
We destined for a fairer freight,  
And bring him on to Stirling straight;  
I will before at better speed,  
To seek fresh horse and fitting weed.  
The sun rides high;—I must be boun'd  
To see the archer-game at noon;  
But lightly Bayard clears the lea.—  
De Vaux and Herries, follow me.

## XVIII.

"Stand, Bayard, stand!"—the steed obeyed,  
With arching neck and bended head,  
And glancing eye, and quivering ear,  
As if he loved his lord to hear.  
No foot Fitz-James in stirrup staid,  
No grasp upon the saddle laid,  
But wreathed his left hand in the mane,  
And lightly bounded from the plain,  
Turned on the horse his armed heel,  
And stirred his courage with the steel.  
Bounded the fiery steed in air,  
The rider sate erect and fair,  
Then, like a bolt from steel cross-bow  
Forth launched, along the plain they go.  
They dashed that rapid torrent through,  
And up Carbonie's hill they flew;  
Still at the gallop prick'd the Knight,  
His merry-men followed as they might.  
Along thy banks, swift Teith! they ride,  
And in the race they mock thy tide;  
Torry and Lendrick now are past,  
And Deanstown lies behind them cast;  
They rise, the bannered towers of Doune,  
They sink in distant woodland soon;  
Blair-Drummond sees the hoofs strike fire,  
They sweep like breeze through Ochertyre;  
They mark just glance and disappear  
The lofty brow of ancient Kier;  
They bathe their coursers' sweltering sides,  
Dark Forth! amid thy sluggish tides,  
And on the opposing shore take ground,  
With plash, with scramble, and with bound.



Right hand they leave thy cliffs, Craig-Forth!  
And soon the bulwark of the North,  
Grey Stirling, with her towers and town,  
Upon their fleet career looked down.

## XIX.

As up the flinty path they strained,  
Sudden his steed the leader reined;  
A signal to his squire he flung,  
Who instant to his stirrup sprung:  
"Seest thou, De Vaux, yon woodsman grey,  
Who town-ward holds the rocky way,  
Of stature tall and poor array?  
Mark'st thou those firm, yet active stride,  
With which he scales the mountain side?  
Know'st thou from whence he comes, or whom?"  
"No, by my word; a burley groom  
He seems, who in the field or chase  
A Baron's train would nobly grace."  
"Out, out, De Vaux! can fear supply,  
And jealousy, no sharper eye?  
Afar, ere to the hill he drew,  
That stately form and step I knew;  
Like form in Scotland is not seen,  
Treads not such step on Scottish green.  
'Tis James of Douglas, by Saint Serle!  
The uncle of the banished Earl.  
Away, away, to court, to show  
The near approach of dreaded foe:  
The King must stand upon his guard;  
Douglas and he must meet prepared."  
Then right hand wheeled their steeds, and strait  
They won the castle's postern gate.

## XX.

The Douglas, who had bent his way  
From Cambus-Kenneth's abbey grey,  
Now, as he climbed the rocky shelf,  
Held sad communion with himself:—  
"Yes! all is true my fears could frame:  
A prisoner lies the noble Grame,  
And fiery Roderick soon will feel  
The vengeance of the royal steel.  
I, only I, can ward their fate,—  
God grant the ransom come not late!  
The Abbess hath her promise given,  
My child shall be the bride of Heaven;—  
—Be pardoned one repining tear!  
For He, who gave her, knows how dear,  
How excellent—but that is by,  
And now my business is to die.  
—Ye towers! within whose circuit dread  
A Douglas by his sovereign bled,  
And thou, O sad and fatal mound!  
That oft has heard the death-axe sound,  
As on the noblest of the land  
Fell the stern headman's bloody hand,—  
The dungeon, black, and nameless tomb  
Prepare,—for Douglas seeks his doom!  
—But hark! what blithe and jolly peal  
Makes the Franciscan steeple reel?  
And see! upon the crowded street,  
In motley groups what masquers meet!  
Banner and pageant, pipe and drum,  
And merry morrice-dancers come.  
I guess, by all this quaint array,  
The burghers hold their sports to-day.  
James will be there;—he loves such show,  
Where the good yeoman bends his bow,  
And the tough wrestler foils his foe,  
As well as where, in proud career,  
The high-born tilter shivers spear.  
I'll follow to the Castle-park,  
And play my prize;—King James shall mark,  
If age has tamed these sinews stark,  
Whose force so oft, in happier days,  
His boyish wonder loved to praise."

## XXI.

The Castle gates were open flung,  
The quivering draw-bridge rocked and rung,  
And echoed loud the flinty street  
Beneath the coursers' clattering feet,  
As slowly down the steep descent  
Fair Scotland's King and nobles went,  
While all along the crowded way  
Was jubilee and loud huzza.  
And ever James was bending low,  
To his white jennet's saddle bow,  
Doffing his cap to city dame,  
Who smiled and blushed for pride and shame.  
And well the simperer might be vain,—  
He chose the fairest of the train.  
Gravely he greets each city sire,  
Commends each pageant's quaint attire,  
Gives to the dancers thanks aloud,  
And smiles and nods upon the crowd,  
Who rend the heavens with their acclaims,  
"Long live the Commons' King, King James!"  
Behind the King thronged peer and knight,  
And noble dame and damsel bright,  
Whose fiery steeds ill-brooked the stay  
Of the steep street and crowded way.  
—But in the train you might discern  
Dark lowering brow and visage stern;  
There nobles mourned their pride restrained,  
And the mean burgher's joys disdained;  
And chiefs, who, hostage for their clan,  
Were each from home a banished man,  
Their thought upon their own grey tower,  
The waving woods, their feudal power,  
And deemed themselves a shameful part  
Of pageant which they cursed in heart.

## XXII.

Now, in the Castle-park, drew out  
Their chequered bands the joyous rout.  
There morrises, with bell at heel,  
And blade in hand, their mazes wheel;  
But chief, beside the butts, there stand  
Bold Robin Hood and all his band,—  
Friar Tuck with quarter-staff and cowl,  
Old Scathelocke with his surly scowl,  
Maid Marian, fair as ivory bone,  
Scarlet, and Mutch, and Little John;  
Their bugles challenge all that will,  
In archery to prove their skill.  
The Douglas bent a bow of might,—  
His first shaft centered in the white,  
And when in turn he shot again,  
His second split the first in twain.  
From the King's hand must Douglas take  
A silver dart, the archers' stake;  
Fondly he watched, with watery eye,  
Some answering glance of sympathy,—  
No kind emotion made reply!  
Indifferent as to archer wight,  
The Monarch gave the arrow bright.

## XXIII.

Now clear the Ring! for, hand to hand,  
The manly wrestlers take their stand.  
Two o'er the rest superior rose,  
And proud demanded mightier foes,  
Nor call'd in vain; for Douglas came.  
—For life is Hugh of Larbert lame,  
Scarce better John of Alloa's fare,  
Whom senseless home his comrades bear.  
Prize of the wrestling match, the King  
To Douglas gave a golden ring,  
While coldly glanced his eye of blue,  
As frozen drop of wintry dew.  
Douglas would speak, but in his breast  
His struggling soul his words suppress'd:

Indignant then he turned him where,  
 Their arms the brawny yeomen bare,  
 To hurl the massive bar in air.  
 When each his utmost strength had shown,  
 The Douglas rent an earth-fast stone  
 From its deep bed, then heaved it high,  
 And sent the fragment through the sky,  
 A rood beyond the farthest mark ;—  
 And still in Stirling's royal park,  
 The grey-haired sires, who know the past,  
 To strangers point the Douglas-cast,  
 And moralize on the decay  
 Of Scottish strength in modern day.

## XXIV.

The vale with loud applauses rang,  
 The Ladies' Rock sent back the clang ;  
 The King, with look unmoved, bestowed  
 A purse well filled with pieces broad.  
 Indignant smiled the Douglas proud,  
 And threw the gold among the crowd,  
 Who now, with anxious wonder, scan,  
 And sharper glance, the dark grey man ;  
 Till whispers rose among the throng,  
 That heart so free, and hand so strong,  
 Must to the Douglas blood belong :  
 The old men mark'd, and shook the head,  
 To see his hair with silver spread,  
 And winked aside, and told each son  
 Of feats upon the English done,  
 Ere Douglas of the stalwart hand  
 Was exiled from his native land.  
 The women praised his stately form,  
 Though wreck'd by many a winter's storm ;  
 The youth with awe and wonder saw  
 His strength surpassing Nature's law.  
 Thus judged, as is their wont, the crowd,  
 Till murmur rose to clamours loud.  
 But not a glance from that proud ring  
 Of peers who circled round the King,  
 With Douglas held communion kind,  
 Or called the banished man to mind ;  
 No, not from those who, at the chase,  
 Once held his side the honoured place,  
 Begirt his board, and, in the field,  
 Found safety underneath his shield ;  
 For he whom royal eyes disown,  
 When was his form to courtiers known ?

## XXV.

The monarch saw the gambols flag,  
 And bade let loose a gallant stag,  
 Whose pride, the holiday to crown,  
 Two favourite grey-hounds should pull down,  
 That venison free, and Bourdeaux wine,  
 Might serve the archery to dine.  
 But Lufra,—whom from Douglas' side  
 Nor bribe nor threat could e'er divide,  
 The fleetest hound in all the North,—  
 Brave Lufra saw, and darted forth.  
 She left the royal hounds mid-way,  
 And, dashing on the antler'd prey,  
 Sunk her sharp muzzle in his flank,  
 And deep the flowing life-blood drank.  
 The King's stout huntsman saw the sport  
 By strange intruder broken short,  
 Came up, and, with his leash unbound,  
 In anger struck the noble hound.  
 —The Douglas had endured, that morn,  
 The King's cold look, the nobles' scorn,  
 And last, and worst to spirit proud,  
 Had borne the pity of the crowd ;  
 But Lufra had been fondly bred,  
 To share his board, to watch his bed,  
 And oft would Ellen, Lufra's neck,  
 In maiden glee, with garlands deck ;  
 They were such play-mates, that with name  
 Of Lufra, Ellen's image came.

His stifled wrath is brimming high,  
 In darkened brow and flashing eye ;—  
 As waves before the bark divide,  
 The crowd gave way before his stride ;  
 Needs but a buffet and no more,  
 The groom lies senseless in his gore.  
 Such blow no other hand could deal,  
 Though gauntleted in glove of steel.

## XXVI.

Then clamoured loud the royal train,  
 And brandished swords and staves amain.  
 But stern the Baron's warning—"Back !  
 Back, on your lives, ye menial pack !  
 Beware the Douglas.—Yes ! behold,  
 King James, the Douglas, doomed of old,  
 And vainly sought for near and far,  
 A victim to atone the war,  
 A willing victim now attends,  
 Nor craves thy grace but for his friends."—  
 —"Thus is my clemency repaid ?  
 Presumptuous Lord !" the Monarch said ;  
 "Of thy mis-proud ambitious clan,  
 Thou, James of Bothwell, wert the man,  
 The only man, in whom a foe  
 My woman-mercy would not know :  
 But shall a Monarch's presence brook  
 Injurious blow, and haughty look ?—  
 What ho ! the Captain of our Guard !  
 Give the offender fitting ward.—  
 Break off the sports !"—for tumult rose,  
 And yeomen 'gan to bend their bows,—  
 "Break off the sports !"—he said, and frowned,  
 "And bid our horsemen clear the ground."—

## XXVII.

Then uproar wild and mis-array  
 Marr'd the fair form of festal day.  
 The horsemen pricked among the crowd,  
 Repelled by threats and insult loud ;  
 To earth are borne the old and weak,  
 The timorous fly, the women shriek ;  
 With flint, with shaft, with staff, with bar,  
 The harder urge tumultuous war.  
 At once round Douglas darkly sweep  
 The royal spears in circle deep,  
 And slowly scale the path-way steep ;  
 While on the rear in thunder pour  
 The rabble with disordered roar.  
 With grief the noble Douglas saw  
 The common rise against the law,  
 And to the leading soldier said,—  
 "Sir John of Hyndford ! 'twas my blade,  
 That knighthood on thy shoulder laid ;  
 For that good deed, permit me then  
 A word with these misguided men.—

## XXVIII.

"Hear, gentle friends ! ere yet, for me,  
 Ye break the bands of fealty.  
 My life, my honour, and my cause,  
 I tender free to Scotland's laws.  
 Are these so weak as must require  
 The aid of your misguided ire ?  
 Or, if I suffer causeless wrong,  
 Is then my selfish rage so strong,  
 My sense of public weal so low,  
 That for mean vengeance on a foe,  
 Those chords of love I should unbind,  
 Which knit my country and my kind ?  
 Oh no ! Believe, in yonder tower  
 It will not soothe my captive hour,  
 To know those spears our foes should breed,  
 For me in kindred gore are red ;  
 To know, in fruitless brawl begun,  
 For me, that mother wails her son ;  
 For me, that widow's mate expires,  
 For me, that orphans weep their sires,



That patriots mourn insulted laws,  
And curse the Douglas for the cause.  
O let your patience ward such ill,  
And keep your right to love me still!"—

## XXIX.

The crowd's wild fury sunk again  
In tears, as tempests melt in rain.  
With lifted hands and eyes, they prayed  
For blessings on his generous head,  
Who for his country felt alone,  
And prized her blood beyond his own.  
Old men, upon the verge of life,  
Blessed him who stayed the civil strife;  
And mothers held their babes on high,  
The self-devoted Chief to spy,  
Triumphant over wrong and ire,  
To whom the prattlers owed a sire:  
Even the rough soldier's heart was moved;  
As it behind some bier beloved,  
With trailing arms and drooping head,  
The Douglas up the hill he led,  
And at the Castle's battled verge,  
With sighs, resigned his honoured charge.

## XXX.

The offended Monarch rode apart,  
With bitter thought and swelling heart,  
And would not now vouchsafe again  
Through Stirling streets to lead his train.  
"O Lennox, who would wish to rule  
This changeling crowd, this common fool?  
Hear'st thou," he said, "the loud acclaim,  
With which they shout the Douglas name?  
With like acclaim, the vulgar throat  
Strained for King James their morning note;  
With like acclaim they hailed the day  
When first I broke the Douglas sway;  
And like acclaim would Douglas greet,  
If he could hurl me from my seat.  
Who o'er the herd would wish to reign,  
Fantastic, fickle, fierce, and vain!  
Vain as the leaf upon the stream,  
And fickle as a changeful dream;  
Fantastic as a woman's mood,  
And fierce as Frenzy's fevered blood.  
Thou many-headed monster-thing,  
O who would wish to be thy king!"—

## XXXI.

"But soft! what messenger of speed  
Spurs hitherward his panting steed?  
I guess his cognizance afar—  
What from our cousin, John of Mar?"—  
"He prays, my liege, your sports keep bound  
Within the safe and guarded ground:  
For some foul purpose yet unknown,  
Most sure for evil to the throne,—

The outlawed Chieftain, Roderick Dhu,  
Has summoned his rebellious crew;  
'Tis said, in James of Bothwell's aid  
These loose banditti stand arrayed.  
The Earl of Mar, this morn from Doune,  
To break their muster marched, and soon  
Your grace will hear of battle fought;  
But earnestly the Earl besought,  
Till for such danger he provide,  
With scanty train you will not ride."

## XXXII.

"Thou warn'st me I have done amiss,—  
I should have earlier looked to this:  
I lost it in this bustling day.  
—Retrace with speed thy former way;  
Spare not for spoiling of thy steed,  
The best of mine shall be thy meed.  
Say to our faithful Lord of Mar,  
We do forbid the intended war;  
Roderick, this morn, in single fight,  
Was made our prisoner by a knight,  
And Douglas hath himself and cause  
Submitted to our kingdom's laws.  
The tidings of their leaders lost  
Will soon dissolve the mountain host,  
Nor would we that the vulgar feel,  
For their Chief's crimes, avenging steel,  
Bear Mar our message, Bracco fly."  
He turned his steed,—"My liege, I hie,  
Yet, ere I cross this lily lawn,  
I fear the broad-swords will be drawn."  
The turf the flying courser spurned,  
And to his towers the King returned.

## XXXIII.

Ill with King James's mood that day,  
Suited gay feast and minstrel lay;  
Soon were dismissed the courtly throng,  
And soon cut short the festal song.  
Nor less upon the saddened town  
The evening sunk in sorrow down;  
The burghers spoke of civil jar,  
Of rumoured feuds and mountain war,  
Of Moray, Mar, and Roderick Dhu,  
All up in arms:—the Douglas too,  
They mourned him pent within the hold,  
"Where stout Earl William was of old."  
And there his word the speaker staid,  
And finger on his lip he laid,  
Or pointed to his dagger blade.  
But jaded horsemen, from the west,  
At evening to the Castle pressed;  
And busy talkers said they bore  
Tidings of fight on Katrine's shore;  
At noon the deadly fray begun,  
And lasted till the set of sun.  
Thus giddy rumour shook the town,  
Till closed the Night her pennons brown.

## CANTO VI.—THE GUARD-ROOM.

## I.

THE sun, awakening, through the smoky air  
Of the dark city cast a sullen glance,  
Rousing each catfitt to his task of care,  
Of sinful man the sad inheritance;  
Summoning revellers from the lagging dance,  
Scaring the prowling robber to his den:  
Gilding on battled tower the warder's lance,  
And warning student pale to leave his pen,  
And yield his drowsy eyes to the kind nurse of  
men.

What various scenes, and O! what scenes of woe,  
Are witnessed by that red and struggling beam!  
The fevered patient from his pallet low,  
Through crowded hospital beholds it stream;  
The ruined maiden trembles at its gleam,  
The debtor wakes to thought of gyve and jail,  
The love-lorn wretch starts from tormenting  
dream,  
The wakeful mother, by the glimmering pale,  
Trims her sick infant's couch, and soothes his  
feeble wail.

## II.

At dawn the towers of Stirling rang  
 With soldier-step and weapon clang,  
 While drums, with rolling note, foretell  
 Relief to weary sentinel.  
 Through narrow loop and casement barr'd,  
 The sunbeams sought the Court of Guard,  
 And, struggling with the smoky air,  
 Deaden'd the torches' yellow glare.  
 In comfortless alliance shone  
 The lights through arch of blackened stone,  
 And showed wild shapes in garb of war,  
 Faces deformed with beard and scar,  
 All haggard from the midnight watch,  
 And fevered with the stern debauch;  
 For the oak table's massive board,  
 Flooded with wine, with fragments stored,  
 And beakers drained, and cups o'erthrown,  
 Showed in what sport the night had frown.  
 Some, weary, snored on floor and bench;  
 Some laboured still their thirst to quench;  
 Some, chilled with watching, spread their hands  
 O'er the huge chimney's dying brands,  
 While round them, or beside them flung,  
 At every step their harness rung.

## III.

These drew not for their fields the sword,  
 Like tenants of a feudal lord,  
 Nor owned the patriarchal claim  
 Of Chieftain in their leader's name;  
 Adventurers they, from far who roved,  
 To live by battle which they loved.  
 There the Italian's clouded face,  
 The swarthy Spaniard's there you trace;  
 The mountain-loving Switzer there  
 More freely breathed in mountain-air;  
 The Fleming there despised the soil,  
 That paid so ill the labourer's toil;  
 Their rolls showed French and German name;  
 And merry England's exiles came,  
 To share, with ill concealed disdain,  
 Of Scotland's pay the scanty gain.  
 All brave in arms, well trained to wield  
 The heavy halbert, brand, and shield;  
 In camps licentious, wild, and bold;  
 In pillage, fierce and uncontrolled;  
 And now, by holytide and feast,  
 From rules of discipline released.

## IV.

They held debate of bloody fray,  
 Fought 'twixt Loch-Katrine and Achray.  
 Fierce was their speech, and, 'mid their words,  
 Their hands oft grappled to their swords;  
 Nor sunk their tone to spare the ear  
 Of wounded comrades groaning near,  
 Whose mangled limbs, and bodies gored,  
 Bore token of the mountain sword,  
 Though, neighbouring to the Court of Guard,  
 Their prayers and feverish wails were heard;  
 Sad burden to the ruffian joke,  
 And savage oath by fury spoke!—  
 At length up-started John of Brent,  
 A yeoman from the banks of Trent;  
 A stranger to respect or fear,  
 In peace a chaser of the deer,  
 In host a hardy mutineer,  
 But still the boldest of the crew,  
 When deed of danger was to do.  
 He grieved, that day their games cut short,  
 And marr'd the dicer's brawling sport,  
 And shouted loud, "Renew the bowl!  
 And, while a merry catch I troll,  
 Let each the buxom chorus bear,  
 Like brethren of the brand and spear."

## V.

## Soldier's Song.

Our vicar still preaches that Peter and Poule  
 Laid a swinging long curse on the bonny brown  
 bowl, [jack,  
 That there's wrath and despair in the jolly black  
 And the seven deadly sins in a flaggon of sack;  
 Yet whoop, Barnaby! off with thy liquor,  
 Drink upsees out, and a fig for the vicar!

Our vicar he calls it damnation to sip  
 The ripe ruddy dew of a woman's dear lip,  
 Says, that Belzebub lurks in her kerchief so sly,  
 And Apollyon shoots darts from her merry black  
 Yet whoop, Jack! kiss Gillian the quicker, [eye;  
 Till she bloom like a rose, and a fig for the vicar!

Our vicar thus preaches—and why should he not?  
 For the dues of his cure are the packet and pot;  
 And 'tis right of his office poor laymen to lurch,  
 Who infringe the domains of our good mother  
 Church.

Yet whoop, bully-boys! off with your liquor,  
 Sweet Marjorie's the word, and a fig for the vicar!

## VI.

The warder's challenge, heard without,  
 Staid in mid-roar the merry shout.  
 A soldier to the portal went,—  
 "Here is old Bertram, Sirs, of Ghent;  
 And, beat for jubilee the drum!  
 A maid and minstrel with him come."—  
 Bertram, a Fleming, grey and scarr'd,  
 Was entering now the Court of Guard,  
 A harper with him, and in plaid  
 All muffled close, a mountain maid,  
 Who backward shrunk to 'scape the view  
 Of the loose scene and boisterous crew.  
 "What news?" they roared.—"I only know,  
 From noon till eve we fought the foe,  
 As wild and as untamable,  
 As the rude mountains where they dwell.  
 On both sides store of blood is lost,  
 Nor much success can either boast."—  
 "But whence thy captives, friend? such spoil  
 As theirs must needs reward thy toil,  
 Old dost thou wax, and wars grow sharp;  
 Thou now hast glee-maiden and harp,  
 Get thee an ape, and trudge the land,  
 The leader of a juggler band."

## VII.

"No, comrade;—no such fortune mine.  
 After the fight, these sought our line,  
 That aged harper and the girl,  
 And, having audience of the Earl,  
 Mar bade I should purvey them steed,  
 And bring them hitherward with speed.  
 Forbear your mirth and rude alarm,  
 For none shall do them shame or harm."—  
 "Hear ye his boast!" cried John of Brent,  
 Ever to strife and jangling bent,—  
 "Shall he strike doe beside our lodge,  
 And yet the jealous niggard grudge  
 To pay the forester his fee!  
 I'll have my share howe'er it be,  
 Despite of Moray, Mar, or thee."—  
 Bertram his forward step withstood;  
 And, burning in his vengeful mood,  
 Old Allan, though unfit for strife,  
 Laid hand upon his dagger-knife;  
 But Ellen boldly stepp'd between,  
 And dropp'd at once the tartan screen;—  
 So, from his morning cloud, appears  
 The sun of May, through summer tears.  
 The savage soldiery, amazed,  
 As on descended angel gazed;



Even hardy Brent, abash'd and tamed,  
Stood half admiring, half ashamed.

## VIII.

Boldly she spoke,—“Soldiers, attend!  
My father was the soldier's friend;  
Cheered him in camps, in marches led,  
And with him in the battle bled.  
Not from the valiant, or the strong,  
Should exile's daughter suffer wrong.”—  
Answered De Brent, most forward still  
In every feat or good or ill.—  
“I shame me of the part I played:  
And thou an outlaw's child, poor maid!  
An outlaw I by Forest laws,  
And merry Needwood knows the cause.  
Poor Rose,—if Rose be living now,”—  
He wiped his iron eye and brow,  
“Must bear such age, I think, as thou.—  
Hear ye, my mates;—I go to call  
The Captain of our watch to hall:  
There lies my halbert on the floor;  
And he that steps my halbert o'er,  
To do the maid injurious part,  
My shaft shall quiver in his heart!—  
Beware loose speech, or jesting rough:  
Ye all know John de Brent. Enough.”—

## IX.

Their Captain came, a gallant young,—  
(Of Tullibardine's house he sprung,)  
Nor wore he yet the spurs of knight;  
Gay was his mien, his humour light.  
And though by courtesy controlled,  
Forward his speech, his bearing bold.  
The high-born maiden ill could brook  
The scanning of his curious look  
And dauntless eye;—and, yet, in sooth,  
Young Lewis was a generous youth;  
But Ellen's lovely face and mien,  
Ill-suited to the garb and scene,  
Might lightly bear construction strange,  
And give loose fancy scope to range.  
“Welcome to Stirling towers, fair maid!  
Come ye to seek a champion's aid,  
On palfrey white, with harper hoar,  
Like errant damosel of yore?  
Does thy high quest a knight require,  
Or may the venture suit a squire?”  
Her dark eye flashed;—she paused and sighed,—  
“O what have I to do with pride!—  
Through scenes of sorrow, shame, and strife,  
A suppliant for a father's life,  
I crave an audience of the King.  
Behold, to back my suit, a ring,  
The royal pledge of grateful claims,  
Given by the monarch to Fitz-James.”—

## X.

The signet ring young Lewis took,  
With deep respect and altered look;  
And said,—“This ring our duties own;  
And, pardon, if to worth unknown,  
In semblance mean obscurely veiled,  
Lady, in aught my folly failed.  
Soon as the day flings wide his gates,  
The King shall know what suitor waits.  
Please you, meanwhile, in fitting bower  
Repose you till his waking hour;  
Female attendants shall obey  
Your best, for service or array.  
Permit I marshal you the way.”—  
But, ere she followed, with the grace  
And open bounty of her race,  
She bade her slender purse be shared  
Among the soldiers of the guard.

The rest with thanks their guerdon took;  
But Brent, with shy and awkward look,  
On the reluctant maiden's hold  
Forced bluntly back the proffered gold;—  
“Forgive a haughty English heart,  
And O forget its ruder part!  
The vacant purse shall be my share,  
Which in my barret-cap I'll bear,  
Perchance, in jeopardy of war,  
Where gayer crests may keep afar.”—  
With thanks,—'twas all she could,—the maid  
His rugged courtesy repaid.

## XI.

When Ellen forth with Lewis went,  
Allan made suit to John of Brent:—  
“My lady safe, O let your grace  
Give me to see my master's face!  
His minstrel I,—to share his doom  
Bound from the cradle to the tomb.  
Tenth in descent, since first my sires  
Waked for his noble house their lyres,  
Nor one of all the race was known  
But prized its weal above their own.  
With the Chief's birth begins our care;  
Our harp must sooth the infant heir,  
Teach the youth tales of fight, and grace  
His earliest feat of field or chase;  
In peace, in war, our rank we keep,  
We cheer his board, we soothe his sleep,  
Nor leave him till we pour our verse,  
A doleful tribute! o'er his hearse.  
Then let me share his captive lot;  
It is my right—deny it not!”—  
“Little we reck,” said John of Brent,  
“We Southern men, of long descent;  
Nor wot we how a name—a word—  
Makes clansmen vassals to a lord:  
Yet kind my noble landlord's part,—  
God bless the house of Beaudesert;  
And, but I loved to drive the deer,  
More than to guide the labouring steer,  
I had not dwelt an outcast here.  
Come, good old Minstrel, follow me;  
Thy Lord and Chieftain shalt thou see.”

## XII.

Then, from a rusted iron hook,  
A bunch of ponderous keys he took,  
Lighted a torch, and Allan led  
Through grated arch and passage dread.  
Portals they passed, where deep within,  
Spoke prisoner's moan, and fetters' din;  
Through rugged vaults, where loosely stored,  
Lay wheel, and axe, and headman's sword,  
And many a hideous engine grim,  
For wrenching joint, and crushing limb,  
By artists formed, who deemed it shame  
And sin to give their work a name.  
They halted at a low-browed porch,  
And Brent to Allan gave the torch,  
While bolt and chain he backward rolled,  
And made the bar unhasp its hold.  
They entered:—'twas a prison room  
Of stern security and gloom,  
Yet not a dungeon; for the day  
Through lofty gratings found its way,  
And rude and antique garniture  
Decked the sad walls and oaken floor;  
Such as the rugged days of old,  
Deem'd fit for captive noble's hold.  
“Here,” said De Brent, “thou mayst remain  
Till the Leech visit him again.  
Strict is his charge, the warders tell,  
To tend the noble prisoner well.”—  
Retiring then the bolt he drew,  
And the lock's murmurs growl'd anew.

Roused at the sound, from lowly bed  
A Captive feebly raised his head:  
The wondering Minstrel looked, and knew  
Not his dear lord, but Roderick Dhu!  
For, come from where Clan-Alpine fought,  
They, erring, deemed the Chief he sought.

## XIII.

As the tall ship, whose lofty prow  
Shall never stem the billows more,  
Deserted by her gallant band,  
Amid the breakers lies astrand,  
So, on his couch, lay Roderick Dhu!  
And oft his fevered limbs he threw  
In toss abrupt, as when her sides  
Lie rocking in the advancing tides,  
That shake her frame with ceaseless beat,  
Yet cannot heave her from her seat;—  
O! how unlike her course on sea!  
Or his free step on hill and lea!—  
Soon as the Minstrel he could scan,  
—“What of thy lady?—of my clan?—  
My mother?—Douglas?—tell me all!  
Have they been ruined in my fall?  
Ah, yes! or wherefore art thou here!  
Yet speak,—speak boldly,—do not fear.”  
(For Allan, who his mood well knew,  
Was chok’d with grief and terror too.)—  
“Who fought—who fled!—Old man, be brief;—  
Some might—for they had lost their Chief.  
Who basely live?—Who bravely died?”—  
“O calm thee, Chief!” the Minstrel cried,  
“Ellen is safe;”—“For that, thank heaven!”  
“And hopes are for the Douglas given;—  
The Lady Margaret too is well,  
And, for thy clan,—on field or fell,  
Has never harp of minstrel told,  
Of combat fought so true and bold.  
Thy stately pine is yet unbent,  
Though many a goodly bough is rent.”—

## XIV.

The Chieftain reared his form on high,  
And fever’s fire was in his eye;  
But ghastly, pale, and livid streaks  
Chequered his swarthy brow and cheeks.  
—“Hark, Minstrel! I have heard thee play,  
With measure bold on festal day,  
In yon lone isle . . . again where ne’er  
Shall harper play, or warrior hear!  
That stirring air that peals on high,  
O’er Dermid’s race our victory,—  
Strike it!—and then, (for well thou canst,)  
Free from thy minstrel-spirit glanced,  
Fling me the picture of the fight,  
When met my clan the Saxon might.  
I’ll listen, till my fancy hears  
The clang of swords, the crash of spears!  
These grates, these walls, shall vanish then,  
For the fair field of fighting men,  
And my free spirit burst away,  
As if it soared from battle-fray.”—  
The trembling bard with awe obeyed,—  
Slow on the harp his hand he laid;  
But soon remembrance of the sight  
He witnessed from the mountain’s height,  
With what old Bertram told at night,  
Awakened the full power of song,  
And bore him in career along;—  
As shallow launched on river’s tide,  
That slow and fearful leaves the side,  
But when it feels the middle stream,  
Drives downward swift as lightning’s beam.

## XV.

Battle of Bra’ an Duinn.

“The Minstrel came once more to view  
The eastern ridge of Ben-venue,

For, ere he parted, he would say  
Farewell to lovely Loch-Achray—  
Where shall he find, in foreign land,  
So lone a lake, so sweet a strand!—  
There is no breeze upon the fern,  
No ripple on the lake,  
Upon her eyrie nods the erne,  
The deer has sought the brake;  
The small birds will not sing aloud,  
The springing trout lies still,  
So darkly glooms yon thunder cloud,  
That swathes, as with a purple shroud,  
Benledi’s distant hill.  
Is it the thunder’s solemn sound  
That mutters deep and dread,  
Or echoes from the groaning ground  
The warrior’s measured tread?  
Is it the lightning’s quivering glance  
That on the thicket streams,  
Or do they flash on spear and lance,  
The sun’s retiring beams?  
—I see the dagger-crest of Mar,  
I see the Moray’s silver star,  
Wave o’er the cloud of Saxon war.  
That up the lake comes winding far!  
To hero bounè for battle-strife,  
Or bard of martial lay,  
’Twere worth ten years of peaceful life,  
One glance at their array!

## XVI.

“Their light-armed archers far and near  
Surveyed the tangled ground,  
Their centre ranks, with pike and spear,  
A twilight forest frowned,  
Their barded horsemen, in the rear,  
The stern battalia crowned,  
No cymbal clashed, no clarion rang,  
Still were the pipe and drum;  
Save heavy tread, and armour’s clang,  
The sullen march was dumb.  
There breathed no wind their crests to shake,  
Or wave their flags abroad;  
Scarce the frail aspen seemed to quake,  
That shadowed o’er their road.  
Their vaward scouts no tidings bring,  
Can rouse no lurking foe,  
Nor spy a trace of living thing,  
Save when they stirred the roe;  
The host moves, like a deep-sea wave,  
Where rise no rocks its pride to brave,  
High-swelling, dark, and slow.  
The lake is passed, and now they gain  
A narrow and a broken plain,  
Before the Trosach’s rugged jaws;  
And here the horse and spear-men pause,  
While, to explore the dangerous glen,  
Dive through the pass the archer-men.

## XVII.

“At once there rose so wild a yell  
Within that dark and narrow dell,  
As all the fiends, from heaven that fell,  
Had pealed the banner-cry of hell!  
Forth from the pass in tumult driven,  
Like chaff before the wind of heaven,  
The archery appear:  
For life! for life! their flight they ply—  
And shriek, and shout, and battle-cry,  
And plaids, and bonnets waving high,  
And broadswords flashing to the sky,  
Are maddening in their rear.  
Onward they drive, in dreadful race,  
Pursuers and pursued;  
Before that tide of flight and chase,  
How shall it keep its rooted place,  
The spearmen’s twilight wood?”



'Down, down,' cried Mar, 'your lances down!  
 Bear back both friend and foe!  
 Like reeds before the tempest's frown,  
 That serried grove of lances brown  
 At once lay levell'd low;  
 And closely shouldering side to side,  
 The bristling ranks the onset bide.—  
 'We'll quell the savage mountaineer,  
 As their Tinchel cows the game!  
 They come as fleet as forest deer,  
 We'll drive them back as tame.'—

## XVIII.

" Bearing before them, in their course,  
 The relics of the archer force,  
 Like wave with crest of sparkling foam,  
 Right onward did Clan-Alpine come.  
 Above the tide, each broad-sword bright  
 Was brandishing like beam of light,  
 Each target was dark below;  
 And with the ocean's mighty swing,  
 When heaving to the tempest's wing,  
 They hurled them on the foe.  
 I heard the lance's shivering crash,  
 As when the whirlwind rends the ash;  
 I heard the broad-swords deadly clang,  
 As if a hundred anvils rang!  
 But Moray wheeled his rear-ward rank  
 Of horsemen on Clan-Alpine's flank,—  
 ' My banner-man, advance!  
 I see,' he cried, ' your column shake.—  
 Now, gallants! for your ladies' sake,  
 Upon them with the lance!—  
 The horsemen dashed among the route,  
 As deer break through the broom;  
 Their steeds are stout, their swords are out,  
 They soon make lightsome room.  
 Clan-Alpine's best are backward borne—  
 Where, where, was Roderick then!  
 One blast upon his bugle-horn  
 Were worth a thousand men.  
 And reflux through the pass of fear  
 The battle's tide was pour'd;  
 Vanished the Saxon's struggling spear,  
 Vanished the mountain sword.  
 As Bracklinn's chasm, so black and steep,  
 Receives her roaring linn,  
 As the dark caverns of the deep  
 Suck the wild whirlpool in,  
 So did the deep and darksome pass  
 Devour the battle's mingled mass;  
 None linger now upon the plain,  
 Save those who ne'er shall fight again.

## XIX.

" Now westward rolls the battle's din,  
 That deep and doubling pass within.  
 —Minstrel, away! the work of fate  
 Is bearing on: its issue wait,  
 Where the rude Trosach's dread defile  
 Opens on Katrine's lake and isle.—  
 Grey Benvenue I soon repassed,  
 Loch-Katrine lay beneath me cast.  
 The sun is set;—the clouds are met,  
 The lowering scowl of heaven  
 An inky hue of livid blue  
 To the deep lake has given;  
 Strange gusts of wind from mountain glen  
 Swept o'er the lake, then sunk agen.  
 I heeded not the eddying surge,  
 Mine eye but saw the Trosach's gorge,  
 Mine ear but heard that sullen sound,  
 Which like an earthquake shook the ground,  
 And spoke the stern and desperate strife  
 That parts not but with parting life,  
 Seeming, to minstrel-ear, to toll  
 The dirge of many a passing soul.

Nearer it comes—the dim-wood glen  
 The martial flood disgorged agen,  
 But not in mingled tide;  
 The plaided warriors of the North  
 High on the mountain thunder forth,  
 And overhang its side;  
 While by the lake below appears  
 The dark'ning cloud of Saxon spears.  
 At weary bay each shattered band,  
 Eying their foemen, sternly stand;  
 Their banners stream like tatter'd sail,  
 That flings its fragments to the gale,  
 And broken arms and disarray  
 Marked the fell havoc of the day.

## XX.

" Viewing the mountain's ridge askance,  
 The Saxons stood in sullen trance,  
 Till Moray pointed with his lance,  
 And cried—' Behold yon isle!—  
 See! none are left to guard its strand,  
 But women weak, that wring the hand:  
 'Tis there of yore the robber band  
 Their booty wont to pile;—  
 My purse, with bonnet-pieces store,  
 To him will swim a bow-shot o'er,  
 And loose a shallop from the shore.  
 Lightly we'll tame the war-wolf then,  
 Lords of his mate, and brood, and den.'—  
 Forth from the ranks a spearman sprung,  
 On earth his casque and corslet rung,  
 He plung'd him in the wave:—  
 All saw the deed—the purpose knew,  
 And to their clamours Benvenue  
 A mingled echo gave;  
 The Saxons shout, their mate to cheer,  
 The helpless females scream for fear,  
 And yells for rage the mountaineer.  
 'Twas then, as by the outcry riven,  
 Poured down at once the lowering heaven;  
 A whirlwind swept Loch-Katrine's breast,  
 Her billows reared their snowy crest.  
 Well for the swimmer swelled they high,  
 To mar the Highland marksman's eye;  
 For round him showered, 'mid rain and hail,  
 The vengeful arrows of the Gael.—  
 In vain.—He nears the isle—and lo!  
 His hand is on a shallop's bow.  
 —Just then a flash of lightning came,  
 It tinged the waves and strand with flame;—  
 I marked Duncraggan's widowed dame,  
 Behind an oak I saw her stand,  
 A naked dirk gleamed in her hand:—  
 It darkened,—but amid the moan  
 Of waves I heard a dying groan;  
 Another flash!—the spearman floats  
 A weltering corse beside the boats,  
 And the stern matron o'er him stood,  
 Her hand and dagger streaming blood.

## XXI.

" Revenge! revenge!" the Saxons cried,  
 The Gaels' exulting shout replied.  
 Despite the elemental rage,  
 Again they hurried to engage;  
 But, ere they closed in desperate fight,  
 Bloody with spurring came a knight,  
 Sprung from his horse, and, from a crag,  
 Waved 'twixt the hosts a milk-white flag.  
 Clarion and trumpet by his side  
 Rung forth a truce-note high and wide,  
 While, in the monarch's name, afar  
 A herald's voice forbade the war.  
 For Bothwell's lord, and Roderick bold,  
 Were both, he said, in captive hold."  
 —But here the lay made sudden stand,  
 The harp escaped the Minstrel's hand!—

Oft had he stolen a glance, to spy  
How Roderick brooked his minstrels:  
At first, the Chieftain, to the chime,  
With lifted hand, kept feeble time;  
That motion ceased,—yet feeling strong  
Varied his look as changed the song;  
At length, no more his deafened ear  
The minstrel melody can hear;  
His face grows sharp, his hands are clenched,  
As if some pang his heart-strings wrenched;  
Set are his teeth, his fading eye  
Is sternly fixed on vacancy;—  
Thus, motionless, and moanless, drew  
His parting breath, stout Roderick Dhu!—  
Old Allan-bane looked on aghast,  
While grim and still his spirit passed;  
But when he saw that life was fled,  
He poured his wailing o'er the dead.

## XXII.

## Lament.

“And art thou cold, and lowly laid,  
Thy foeman's dread, thy people's aid,  
Breadalbane's boast, Clan-Alpine's shade!  
For thee shall none a requiem say?  
—For thee, who loved the minstrel's lay,  
For thee, of Bothwell's house the stay,  
The shelter of her exiled line,  
E'en in this prison-house of thine,  
I'll wail for Alpine's honoured pine!

“What groans shall yonder valleys fill!  
What shrieks of grief shall rend yon hill!  
What tears of burning rage shall thrill,  
When mourns thy tribe thy battles done,  
Thy fall before the race was won,  
Thy sword ungirt ere set of sun!  
There breathes not clansman of thy line,  
But would have given his life for thine.—  
O woe for Alpine's honoured pine!

“Sad was thy lot on mortal stage!—  
The captive thrush may brook the cage,  
The prisoned eagle dies for rage.  
Brave spirit, do not scorn my strain!  
And, when its notes awake again,  
Even she, so long beloved in vain,  
Shall with my harp her voice combine,  
And mix her woe and tears with mine,  
To wail Clan-Alpine's honoured pine.”—

## XXIII.

Ellen, the while, with bursting heart,  
Remained in lordly bower apart.  
Where played, with many-coloured gleams,  
Through storied pane the rising beams,  
In vain on gilded roof they fall,  
And lighten'd up a tapestried wall,  
And for her use a menial train  
A rich collation spread in vain.  
The banquet proud, the chamber gay,  
Scarce drew one curious glance astray,  
Or, if she looked, 'twas but to say,  
With better omen dawned the day  
In that lone isle, where waved on high  
The dun deer's hide for canopy;  
Where oft her noble father shared  
The simple meal her care prepared,  
While Lufra, crouching by her side,  
Her station claimed with jealous pride,  
And Douglas, bent on woodland game,  
Spoke of the chase to Malcolm Græme,  
Whose answer, oft at random made,  
The wandering of his thoughts betrayed:—  
Those who such simple joys have known  
Are taught to prize them when they're gone.  
But sudden, see, she lifts her head!  
The window seeks with cautious tread.

What distant music has the power  
To win her in this woeful hour!  
'Twas from a turret that o'er-hung  
Her latticed bower, the strain was sung.

## XXIV.

## Lap of the Imprisoned Huntsman.

“My hawk is tired of perch and hood,  
My idle grey-hound loathes his food,  
My horse is weary of his stall,  
And I am sick of captive thrall.  
I wish I were as I have been,  
Hunting the hart in forests green,  
With bended bow and blood-hound free,  
For that's the life is meet for me.

I hate to learn the ebb of time,  
From yon dull steeple's drowsy chime,  
Or mark it as the sun-beams crawl,  
Inch after inch, along the wall.  
The lark was wont my matins ring,  
The sable rook my vespers sing;  
These towers although a king's they be,  
Have not a hall of joy for me.

“No more at dawning morn I rise,  
And sun myself in Ellen's eyes,  
Drive the fleet deer the forest through,  
And homeward wend with evening dew;  
A blithesome welcome blithely meet,  
And lay my trophies at her feet,  
While fled the eve on wing of glee,—  
That life is lost to love and me!”

## XXV.

The heart-sick lay was hardly said,  
The list'ner had not turned her head,  
It trickled still, the starting tear,  
When light a footstep struck her ear,  
And Snowdoun's graceful Knight was near.  
She turned the hastier, lest again  
The prisoner should renew his strain.  
“O welcome, brave Fitz-James!” she said;  
“How may an almost orphan maid  
Pay the deep debt?”—“O say not so!  
To me no gratitude you owe.  
Not mine, alas! the boon to give,  
And bid thy noble father live;  
I can but be thy guide, sweet maid,  
With Scotland's King thy suit to aid.  
No tyrant he, though ire and pride  
May lead his better mood aside.  
Come, Ellen, come!—'tis more than time,  
He holds his court at morning prime.”—  
With beating heart, and bosom wrung,  
As to a brother's arm she clung.  
Gently he dried the falling tear,  
And gently whispered hope and cheer;  
Her faltering steps half led, half staid,  
Through gallery fair and high arcade,  
Till, at his touch, its wings of pride  
A portal arch unfolded wide.

## XXVI.

Within 'twas brilliant all and light,  
A thronging scene of figures bright;  
It glowed on Ellen's dazzled sight,  
As when the setting sun has given  
Ten thousand hues to summer even,  
And, from their tissue, fancy frames  
Aerial knights and fairy dames.  
Still by Fitz-James her footing staid;  
A few faint steps she forward made,  
Then slow her drooping head she raised,  
And fearful round the presence gazed;  
For him she sought, who owned this state.  
The dreaded prince whose will was fate!



She gazed on many a princely port,  
Might well have ruled a royal court;  
On many a splendid garb she gazed,—  
Then turned bewildered and amazed,  
For all stood bare; and, in the room,  
Fitz-James alone wore cap and plume.  
To him each lady's look was lent,  
On him each courtier's eye was bent;  
Midst furs and silks and jewels sheen,  
He stood, in simple Lincoln green,  
The centre of the glittering ring,—  
And Snowdoun's Knight is Scotland's King!

## XXVII.

As wreath of snow on mountain breast,  
Slides from the rock that gave it rest,  
Poor Ellen glided from her stay,  
And at the Monarch's feet she lay;  
No word her choking voice commands,—  
She showed the ring,—she clasped her hands.  
O! not a moment could he brook,  
The generous prince, that suppliant look!  
Gently he raised her,—and, the while,  
Checked with a glance the circle's smile;  
Graceful, but grave, her brow he kissed,  
And bade her terrors be dismissed:—  
“Yes, Fair; the wandering poor Fitz-James  
The fealty of Scotland claims.  
To him thy woes, thy wishes, bring;  
He will redeem thy signet ring.  
Ask nought for Douglas;—yester even,  
His prince and he have much forgiven:  
Wrong hath he had from slanderous tongue,  
I, from his rebel kinsmen, wrong.  
We would not to the vulgar crowd  
Yield what they craved with clamour loud;  
Calmly we heard and judged his cause,  
Our council aided, and our laws.  
I stanch'd thy father's death-feud stern,  
With stout De Vaux and grey Glencairn;  
And Bothwell's Lord henceforth we own  
The friend and bulwark of our throne.—  
But, lovely infidel, how now?  
What clouds thy misbelieving brow?  
Lord James of Douglas, lend thine aid;  
Thou must confirm this doubting maid.”

## XXVIII.

Then forth the noble Douglas sprung,  
And on his neck his daughter hung.  
The Monarch drank, that happy hour,  
The sweetest, holiest draught of Power,—  
When it can say, with godlike voice,  
Arise, sad Virtue, and rejoice!  
Yet would not James the general eye  
On nature's raptures long should pry;  
He stepp'd between—“Nay, Douglas, nay,  
Steal not my proselyte away!  
The riddle 'tis my right to read,  
That brought this happy chance to speed.—  
Yes, Ellen, when disguised I stray  
In life's more low but happier way,  
'Tis under name which veils my power,  
Nor falsely veils—for Stirling's tower  
Of yore the name of Snowdoun claims,  
And Normans call me James Fitz-James.  
Thus watch I o'er insulted laws,  
Thus learn to right the injured cause.”—  
Then, in a tone apart and low,  
—“Ah, little traitress! none must know  
What idle dream, what lighter thought,  
What vanity full dearly bought,  
Joined to thine eye's dark witchcraft, drew  
My spell-bound steps to Benvenue,  
In dangerous hour, and all but gave  
Thy Monarch's life to mountain glaive!”—  
Aloud he spoke—“Thou still dost hold  
That little talisman of gold,

Pledge of my faith, Fitz-James's ring—  
What seeks fair Ellen of the King?”

## XXIX.

Full well the conscious maiden guessed,  
He probed the weakness of her breast;  
But, with that consciousness, there came  
A lightening of her fears for Græme,  
And more she deemed the monarch's ire  
Kindled 'gainst him, who, for her sire,  
Rebellious broad-sword boldly drew;  
And, to her generous feeling true,  
She craved the grace of Roderick Dhu—  
“Forbear thy suit,—the King of Kings  
Alone can stay life's parting wings.  
I know his heart, I know his hand,  
Have shared his cheer, and proved his brand;—  
My fairest earldom would I give  
To bid Clan-Alpine's Chieftain live!—  
Hast thou no other boon to crave?  
No other captive friend to save?”—  
Blushing, she turned her from the King,  
And to the Douglas gave the ring,  
As if she wished her sire to speak  
The suit that stained her glowing cheek.—  
“Nay, then, my pledge has lost its force,  
And stubborn justice holds her course.  
Malcolm, come forth!”—And, at the word,  
Down kneel'd the Græme to Scotland's Lord.  
“For thee, rash youth, no suppliant sues,  
From thee may Vengeance claim her dues,  
Who, nurtured underneath our smile,  
Hast paid our care by treacherous wile,  
And sought, amid thy faithful clan,  
A refuge for an outlawed man,  
Dishonouring thus thy loyal name—  
Fetters and warder for the Græme!”—  
His chain of gold the King unstrung,  
The links o'er Malcolm's neck he flung,  
Then gently drew the glittering band,  
And laid the clasp on Ellen's hand.

HARP of the North, farewell! The hills grow dark,

On purple peaks a deeper shade descending;  
In twilight cope the glow-worm lights her spark,  
The deer, half-seen, are to the covert wending.  
Resume thy wizard elm! the fountain lending,  
And the wild breeze, thy wilder minstrelsy;  
Thy numbers sweet with Nature's vespers blending,  
With distant echo from the fold and lea,  
And herd-boy's evening pipe, and hum of house-  
ing bee.

Yet, once again, farewell, thou Minstrel Harp!  
Yet, once again, forgive my feeble sway,  
And little reck I of the censure sharp  
May idly cavil at an idle lay.  
Much have I owed thy strains on life's long way,  
Through secret woes the world has never known,  
When on the weary night dawned wearier day,  
And bitterer was the grief devoured alone.  
That I o'erlive such woes, Enchantress! is thine own.

Hark! as my lingering footsteps slow retire,  
Some Spirit of the Air has waked thy string!  
'Tis now a Seraph bold, with touch of fire,  
'Tis now the brush of Fairy's frolic wing.  
Receding now, the dying numbers ring  
Fainter and fainter down the rugged dell,  
And now the mountain breezes scarcely bring  
A wandering witch-note of the distant spell—  
And now, 'tis silent all!—Enchantress, fare thee well!

## NOTES.

## NOTES TO CANTO I.

—The heights of Uam-var,—Stanza iv.

Ua-var, as the name is pronounced, or more properly *Uaigh-mor*, is a mountain to the north-east of the village of Callender in Menteith, deriving its name, which signifies the great den, or cavern, from a sort of retreat among the rocks on the south side, said, by tradition, to have been the abode of a giant. In latter times, it was the refuge of robbers, who have been only extirpated within these forty or fifty years.

For the death-stroke, and death halloo,  
Mustered his breath, his whinyard drew.—Stanza viii.

When the stag turned to bay, the ancient hunter had the perilous task of going in upon, and killing or disabling the desperate animal. At certain times of the year this was held particularly dangerous, a wound received from a stag's horns being then deemed poisonous, and more dangerous than one from the tusks of a boar, as the old rhyme testifies:

If thou be hurt with hart, it brings thee to thy bier,  
But barber's hand will boar's hurt heal, therefore thou  
needst not fear.

At all times, however, the task was dangerous, and to be adventured upon wisely and warily, either by getting behind the stag while he was gazing on the hounds, or by watching an opportunity to gallop roundly in upon him, and kill him with the sword.

Unless he climb, with footing nice,  
A far projecting precipice.—Stanza xiv.

Until the present road was made through the romantic pass which I have presumptuously attempted to describe in the preceding stanzas, there was no mode of issuing out of the defile, called the Trosachs, excepting by a sort of ladder, composed of the branches and roots of the trees.

To meet with highland plunderer here,  
Were worse than loss of steed or deer.—Stanza xvi.

The clans who inhabited the romantic regions in the neighbourhood of Loch Katrine, were, even until a late period, much addicted to predatory excursions upon their lowland neighbours.

"In former times, those parts of this district, which are situated beyond the Grampian range, were rendered almost inaccessible, by strong barriers of rocks, and mountains, and lakes. It was a border country, and though on the very verge of the low country, it was almost totally sequestered from the world, and, as it were, insulated with respect to society.

"'Tis well known, that in the highlands, it was, in former times, accounted not only lawful, but honourable, among hostile tribes, to commit depredations on one another; and these habits of the age were perhaps strengthened in this district, by the circumstances which have been mentioned. It bordered on a country, the inhabitants of which, while they were richer, were less warlike than they, and widely differentiated by language and manners."—*GRAHAM'S Sketches of Scenery in Perthshire*. Edin. 1806, p. 97.

A grey-haired sire, whose eye, intent,  
Was on the visioned future bent.—Stanza xxiii.

If force of evidence could authorise us to be-

lieve facts inconsistent with the general laws of nature, enough might be produced in favour of the existence of the Second-Sight. It is called in Gaelic *Taishitaraugh*, from *Taish*, an unreal or shadowy appearance; and those possessed of the faculty are called *Taishatrin*, which may be aptly translated visionaries. Martin, a steady believer in the second-sight, gives the following account of it:

"The second-sight is a singular faculty of seeing an otherwise invisible object, without any previous means used by the person that uses it for that end: the vision makes such a lively impression upon the seers, that they neither see nor think of any thing else, except the vision, as long as it continues; and then they appear pensive or jovial, according to the object which was represented to them.

"At the sight of a vision, the eye-lids of the person are erected, and the eyes continue staring until the object vanish. This is obvious to others who are by, when the persons happen to see a vision, and occurred more than once to my own observation, and to others that were with me.

"When a shroud is perceived about one, it is a sure prognostic of death: the time is judged according to the height of it about the person; for if it seem above the middle, death is not to be expected for the space of a year, and perhaps some months longer; and as it is frequently seen to ascend higher towards the head, death is concluded to be at hand within a few days, if not hours, as daily experience confirms. Examples of this kind were shown me, when the persons of whom the observations were then made, enjoyed perfect health.

"If a woman is seen standing at a man's left hand, it is a presage that she will be his wife, whether they be married to others, or unmarried, at the time of the apparition. If two or three women are seen at once near a man's left hand, she that is next him will undoubtedly be his wife first, and so on, whether all three, or the man, be single or married at the time of the vision or not; of which there are several late instances among those of my acquaintance. It is an ordinary thing for them to see a man that is to come to the house shortly after; and if he is not of the seer's acquaintance, yet he gives such a lively description of his stature, complexion, habit, &c. that upon his arrival he answers the character given of him in all respects.

"If the person so appearing be one of the seer's acquaintance, he will tell his name, as well as other particulars; and he can tell by his countenance whether he comes in a good or bad humour.

"All those who have the second-sight do not always see these visions at once, though they be together at the time. But if one who has this faculty, designedly touch his fellow seer at the instant of a vision's appearing, then the second sees it as well as the first: and this is sometimes discerned by those that are near them on such occasions."—*MARTIN'S Description of the Western Islands*, 1716, 8vo. p. 300, *et seq.*

Though all unasked his birth and name.—Stanza xxix

The highlanders, who carried hospitality to a punctilious excess, are said to have considered it as churlish, to ask a stranger his name or line-



age, before he had partaken of refreshment. Feuds were so frequent among them, that a contrary rule would, in many cases, have produced the discovery of some circumstance, which might have excluded the guest from the benefit of the assistance he stood in need of.

### NOTES TO CANTO II.

Ere Douglasses, to ruin driven.

Were exiled from their native heaven.—Stanza viii.

The downfall of the Douglasses of the house of Angus, during the reign of James V., is the event alluded to in the text. The Earl of Angus, it will be remembered, had married the queen dowager, and availed himself of the right which he thus acquired, as well as of his extensive power, to retain the king in a sort of tutelage, which approached very near to captivity. Several open attempts were made to rescue James from this thralldom, with which he was well known to be deeply disgusted; but the valour of the Douglasses, and their allies, gave them the victory in every conflict. At length, the king, while residing at Falkland, contrived to escape by night, out of his own court and palace, and rode full speed to Stirling Castle, where the governor, who was of the opposite faction, joyfully received him.

The Douglas like a stricken deer,

Disowned by every noble peer.—Stanza xii.

The exiled state of this powerful race is not exaggerated in this and subsequent passages. The hatred of James against the race of Douglas was so inveterate, that numerous as their allies were, and disregarded as the regal authority had usually been in similar cases, their nearest friends, even in the most remote parts of Scotland, durst not entertain them, unless under the strictest and closest disguise. James Douglas, son of the banished Earl of Angus, afterwards well known by the title of Earl of Morton, lurked, during the exile of his family, in the north of Scotland, under the assumed name of James Innes, otherwise *James the Grieve*, (i. e. Reve or Bailiff.)

Marcnnan's cell.—Stanza xiii.

The parish of Kilmarnock, at the eastern extremity of Lochlomond, derives its name from a cell or chapel, dedicated to Saint Moronoch, or Marnoch, or Maronan, about whose sanctity very little is now remembered. There is a fountain devoted to him in the same parish, but its virtues, like the merits of its patron, have fallen into oblivion.

Bracklin's thundering wave.—Stanza xiv.

This is a beautiful cascade made at a place called the Bridge of Bracklin, by a mountain stream called the Keltie, about a mile from the village of Callander, in Menteith. Above a chasm where the brook precipitates itself from a height of at least fifty feet, there is thrown, for the convenience of the neighbourhood, a rustic foot-bridge, of about three feet in breadth, and without ledges, which is scarcely to be crossed by a stranger without awe and apprehension.

The Pibroch proud.—Stanza xvii.

The connoisseurs in pipe-music affect to discover, in a well-composed pibroch, the imitative sounds of march, conflict, flight, pursuit, and all the "current of a heady fight."

Roderigh vich Alpine Dhù, ho! ierree!—Stanza xix.

Besides his ordinary name and surname, which were chiefly used in his intercourse with the

Lowlands, every Highland chief had an epithet expressive of his patriarchal dignity as head of the clan, and which was common to all his predecessors and successors, as Pharaoh to the kings of Egypt, or Arsaces to those of Parthia. The line of the text therefore signifies,

Black Roderick, the descendant of Alpine.

The song itself is intended as an imitation of the *jorramms*, or boat-songs of the Highlanders, which were usually composed in honour of a favourite chief.

— His henchman came.—Stanza xxxv.

This officer is a sort of secretary, and is to be ready, upon all occasions, to venture his life in defence of his master; and at drinking-bouts he stands behind his seat, at his haunch, from whence his title is derived, and watches the conversation, to see if any one offends his patron.

An English officer being in company with a certain chieftain, and several other Highland gentlemen, near Killichumen, had an argument with the *great man*; and both being well warmed with usky, at last the dispute grew very hot.

A youth who was henchman, not understanding one word of English, imagined his chief was insulted, and thereupon drew his pistol from his side, and snapped it at the officer's head! But the pistol missed fire, otherwise it is more than probable he might have suffered death.

### NOTES TO CANTO III.

And while the Fiery Cross glanced like a meteor round.

—Stanza i.

When a chieftain designed to summon his clan, upon any sudden or important emergency, he slew a goat, and making a cross of any light wood, seared its extremities in the fire, and extinguished them in the blood of the animal. This was called the *Fiery Cross*, also *Crean Tarigh*, or the *Cross of Shame*, because disobedience to what the symbol implied, inferred infamy. It was delivered to a swift and trusty messenger, who ran full speed with it to the next hamlet, where he presented it to the principal person, with a single word, implying the place of rendezvous. He who received the symbol was bound to send it forwards, with equal dispatch, to the next village; and thus it passed with incredible celerity through all the district which owed allegiance to the chief, and also among his allies and neighbours, if the danger was common to them. At sight of the Fiery Cross, every man, from sixteen years old to sixty, capable of bearing arms, was obliged instantly to repair, in his best arms and accoutrements, to the place of rendezvous. He who failed to appear, suffered the extremities of fire and sword, which were emblematically denounced to the disobedient by the bloody and burnt marks upon this warlike signal.

Of Brian's birth strange tales were told.—Stanza v.

"There is bot two myles from Inverloghie, the church of Kilmalee, in Lochyeld. In ancient tymes there was ane church builded upon ane hill, which was above this church, which doeth now stand in this toun; and ancient men doeth say, that there was a battell foughten on ane litle hill not the tenth part of a myle from this church, be certaine men which they did not know what they were. And long tyme thereafter, certaine herds of that toun, and of the next toun, called Unnatt, both venches and youthes, did on a tyme convene with others on that hill; and the day being somewhat cold, did

gather the bones of the dead men that were slayne long tyme before in that place, and did make a fire to warm them. At length they did all remove from the fire, except one maid or wench, which was verie cold, and she did remaine there for a space. She being quyetlie her alone, without anie other companie, took up her cloaths above her knees, or thereby, to warm her; a wind did come and caste the ashes upon her, and she was conceived of ane man-child. Severall tymes thereafter she was verie sick, and at last she was known to be with chylde. And then her parents did ask at her the matter heiroff, which the wench could not weel answer which way to satisfie them. At last she resolved them with ane answer. As fortune fell upon her concerning this marvellous miracle, the chylde being borne, his name was called *Gili-doir Maghrevollich*, that is to say, the *Black child, Son to the Bones*. So called, his grandfather sent him to school, and so he was a good schollar, and godlie. He did build this church which doeth now stand in Loehyeld, called *Kilmalie*."—MACFARLANE, II. 188.

Whose parents in Inch-Caillach wave  
Their shadows o'er Clan-Alpine's grave.—Stanza viii.

*Inch-Caillach*, the Isle of Nuns, or of Old Women, is a most beautiful island at the lower extremity of Loch-Lomond. The church belonging to the former nunnery was long used as the place of worship for the parish of Buchanan, but scarce any vestiges of it now remain. The burial ground continues to be used, and contains the family places of sepulture of several neighbouring clans. The monuments of the lairds of Macgregor, and of other families, claiming a descent from the old Scottish King Alpine, are most remarkable. The Highlanders are as jealous of their rights of sepulchre, as may be expected from a people whose whole laws and government, if clan-ship can be called so, turned upon the single principle of family descent. "May his ashes be scattered on the water," was one of the deepest and most solemn imprecations which they used against an enemy.

Benledi saw the Cross of Fire,  
It glanced like lightning up Strath-Ire.—Stanza xix.

A glance at the provincial map of Perthshire, or at any large map of Scotland, will trace the progress of the signal through the small district of lakes and mountains, which, in exercise of my poetical privilege, I have subjected to the authority of my imaginary chieftain; and which, at the period of my romance, was really occupied by a clan who claimed a descent from Alpine, a clan the most unfortunate, and most persecuted, but neither the least distinguished, nor least powerful, of the tribes of the Gael.

Not faster o'er thy heathery braes,  
Balquidder, speeds the midnight blaze.—Stanza xxiv.

It may be necessary to inform the southern reader, that the heath on the Scottish moorlands is often set fire to, that the sheep may have the advantage of the young herbage produced in room of the tough old heather plants. This custom (execrated by sportsmen,) produces occasionally the most beautiful nocturnal appearance, similar almost to the discharge of a volcano. The simile is not new to poetry. The charge of a warrior, in the fine ballad of *Hardyknute*, is said to be "like a fire to heather set."

— Coir-nan-Uriskin.—Stanza xxv.

This is a very steep and romantic hollow in the mountain of Benvenue, overhanging the south-eastern extremity of Loch-Katrine. It is

surrounded with stupendous rocks, and overshadowed with birch-trees, mingled with oaks, the spontaneous production of the mountain, even where its cliffs appear denuded of soil. A dale in so wild a situation, and amid a people whose genius bordered on the romantic, did not remain without appropriate deities. The name literally implies the Corri, or Den, of the Wild or Shaggy Men. Perhaps this, as conjectured by Mr. Alexander Campbell, may have originally only implied its being the haunt of a ferocious banditti. But tradition has ascribed to the *Urisk*, who gives name to the cavern, a figure between a goat and a man; however much the classical reader may be startled, precisely that of the Grecian Satyr. The *Urisk* seems not to have inherited, with the form, the petulance of the sylvan deity of the classics: his occupations, on the contrary, resembled those of Milton's lubbar fiend, or of the Scottish Brownie, though he differed from both in name and appearance. "The *Urisks*," says Dr. Graham, "were a sort of lubberly supernaturals, who, like the Brownies, could be gained over by kind attention, to perform the drudgery of the farm, and it was believed that many of the families in the Highlands had one of the order attached to it. They were supposed to be dispersed over the Highlands, each in his own wild recess, but the solemn stated meetings of the order were regularly held in this cave of Benvenue. This current superstition, no doubt, alludes to some circumstance in the ancient history of this country."—*Scenery on the Southern Confines of Perthshire*. 1806, p. 19.

The wild pass of Beal'-nam-Bo.—Stanza xxvii.

Bealach-nam-Bo, or the pass of cattle, is a most magnificent glade, overhung with aged birch-trees, a little higher up the mountain than the Coir-nan-Uriskin, treated of above.

## NOTES TO CANTO IV.

— that huge cliff, whose ample verge  
Tradition calls the Hero's Targe.—Stanza v.

There is a rock so named in the forest of Glenfinlas, by which a tumultuary cataract takes its course. This wild place is said in former times to have afforded refuge to an outlaw, who was supplied with provisions by a woman who lowered them down from the brink of the precipice above. His water he procured for himself, by letting down a flaggon tied to a string, into the black pool beneath the fall.

Alice Brand.—Stanza xii.

This little fairy tale is founded upon a very curious Danish ballad, which occurs in the *KIEMPE VISER*, a collection of heroic songs, first published in 1591, and re-printed in 1695.

— his Highland cheer,  
The harden'd flesh of mountain deer.—Stanza xxxi.

The Scottish Highlanders, in former times, had a concise mode of cooking their venison, or rather of dispensing with cooking it, which appears greatly to have surprised the French, whom chance made acquainted with it. The Vidame of Chartres, when a hostage in England, during the reign of Edward VI., was permitted to travel into Scotland, and penetrated as far as to the remote Highlands, (*au fin fond des Sauvages*.) After a great hunting party, at which a most wonderful quantity of game was destroyed, he saw these *Scottish sarages* devour a part of their venison raw, without any further pre-



paration than compressing it between two battons of wood, so as to force out the blood, and render it extremely hard. This they reckoned a great delicacy; and when the Vidame partook of it, his compliance with their taste rendered him extremely popular.

### NOTES TO CANTO V.

Nor then claim'd sovereignty his due,  
While Albany, with feeble hand,  
Held borrowed truncheon of command.—Stanza vi.

There is scarcely a more disorderly period in Scottish history than that which succeeded the battle of Flodden, and occupied the minority of James V. Feuds of ancient standing broke out like old wounds, and every quarrel among the independent nobility, which occurred daily, and almost hourly, gave rise to fresh bloodshed. "There arose," says Pitscottie, "great trouble and deadly feuds in many parts of Scotland, both in the north and west parts. The Master of Forbes, in the north, slew the laird of Meldrum under tryst, (i.e. *at an agreed and secured meeting*;) Likewise, the Laird of Drummelzier slew the Lord Fleming at the hawking; and, likewise, there was slaughter among many other great lords," p. 121.

Ill fared it then with Roderick Dhu,  
That on the field his targe he threw.—Stanza xv.

A round target of light wood, covered with strong leather, and studded with brass or iron, was a necessary part of a Highlander's equipment. In charging regular troops they received the thrust of the bayonet in this buckler, twisted it aside, and used the broad-sword against the encumbered soldier. In the civil war of 1745, most of the front-rank of the clans were thus armed; and Captain Grose informs us, that, in 1747, the privates of the 42d regiment, then in Flanders, were for the most part permitted to carry targets.—*Military Antiquities*, vol. I. 164.

### NOTES TO CANTO VI.

Battle of Beal' an Duine.—Stanza xv.

A skirmish actually took place at a pass thus called in the Trosachs, and closed with the remarkable incident mentioned the text. It was greatly posterior in date to the reign of James V.

And Snowdcun's knight is Scotland's king.  
—Stanza xxvi.

This discovery will probably remind the reader of the beautiful Arabian tale of *Il Bondocani*. Yet the incident is not borrowed from that elegant story, but from Scottish tradition. James V., of whom we are treating, was a monarch whose good and benevolent intentions often rendered his romantic freaks venial, if not respectable, since, from his anxious attention to the interests of the lower and most oppressed class of his subjects, he was, as we have seen, popularly termed the *King of the Commons*. For the purpose of seeing that justice was regularly administered, and frequently from the less justifiable motive of gallantry, he used to traverse the vicinage of his several palaces in various disguises. The two excellent comic songs, entitled "The Gaherlunzie Man," and "We'll gae nae mair a roving," are said to have been founded upon the success of his amorous adven-

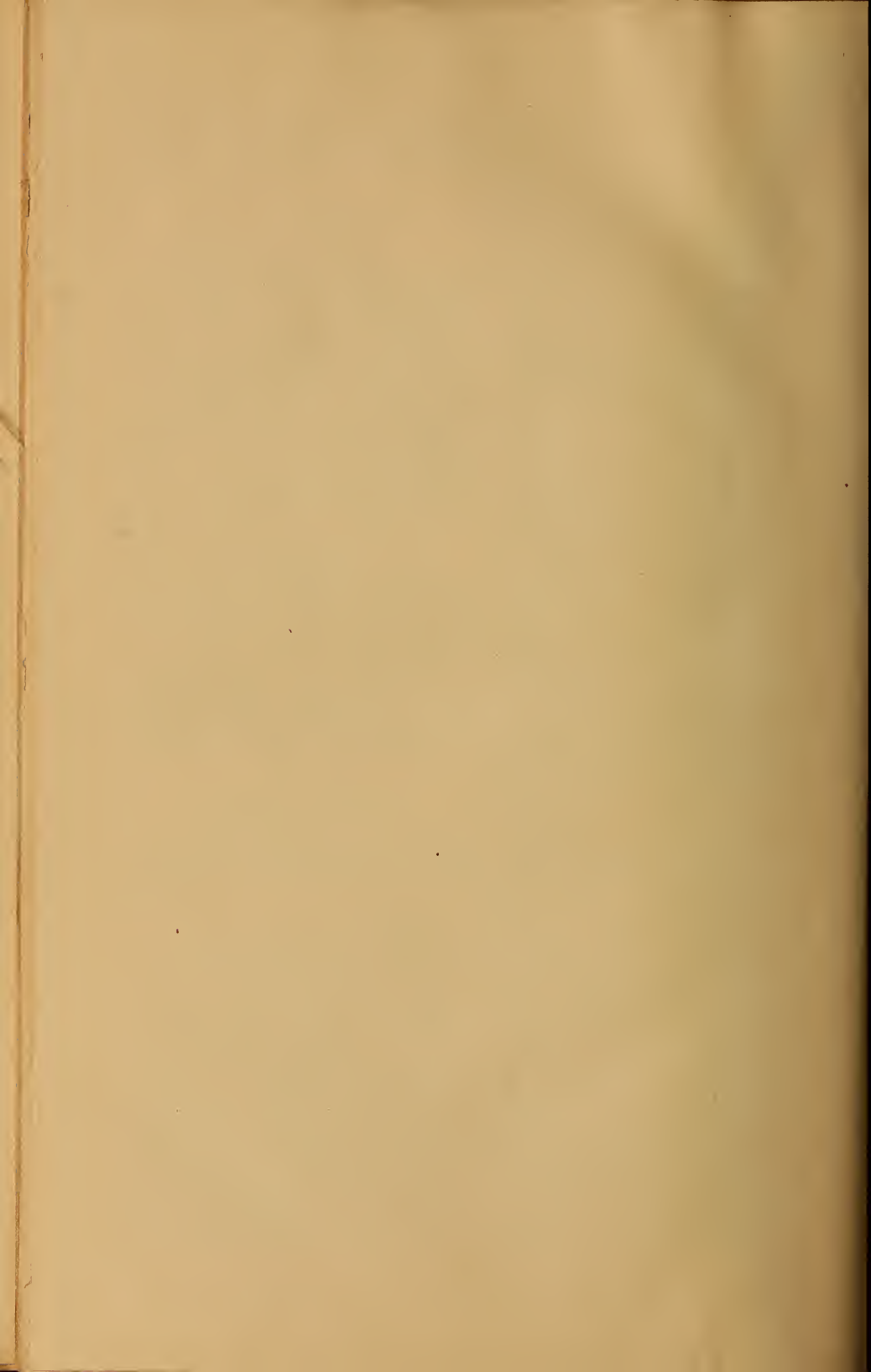
tures when travelling in the disguise of a beggar. The latter is perhaps the best comic ballad in any language.

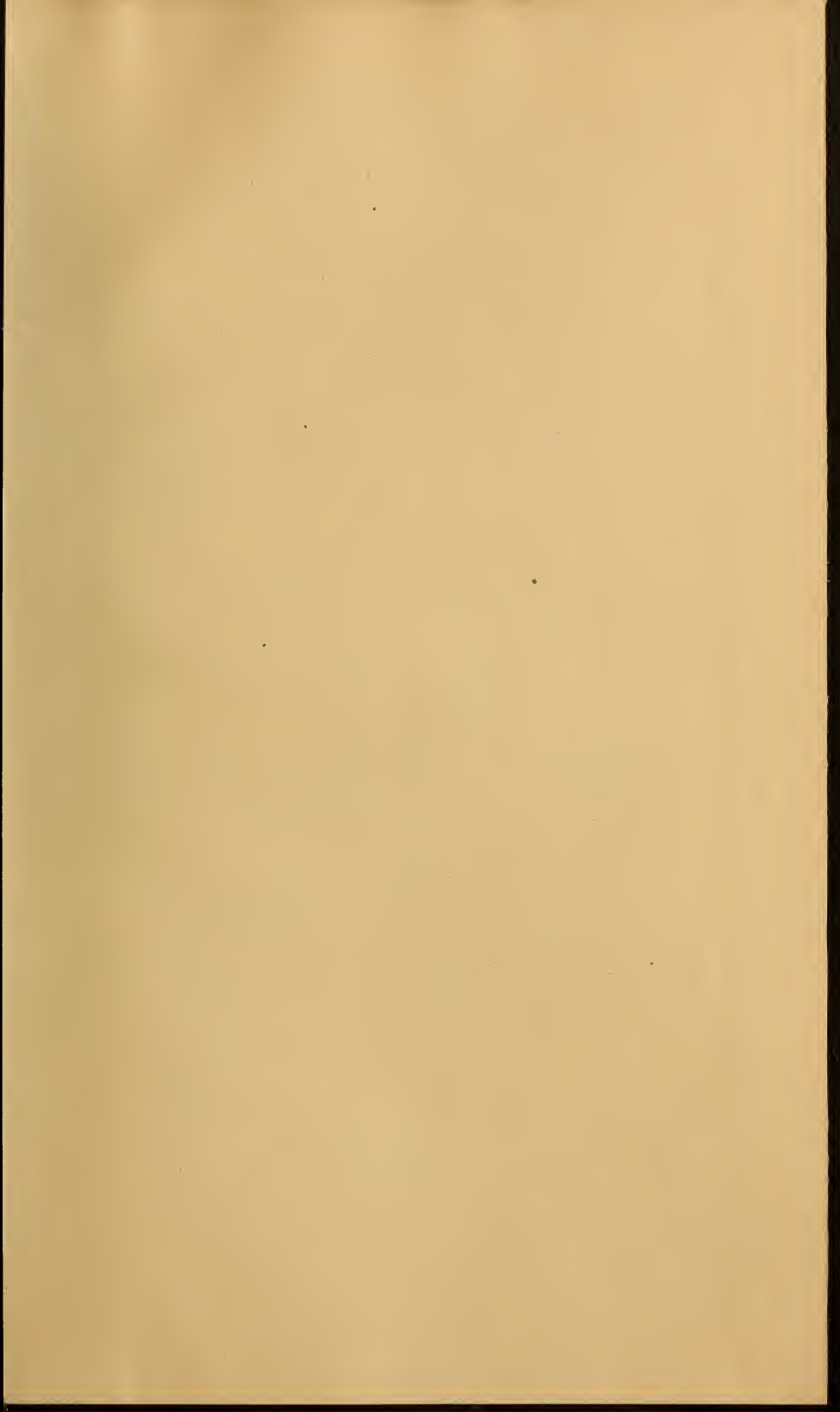
Another adventure, which had nearly cost James his life, is said to have taken place at the village of Cramond, near Edinburgh, where he had rendered his addresses acceptable to a pretty girl of the lower rank. Four or five persons, whether relations or lovers of his mistress is uncertain, beset the disguised monarch, as he returned from his rendezvous. Naturally gallant, and an admirable master of his weapon, the king took post on the high and narrow bridge over the Almond river, and defended himself bravely with his sword. A peasant, who was threshing in a neighbouring barn, came out upon the noise, and, whether moved by compassion or by natural gallantry, took the weaker side, and laid about with his flail so effectually, as to disperse the assailants, well threshed, even according to the letter. He then conducted the king into his barn, where his guest requested a basin and towel, to remove the stains of the broil. This being procured with difficulty, James employed himself in learning what was the summit of his deliverer's earthly wishes, and found that they were bounded by the desire of possessing, in property, the farm of Braehead, upon which he laboured as a bonds-man. The lands chanced to belong to the crown; and James directed him to come to the palace of Holy-Rood, and enquire for the Guidman (*i. e.* farmer) of Ballangiech, a name by which he was known in his excursions, and which answered to *Il Bondocani* of Haroun Alraschid. He presented himself accordingly, and found, with due astonishment, that he had saved his monarch's life, and that he was to be gratified with a crown-charter of the lands of Braehead, under the service of presenting an ewer, basin, and towel, for the king to wash his hands, when he shall happen to pass the Bridge of Cramond. This person was ancestor of the Howisons of Braehead, in Mid-Lothian, a respectable family, who continue to hold the lands (now passed into the female line) under the same tenure.

Another of James's frolics is thus narrated by Mr Campbell, from the Statistical Account. "Being once benighted when out a hunting, and separated from his attendants, he happened to enter a cottage in the midst of a moor, at the foot of the Ochil hills, near Alloa, where, unknown, he was kindly received. In order to regale their unexpected guest, the *gudemans*, (*i. e.* landlord, farmer), desired the *gudewife* to fetch the hen that roosted nearest the cock, which is always the plumpest, for the stranger's supper. The king, highly pleased with his night's lodging and hospitable entertainment, told mine host, at parting, that he should be glad to return his civility, and requested that the first time he came to Stirling he would call at the castle, and enquire for the *gude-man of Ballinguich*. Donaldson, the landlord, did not fail to call on the *gude-man of Ballinguich*, when his astonishment at finding that the king had been his guest afforded no small amusement to the merry monarch and his courtiers; and, to carry on the pleasantry, he was thenceforth designated by James with the title of King of the Moors, which name and designation have descended from father to son ever since, and they continued in possession of the identical spot till lately."

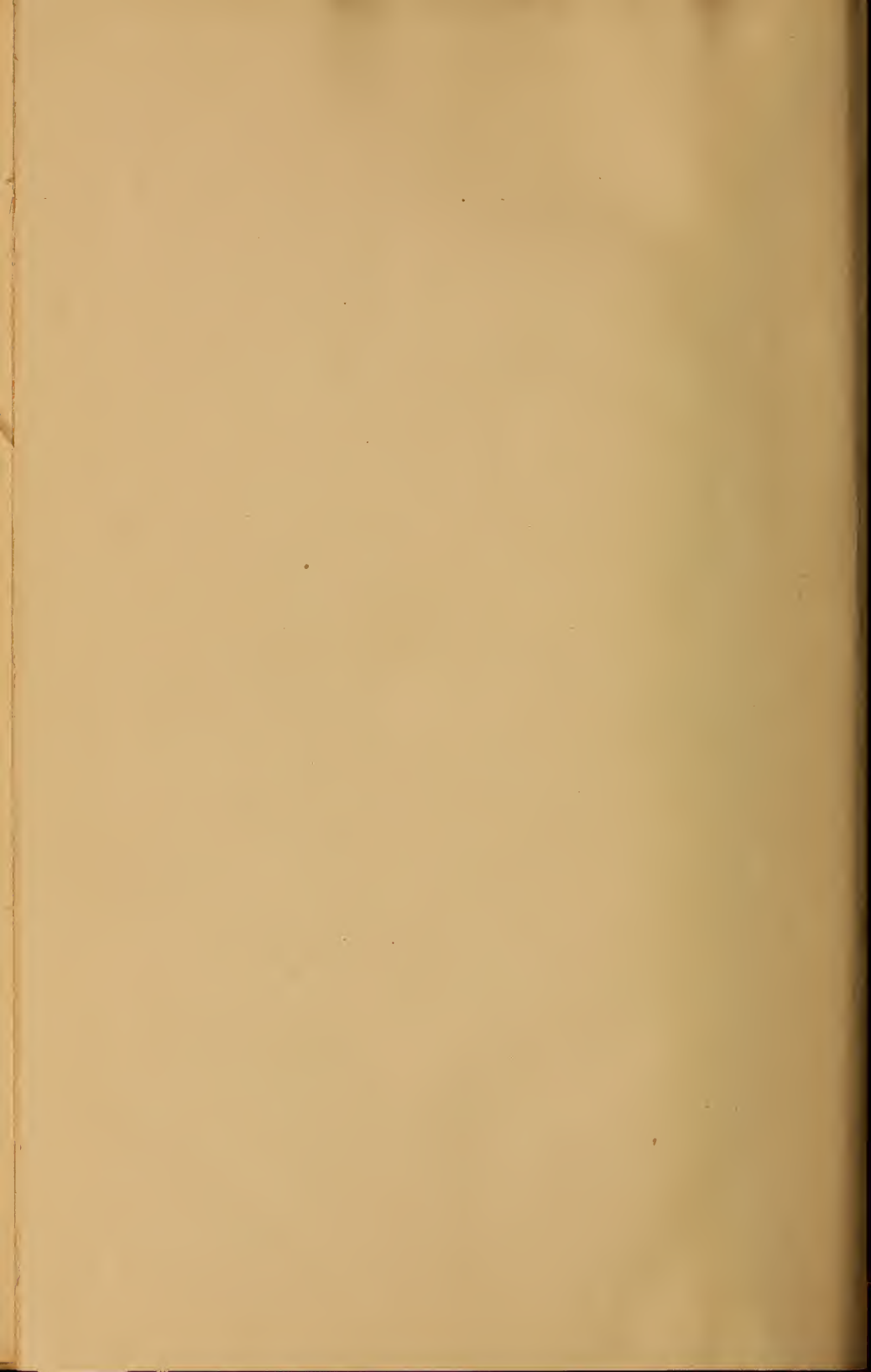








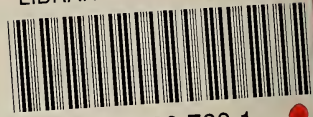








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 528 760 1